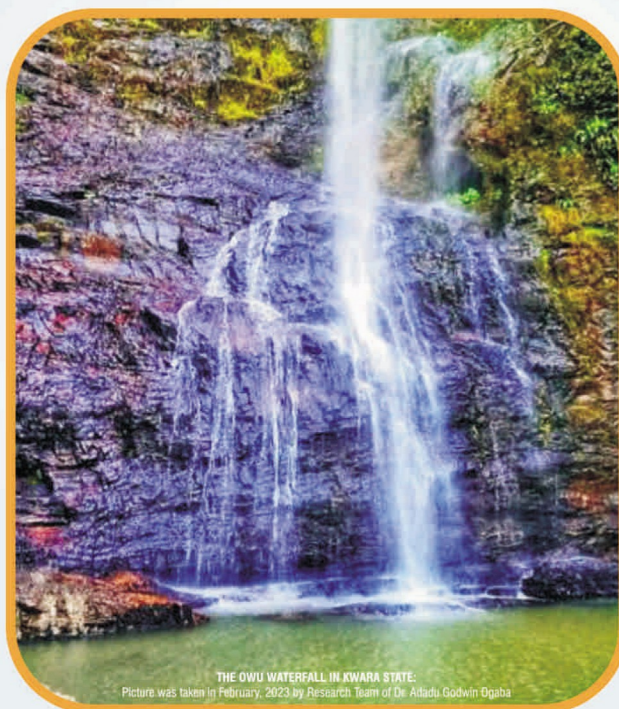


VOLUME 1, NUMBER 2

May 2022/3

ISSN: 2795-2789

**EYENKORIN JOURNAL  
OF ARTS,  
MANAGEMENT AND  
SOCIAL SCIENCES**



THE OWU WATERFALL IN KWARA STATE.  
Picture was taken in February, 2023 by Research Team of Dr. Adidu Godwin Ogaba

[www.crownhilluniversity.edu.ng](http://www.crownhilluniversity.edu.ng)

VOLUME 1, NUMBER 2

ISSN: 2795-2789

**EYENKORIN JOURNAL  
OF ARTS,  
MANAGEMENT AND  
SOCIAL SCIENCES**



THE OBU WATERFALL IN JIWARA STATE

Picture was taken in February, 2023 by Research Team of Dr. Abudu Godwin Egbura

[www.crownhilluniversity.edu.ng](http://www.crownhilluniversity.edu.ng)

# EYENKORIN

Journal of Arts, Management and Social Sciences  
www.crownhilluniversity.edu.ng

Volume 1, Number 2

ISSN: 2795-2789

## Subscription rates

Per Annum	Nigeria	USA	CANADA	UK	EUROPE
Individuals	N4000.00	\$12	C\$ 14	£10	€ 10
Institutions	N6000.00	\$12	C\$ 14	£10	€ 10

*All orders and remittances should be sent to the  
Managing Editor*

## *All Rights Reserved*

This Journal may be used for research, teaching and private purposes. Any act of systemic reproduction and reselling, loaning, electronic, photocopying or otherwise without permission in writing from the publisher constitutes an offence.

## Disclaimer

The contents of this journal solely reflect the ideas, opinions and positions of the authors. The editorial board of the journal only acted on their behalf. Thus, all the views are entirely the scholarly contributions of authors who decided to promote knowledge and ideas.

**EDITORIAL BOARD**

**Dr Solomon Ade Aje**

*Editor-in-Chief*

*Faculty of Arts, Management and Social Sciences  
Crown-Hill University, Eyenkonin, Ilorin Kwara State Nigeria*

**Dr Adadu Godwin Ogaba**

*Managing Editor*

*Faculty of Arts, Management and Social Sciences  
Crown-Hill University, Eyenkonin, Ilorin Kwara State, Nigeria*

**ASSOCIATE EDITORS**

**Associate Prof. Adesina Lukuman Azeez**

*University of Ilorin*

*E-mail: [azeezogooluwa@yahoo.com](mailto:azeezogooluwa@yahoo.com)*

*Or [azeezal@unilorin.edu.ng](mailto:azeezal@unilorin.edu.ng)*

**Prof Gbenga Fakuade**

*Dept of English & Linguistics, University of Ilorin*

*E-mail: [gbengusfakus@yahoo.com](mailto:gbengusfakus@yahoo.com)*

**Asso Prof Chamberlain C. Egbulefu**

*Dept of Mass Comm. Benson Idahosa University  
Benin*

*E-mail: [Chamberchi\\_1965@yahoo.com](mailto:Chamberchi_1965@yahoo.com)*

**Prof Dan O. Chukwu**

*Dept of History, Nnamdi Azikiwe*

*University, Awka*

*E-mail: [danchukwu2005@yahoo.com](mailto:danchukwu2005@yahoo.com)*

**Prof Innocent Okoye**

*Media & Comm Dept*

*Afe Babalola University*

*Ado-Ekiti*

*E-mail: [inno6okoye@yahoo.com](mailto:inno6okoye@yahoo.com)*

**Prof J O Adeoti**

*Dept of Business Admin*

*UnIlorin*

*E-mail: [pastordradeoit@yahoo.com](mailto:pastordradeoit@yahoo.com)*

**Prof Akeem O. Salami**

*Dept. Business Admin. & Entrepreneurship*

*Fed. University of Agric., Abeokuta*

*E-mail: [akeemsalami200222002@yahoo.com](mailto:akeemsalami200222002@yahoo.com)*

**Prof Rotimi Taiwo**

*OAU, Ile-Ife*

*E-mail: [rtaiwo@oauife.edu.ng](mailto:rtaiwo@oauife.edu.ng)*

**Prof Maftau Adeniyi Ijaiya**

*University of Ilorin.*

*E-mail: [muftau@unilorin.edu.ng](mailto:muftau@unilorin.edu.ng)*

**Prof Garfar Ijaiya**

*University of Ilorin,*

*E-mail: [ijaiyagt@unilorin.edu.ng](mailto:ijaiyagt@unilorin.edu.ng)*

**Prof Kolade Ajilore**

*Dept of Mass Comm, Babcock University,*

*Ilishan-Remo Ogun State*

*E-mail: [ajilorekolade@gmail.co](mailto:ajilorekolade@gmail.co)*

**Prof Andrew Ogah Ijwo**

*Dept of Mass Comm. Benue State University,*

*Makurdi; E-mail: [ijwoandy@yahoo.com](mailto:ijwoandy@yahoo.com)*

**Prof Muritala Olakitan Awodun**

*Business Admin. Centre for Enterprise &  
Human Capital Devpt. Crown-Hill University,*

*Eyenkonin, Ilorin, Kwara State*

*E-mail: [awodng@yahoo.com](mailto:awodng@yahoo.com)*

**Dr Leonard Chinweuba Chukwu**

*Dept of Educational Mgt*

*Enugu State University of Sci & Tech*

*E-mail: [chukwuchinweuba@esut.edu.ng](mailto:chukwuchinweuba@esut.edu.ng)*

**Prof Mohammed Isa Kida**

*Dept of Accounting, Federal University, Wukari*

*E-mail: [mohammedkida@gmail.com](mailto:mohammedkida@gmail.com)*

**Prof John Ebute Agaba**

*Dept of History, Benue State University,*

*Makurdi*

*E-mail: [armstrongadejo@yahoo.com](mailto:armstrongadejo@yahoo.com)*

**Prof Abdullahi Ashafa**

*Dept. of History,*

*Kaduna State University, Kaduna*

*E-mail: [abashafa@kasu.edu.ng](mailto:abashafa@kasu.edu.ng)*

**Prof Aghalino S.O.**

*Dept. History & International Studies*

*University of Ilorin.*

*E-mail: [samhno@unilorin.edu.ng](mailto:samhno@unilorin.edu.ng)*

**Dr Mrs. Anyogo**

*Dept of Linguistics & Languages*

*Benue State University, Makurdi*

**EDITORIAL BOARD**

**Dr Solomon Ade Aje**, Editor-in-Chief

*Faculty of Arts, Management and Social Sciences*

*Crown-Hill University, Eyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State, Nigeria*

**Dr Adadu Godwin Ogaba**, Managing Editor

*Faculty of Arts, Management and Social Sciences*

*Crown-Hill University, Eyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State, Nigeria*

**Dr ST Toluyemi, Dr Mrs MAY Lewu, Dr IA Fortress,**

**Dr SB Oludoyi, Mrs IE Daramola,, TJ Aina, IB Orji,**

**IA Ibrahim, Azeez Omotola Afeez**

**About the journal**

The Eyenkorin Journal of Arts, Management and Social Science (EJAMSS) is a multi-disciplinary, peer-reviewed Journal of the Faculty of Arts, Management and Social Sciences Crown Hill University Eyenkorin Ilorin Kwara State, Nigeria. The journal provides a platform for publication of papers based on original research that may represent a variety of theoretical perspectives and methodological approaches. It particularly invites articles that have cross-cutting dimensions, which focus on major challenges and development in Nigeria.

**Style Guide for Eyenkorin Journal of Arts, Management and Social Science (EJAMSS)**

The following guide on style in preparing submissions must be adhered to: Research articles should be between 4,500 and 8,000 words in Times New Romans font, 12pt. submissions of a manuscript to EJAMSS implies that it has not been submitted elsewhere nor published in any form

**Abstracts and keywords:** Authors should provide an abstract in English at the beginning of the article. It should not be more than 250 words in length. Authors are also enjoined to provide five to six keywords.

**Reference style:** citation in the text should follow the referencing style used by the American Psychological Association, sixth edition, ISBN 978-1-4338-0561-5 for proper citation.

**Below are simple references:**

- Attah, N.E.(2013). Contesting Exclusion in a Multi-Ethnic State: Rethinking Ethnic Nationalism in Nigeria. *Social Identities*, 19 (5),607-620 Oluwole, O.E & Ojukwu C. (2016). June 12 Saga and Re-visitation of Igbo-Yoruba Cold War in Nigeria. *Ubuntu: Journal of Conflict Transformation* 2 (2),11-26
- Umar, M., Adullahi, M.M.& Kuma, A.A.(2018) .An asymmetric money-income relationship in Gambia: A test of monetary and real business cycle hypotheses. *Kashere journal of humanities management and social sciences*, 2 (1),23-32
- Nash, K. (2015) *The Political Sociology of human rights*. United Kingdom: Cambridge University Press.
- Hoftter, S. (2004). Zimbabwean farmers get 200,000 land hectares in Kwara State. *This Day*
- Liversage, H.(2010) land Access for Rural development and poverty alleviation :An IFED perspective presentation at the Global Donor Platform for Rural development meeting, Rome, 24 January
- Mckenzie, H., Boughton, M. Hayes, & Forsyth, S.(2008) Explaining the complexities and value of nursing practice and knowledge. In Morley, I & Crouch, M .(Ed), *knowledge as value: illumination through critical prism* (pp. 209-334). Amsterdam, Netherland Rodopi

---

## NOTES ON CONTRIBUTORS

**ABDULMAJEED, Idera Tajudeen** *Department of Finance, Kwara State University, Malete, Nigeria.*  
**Adamu Usman Babayo** *Department of History and Diplomatic Studies, Federal University of Kashere, Gombe State. [adambabayo@gmail.com](mailto:adambabayo@gmail.com)*

**ADEGBOYEGA Adedolapo Ola, PhD** *Department of Intelligence and Security Studies College of Social and Management Sciences Afe Babalola University Ado-Ekiti, Nigeria. [olaaa@abuad.edu.ng](mailto:olaaa@abuad.edu.ng)*

**ADESEKO, Oluwayemisi Adeola** *General Studies Unit Crown-Hill University Eyenkorin*  
[bookieadeseko@yahoo.com](mailto:bookieadeseko@yahoo.com)

**AHMED, Bolanle Rahmat (Mrs)** *Department Of Business Administration University Of Ilorin, Nigeria*

**AINA, Taiye John** *Department of Banking and Finance, Crown-Hill University, Eiyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State. Nigeria.*

**AJAO, James Olatunji** *Business Education Department, University Of Ilorin, Nigeria. [Ajaotunji4u@gmail.com](mailto:Ajaotunji4u@gmail.com)*

**AKAN, Kevin Akpanke** *Department of Criminology and Security studies, Federal University Oye-Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria. Email: [kevin.akan@fuoye.edu.ng](mailto:kevin.akan@fuoye.edu.ng); [Kevinkenn2k2@gmail.com](mailto:Kevinkenn2k2@gmail.com)*

**AMEH A. Ejeh, Ph.D** *Department of Religion and Cultural Studies. Benue State University, Makurdi*

**AOD Okoro Ph.D** *Department of Army Transformation and Innovation Army Headquarters Annex A Asokoro – ABUJA Email: [aodng10@gmail.com](mailto:aodng10@gmail.com), [aodng03@yahoo.com](mailto:aodng03@yahoo.com)*

**BAKARE, Waheed Ademola** *Agricultural Education Department. University Of Ilorin, Nigeria*  
[Aregba4u@gmail.com](mailto:Aregba4u@gmail.com)

**Bodunde David Oluwafemi PhD** *Department of Intelligence and Security Studies, Afe Babalola University, Ado - Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria*

**CHIDIABI, Okechukwu Christian** *Department of General Studies, Federal Polytechnic, Ohodo, Enugu State, Nigeria Email: [okechukwuchris2020@gmail.com](mailto:okechukwuchris2020@gmail.com)*

**DARAMOLA, Ibidunni Elizabeth** *Department of Accounting, Crown-Hill University, Eiyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State. Nigeria.*

**Dogi Ikiyouleimo Goodluck** *Department of Intelligence and Security Studies, Afe Babalola University, Ado - Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria*

**EBENYI, Samuel Chinedu** *Federal Road Safety Corps (FRSC), Academy, Udi, Enugu State, Nigeria*  
Email: [samrapheal84@gmail.com](mailto:samrapheal84@gmail.com)

**Egbulefu Chamberlain Chinsom PhD** *Department of Mass Communication Department Benson Idahosa University Benin City.*

**Elizabeth Shimenenge Ugechi,** *Department of Languages and Linguistics, Benue State University, Makurdi.*

**Emmanuel Yio** *Department of Languages and Linguistics. Benue State University*  
Makurdi [emmanueluyio@gmail.com](mailto:emmanueluyio@gmail.com)

**ETIMUWEH, John Asukwo** Department of History & Diplomatic Studies Nigerian Army College of Education. Sobi Ilorin Kwara State.

**F.E. Amoyedo** Department of Physical and Mathematical Sciences, Crown-Hill University Eiyenkorin, Nigeria

**Godwin Ona Ode Ph.D** Department of Languages and Linguistics. Benue State University Makurdi [odegodwin44@gmail.com](mailto:odegodwin44@gmail.com)

**IBRAHIM, Ibukun Adebawale** Mass Communication Department Crown Hill University E-mail: [ibukunibrahim@crownhilluniversity.edu.ng](mailto:ibukunibrahim@crownhilluniversity.edu.ng)

**JAMES Luper Sokpo** Department of Theatre Arts. Benue State University Makurdi. E-mail: [jlsokpo@gmail.com](mailto:jlsokpo@gmail.com)

**JOY Adoga-Ikong** Department of Theatre Arts. College of Education Oju, Benue State E-mail: [joyadoga1@gmail.com](mailto:joyadoga1@gmail.com)

**Kwaghfan Victor TARNONGO** Department of Languages and Linguistics Benue State University. Makurdi [kwaghfantarnongo@gmail.com](mailto:kwaghfantarnongo@gmail.com)

**Magnus Terna Ate Ph.D** Department of Languages and Linguistics. Benue State University Makurdi [talk2terna@yahoo.com](mailto:talk2terna@yahoo.com)

**MANCHANG Nanven Gambo** Post Graduate Student Department of International Relations and Diplomacy, Afe Babalola University Ado-Ekiti, Ekiti State. [gambomanchang@gmail.com](mailto:gambomanchang@gmail.com)

**Mathew Oga Agbo, PhD** Department of History and Diplomatic Studies, Federal University of Kashere, Gombe State [agbooga@gmail.com](mailto:agbooga@gmail.com)

**Mbaadega TOOCHI** Department of Languages and Linguistics. Benue State University, Makurdi [toochimba@gmail.com](mailto:toochimba@gmail.com)

**Moses Tseveda** Department of English and Literary Studies, Federal University Wukari [tseveda@fuwukari.edu.ng](mailto:tseveda@fuwukari.edu.ng)

**MUSTAPHA, Ganiyu Adebayo,** Department of Banking and Finance, Crown-Hill University, Eiyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State. Nigeria.

**Muyiwa B. Afolabi PhD** Department of Intelligence and Security Studies, Afe Babalola University, Ado - Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria

**OBELE, Tolulope Elorhor, Ph.D.** Department of Economics, Faculty of Arts, Management and Social Sciences, Nigerian Army University, Biu, Borno State, Nigeria. [tolulopeo1609@gmail.com](mailto:tolulopeo1609@gmail.com)

**Ogbene Onaji** Department of Languages and Linguistics, Benue State University, Makurdi.

**OLUSHOLA, Johnson Adebayo – Salami** Department of Business Administration Crown Hill University, Eiyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State, Nigeria [Bayosholawemakeit@gmail.com](mailto:Bayosholawemakeit@gmail.com)

**OROGBEMI, Elias Olajide,** Ph.D Candidate, Department of Intelligence and Security Studies, Afe Babalola University, Ado Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria. Lecturer, Department of History and International Studies, Faculty of Humanities, Nigeria Police Academy, Wudil, Kano State, Nigeria. Email Address: [eliasolajide@gmail.com](mailto:eliasolajide@gmail.com)

**Samuel Alegwu Omanchi, PhD** General Studies Unit, Kwararafa University, Wukari Taraba State [salegwu4all@yahoo.com](mailto:salegwu4all@yahoo.com)

**UDEAGWU, C. Okechukwu** Department of History and International Studies, Faculty of Arts, Nnamdi Azikwe



University, Awka, Anambra State, Nigeria Email: [co.udeagwu@unizik.edu.ng](mailto:co.udeagwu@unizik.edu.ng)

**UYE Agaba** Department of History & Diplomatic Studies Nigerian Army College of Education. Sobi Ilorin. Kwara State.

**Rosaline Mnguhenen Sokpo Ph.D** Department of Languages and Linguistics. Benue State University Makurdi [rosalinesokpo@gmail.com](mailto:rosalinesokpo@gmail.com)

**ROTIMI Olajide Opeyeoluwa** Department of International Relations and Diplomacy, Afe Babalola University Ado-Ekiti, Ekiti State. [rotbaba@gmail.com](mailto:rotbaba@gmail.com)/ [ropeyeoluwa@abuad.edu.ng](mailto:ropeyeoluwa@abuad.edu.ng)

**Tartule TIJAH** Department of Languages and Linguistics Benue State University, Makurdi [tartijah2015@gmail.com](mailto:tartijah2015@gmail.com)/[ttijah@bsum.edu.ng](mailto:ttijah@bsum.edu.ng)

**Terfa Aor Ph.D** Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, National Institute for Nigerian Languages (NINLAN), Aba-Abia State of Nigeria [aorterja80@gmail.com](mailto:aorterja80@gmail.com)

**Torkuma Tyonande Damkor** Department of Languages and Linguistics, Benue State University, Makurdi.

**W. B. Yahya** Department of Statistics, University of Ilorin, Ilorin, Nigeria



## **LIQUIDITY RATIO AND DEPOSIT MONEY BANKS CREDIT ALLOCATION TO SECTORS: A STUDY OF NIGERIA**

**AINA, Taiye John<sup>1</sup>, ABDULMAJEED, Idera Tajudeen<sup>2</sup>, DARAMOLA, Ibidunni Elizabeth<sup>3</sup>, MUSTAPHA, Abdulganiyu<sup>4</sup>**

<sup>1&2</sup> Department of Banking and Finance, Crown-Hill University, Eiyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State. Nigeria. <sup>3</sup>Department of Accounting, Crown-Hill University, Eiyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State. Nigeria. <sup>4</sup>Department of Finance, Kwara State University, Malete, Nigeria.

### **Abstract**

*In this study, the effects of liquidity ratio on deposit money banks' allocation of credit to sectors in Nigeria are examined. Further empirical support is provided by assessments of causality and structural breaks from 1981 to 2020. The Central Bank of Nigeria statistical bulletin and global development indicators for the period 1981–2020 were used to gather the study's data. The statistical method used includes the Bai-multiple Perron's structural break process, augmented dickey-Fuller unit root conventional and structural break tests, ARDL, and Granger causality test. The results showed that Bai-Perron's test found strong evidence of five structural breaks in the variable, with discernible financial and economic knock-back in the nation during the sample period. It was also revealed that, in the short and long runs, liquidity ratio has a negative and significant impact on deposit money banks' allocation of credit to sectors in Nigeria. In order to ensure that the policy instrument is implemented effectively in an effort to achieve anticipated liquidity smoothness, the study advises that the regulatory authority in Nigeria analyze, periodically evaluate, and monitor the effectiveness of the application of liquidity policy in banks and wherever necessary. This implies that policy with compliance measures will serve as tools to check the volume of cash transaction as well, increase in liquidity policy can affect negative deposit money banks credit to sectors or economy.*

**Key words:** Liquidity ratio, banks total credit, Bai-Perron structural breaks, Granger causality, ARDL Bound Test

### **Introduction**

Banks play a key role in the financial system of any country, their importance as a tool for economic development is well established. With their position on the market as providers of financial services and financial intermediaries, banks play a highly special role in economic development around the world. Banks' position as financial intermediaries helps the economy grow by channeling investment money from surplus units and making them available to deficit units, as well as by extending credit facilities to the economy using accumulated savings. According to Alshatti (2015), banks are often exposed to a wide range of risks related to liquidity management, which have an impact on the performance of the banks. In order for banks to function effectively, DMBs must be adequately liquid, indicating that their survival depends on it. This is because illiquidity is an indication of oncoming trouble, which may easily erode the public's faith in the banking industry.

All company needs liquidity to survive, but this is especially true for financial institutions whose main duty is to take deposits. According to (Onyekwelu, et al., 2018), a bank's liquidity refers to its capacity to hold on to enough cash to cover upcoming expenses, as well as the ability to promptly fulfill cash, check, other withdrawals duties, and appropriate new loan demand while still adhering to reserve criteria.

Any deposit money bank that wants to exist must have a strong liquidity position because it makes it possible to meet obligations, some of which can be met by funding loans and advances that allow the bank to generate income in the form of interest and loans. Similarly, banks' lack of liquidity can result in business losses, which lowers their potential for profits and earnings (Onyekwelu, et al., 2018).

The majority of industries in Nigeria continue to confront significant obstacles from institutional issues, government laws, and other comparable issues. But because credit is still scarcely given to the sector, it has remained unattractive to DMBs (Ogar, et al., 2014). Liquidity problems may affect the financial performance of a bank as well as its solvency because inadequate liquidity coverage ratio leads banks' inability to cope with the short-run liquidity risk as well as disclosure to a run on a bank's wholesale liabilities. However, the problems of weak corporate governance, poor capital base, illiquidity and insolvency, poor asset quality and low earnings are some of the constraints faced by the banking sector in Nigeria (CBN, 2019). Hence, many scholars have written much on the relationship between liquidity management and banks performance, some studies have shown a significant positive relationship while others have shown a weak relationship (Okaro&Nwakoby, 2016; Alex, 2014; Ayodele, 2014; Dare &Okeya, 2017; Adegbie & Dada, 2018; Daniel, 2017; Uloma, 2017).

However, this study empirically examine the effect of liquidity ratio on deposit money bank credit allocation to sectors in the presence of structural breaks in Nigeria and causality from 1981 – 2020, a spur for this study as are absent, a gap that the current study has bridged. The study intends to answer the research question; what is the effect of liquidity ratio on deposit money bank credit allocation to the sectors in Nigeria. The objective of this study was to examine the effect of liquidity ratio on deposit money bank credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria while hypothesis of the study is that, study empirically has no significant effect on deposit money bank credit allocation to the sectors in Nigeria. The plans of this paper are introduction, literature review, methodology, results and discussion, and finally, conclusion and recommendations

### **Literature Review**

#### **Concept of Liquidity Ratio**

The Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) is a financial safety ratio used to evaluate banking institutions, financial performance, financial innovation, and worldwide market trends that have recently changed the nature of banks' liquidity risk. Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS) (2008) noted that severe funding liquidity strains for some banks and Central Bank intervention in some cases were caused by the reduction of liquidity in some structured product and interbank markets, as well as an increased likelihood that commitments made off-balance sheet would become due on the balance sheets of banks. The liquidity ratio, which serves as a gauge of the banking industry's overall health, is calculated as the proportion of highly liquid assets to total bank assets or as net

cash outflows over a 30-day period. Giordana and Schumacher (2012), in contrast, revealed that this ratio does not have a substantial influence on the profitability of banks in Luxembourg. Tker-Robe and Pazarbasioglu (2010) showed in their analysis that the LCR has a considerable impact on the profitability of the Asian and European banks. In order for the banks to continue to be able to service depositors' cash withdrawal requests and to maintain confidence in the banking system, a certain percentage of total deposits must be retained in liquid assets (Olweny & Chiluwe, 2012). It is generally accepted that liquidity ratio is used to increase or decrease cash availability of commercial banks. Researchers have argued that the major use of the statutory reserve ratio of banks is to lift government securities and uninterrupted commercial bank credit towards the public sector (Otalú, et al., 2014).

The original Act that granted the CBN authority stipulates a 5% liquidity coverage ratio for commercial banks, and it was primarily created to protect banks' capacity to fulfill their commitments to depositors' cash withdrawal obligations and maintain public confidence in the banking system. Cash balances and other short-term assets that are easily convertible into cash without suffering significant value loss are considered liquid assets and are included in the liquidity ratio. Since the global financial crisis of 2007–2008, there has been a lot of focus on the liquidity of individual nation's banking systems because this was one of the main contributing factors to the financial crisis (Mairafi, Hassan & Mohamed-Arshad, 2018). According to Ndukwe (2013), the banking system plays important roles in creating liquidity to fund economic expansion and for the banking system to be vital to real sector growth. The theory of financial intermediation is founded on these two elements, liquidity creation and risk transformation.

#### **Concept of Bank Lending**

In general, Nigeria's banking sector reforms aim to achieve market liberalization to encourage resource allocation that is as efficient as possible, expansion of the base of savings that can be mobilized, promotion of investment and growth through market-based interest rates, improvement of the regulatory and surveillance framework, promotion of healthy competition in the provision of services, and laying the groundwork for inflation control and economic growth (CBN, 2004; Balogun, 2007). Financial intermediation is a real activity that necessitates periodic supervision of the financial sector due to the potential of financial institutions to shift financial resources from surplus idle sectors to deficit real sectors for investment, growth, and development. The total amount of loans and advances made by banks to economic agents is referred to as bank credit, per CBN (2009). As a result, banks play an intermediary role in the channeling of credit to the weak sectors of the economy. Bank credit is described by Anuolam (2010), as quoted in Afolabi, Adeyemi, Salawudeen & Fagemi (2018), as the act of a bank or financial institution lending money to a single borrower, a group of borrowers, or a client. The author goes on to say that bank credit, through their lending rates, lending regulations, and other services they provide, significantly adds to banks' profitability.

#### **2.1.3 Bank Liquidity Ratio and Bank System Lending**

A bank would be seen to have no liquidity issues if it could accommodate depositor withdrawal requests, was eager to accommodate loan requests, and

was able to take advantage of fresh investment opportunities. When a bank faces a liquidity threat, it means that it will be unable to pay its current debts to depositors or fund asset growth when it is necessary without suffering unacceptable costs or losses (Kumar & Yadav, 2013). Bank liquidity may be viewed from two angles: cash liquidity (the capacity to get funds from the market) and asset liquidity (the potential to convert or realize assets to access funds). Weakness a bank would experience to perform both of these things results in liquidity risk. A specific liquidity reserve ratio must be met by banks in order for them to operate legally; failing to do so on a consistent basis would also jeopardize the bank's survival. The total loan portfolio scaled by total assets or the liquidity reserve scaled by total assets are two ways to calculate a bank's liquidity risk ratio. Nonetheless, bank credit is frequently backed by collateral to guarantee repayment of the loan in the event of default and to channel funds into investments that support economic activity. As part of their financial services, banks offer loans, with the understanding that the borrower will pay back the loan's principle and interest when due (Tochukwu, 2016). The likelihood of default is thought to be a form of credit risk that jeopardizes the bank's liquidity and solvency. It is the risk present when a borrower defaults on a loan obtained from a bank (Konovalova, Kristovska & Kudinska, 2016).

## **.2 Empirical Review**

### ***Liquidity ratio and Performance of Deposit Money Bank***

*A number of empirical research have been done in the past to look into the relationship between bank performance and liquidity management. In order to identify a gap for this empirical investigation, this study included a review of previous research on the subject.*

*Okaro and Nwakoby (2016) assessed how Nigerian deposit money banks' (DMBs') performance was impacted by liquidity management. The pertinent information was compiled from 16 years of yearly releases from CBN and NDIC, covering the years 2000–2015. Regression analysis was used to examine the hypotheses. The outcome of the OLS revealed a substantial and negative association between the liquidity ratio and the profitability of DMBs as well as a significant and positive relationship between the cash to deposit ratio and that profitability.*

In a parallel study using the Ordinary Least Square Method, Alex (2014) examined how monetary policy affected the Nigeria Deposit Money Bank System. Total loans and advances (TLA), which are independent variables, were used as proxy measures, whereas liquidity ratio, cash reserve ratio, monetary policy rate, and average exchange rate are independent variables. The outcome showed that the interest rate on commercial bank loans and advances had a considerable impact. The study did not, however, take into account the stationary nature of the data utilized, the existence of relationships and their nature to indicate (long/short-run), as well as the degree of causality among the variables under examination.

Findings from the study conducted by Ayodele (2014) on the effects of Monetary Policy on the Commercial Banks lending in Nigeria from 1988 – 2008 shows that, monetary policy are not effective to stimulate commercial bank loans and advances in the long-run, while banks total credit is more responsive to cash reserve ratio. The study uses vector Error correction Mechanism of ordinary least square econometric technique revealed that exchange rate and interest rate significantly influenced banks' lending while liquidity ratio and money supply

exert negative effect on commercial banks' loan and advances

In a study carried out by Dare and Okeya (2017) *on impact of monetary policy on the performance of commercial banks in Nigeria: United Bank for Africa (UBA) Plc as a case study*. The study made use of a panel cross sectional data covering the period from 2009 to 2014. Multiple linear regression technique was employed to test the relationships inherent in the explanatory and dependent variables with the aid of Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS), Version 20. The study found out that there is a positive but statistically insignificant relationship between MPR and ROA in the chosen bank. The analysis further indicated negative and statistically insignificant relationships between CRR, LR and ROA. They study concluded that the rationale for the statistically insignificant relationships observed might not be far from the commercial banks low rate of compliance with monetary policy guidelines.

Adegbie and Dada (2018) evaluated the effect of risk asset and liquidity management on the sustainable performance of Deposit Money Banks in Nigeria. Primary data were used to obtain opinions of respondents while secondary data were used to analyze the actions taken by the managers. Both descriptive statistics and regression analysis were used for the analyses with the aid of Statistical Package of Social Sciences (SPSS). The findings showed that there is no strong relationships between risk asset management, liquidity management and sustainable performance in Nigeria Deposit Money Banks. However, non-performing loans, low cash deposit, cash balance requirement have significant negative impact on the assets of Deposit Money Banks in Nigeria. Finally, inadequate liquidity management has a significant negative impact on the dividend payment of Nigeria Deposit Money Banks. The study concluded that effective risk asset management and liquidity management remain the nuclear of the banking industry to maintain sustainable performance.

Daniel (2017) examined the impact of liquidity management on the performance of deposit money banks. 24 banks were surveyed which constitute the entire deposit money banking industry in Nigeria between 1986 and 2011. Secondary data were collected and analysed using SPSS. The study uses descriptive, correlations and inferential statistics. Findings from the empirical analysis show that there is a significant relationship between liquidity management and the performance of Deposit Money Banks in Nigeria. The correlation results reveal positive impacts between return on equity and liquidity management variables: liquidity and cash reserve ratios, whereas loan to deposit ratio shows negative impact. However, the key results indicate that only the banks with optimum liquidity were able to maximize returns. The study concludes that illiquidity and excess liquidity pose problem to bank management operations.

**Uloma (2017)** *investigated monetary policy instruments employed by the Nigerian monetary authorities and their effects on turnover ratio of commercial banks in Nigeria. Ordinary least square (OLS) was used. It was equally indicative of the fact that, LRR was negative and equally significant in relation with Bank Turnover Rate (TUR), while Money supply (M2) alone had a positive and significant in relation with Bank Assets (BNKAS), on the other hand, Cash Reserve.* The study conducted the entire necessary test that is necessary for the study to be robust.

#### **Shiftability Theory**

The Shiftability theory, developed by Mouton in 1918, contends that a bank's liquidity depends on its capacity to sell its assets to a third party at a fixed price.

Even better, the shift-ability theory reveals the banks' susceptibility to government-mandated liquidity security. The marketability of the securities and their relative values determine whether a bank can swiftly realize liquidity using this method. The theory aims to increase the number of assets that are legitimately demanded for ownership and, as a result, shifts bankers' and financial regulators' focus from loans to investments as sources of bank liquidity. It is assumed that raising capital expenditures will boost deposit money institutions' profitability. Profit growth, however, may also spur additional capital investment, which in turn broadens the scope of banking activities for greater profitability.

This theory is pertinent to the study because it explains how a bank may execute the intermediation role and offer related financial services with sufficient capital investment. Additionally, it protects against unforeseeable hardship that causes loss that exceeds typical expectations in situations of impending economic collapse and enables banks to continue operating during trying times until regular earning levels are again achieved.

### **Methodology**

This section is in line with the approaches used in this empirical study and discusses the research design, data source, analysis of techniques and tools, and model used for data analysis. The data for the study are secondary in nature, and the deposit money bank credit allocation to sectors data and liquidity ratio were available in the CBN statistical bulletin from 1981 to 2020, therefore this study used an ex-post facto research design.

The Augmented Dickey-Fuller (ADF) test was used to analyze the sequence of integration of the variables without breaks and with structural breaks in the study's five steps to avoid the erroneous regression problem. Hence, using the Bai and Perron (1998) test, the study also investigated the probability of numerous structural changes in the parameter linking to variable liquidity ratio and DMBS credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria. Moreover, failing to account for structural fractures may result in indices that exhibit a random walk, which would not only lead to the incorrect conclusion (Chaudhuri & Wu, 2003).

Moreover, the findings of the unit root test may be biased in a way that does not properly reject the non-stationarity hypothesis (Perron, 1989; 1997). The results of the ARDL bound test were also recorded, demonstrating how the model was used to evaluate if there was a long-run and short-run link between the variables under discussion.

That is ECMs used to directly estimate the rapidity at which a dependent variable returns to equilibrium after a change in other variable using the model. Bai and Perron (1998, 2001) proposed some tests for structural changes and a selection procedure based on a sequence of tests to estimate consistently both the number of breaks and the induced structural regimes in a linear model specified as:  $y_t = x_t B + z_t d_j + u_t$  Where  $y_t$  is the observed dependent variable at time  $t$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, m + 1$ , where  $m$  is the number of breaks in  $m + 1$  regime;  $x_t$  and  $z_t$  are "vectors of covariates";  $B$  and  $d_j$  are the corresponding vectors of coefficients, and  $u_t$  is the error term. The objective is to estimate the unknown regression coefficients and the breakpoints when a number of observations on  $y_t$ ,  $x_t$  and  $z_t$  are available.

Furthermore, post-diagnostic tests were carried out, including the Breusch-Godfrey Serial Correlation LM test, and Breusch Pagan-Godfrey heteroskedasticity test, the CUSUM tests. Finally, the Granger Causality test was

employed to test which of the variables Granger cause one another. The E-Views

21 statistical package was used in carrying out all the analysis in this study.

### Model Specification

To achieve the objective set above between liquidity ratio and deposit money bank total sectoral credit allocation in Nigeria, the empirical model that accommodates the relationship is drawn from reviewed literatures and theories. The model of the study will be adopted from Abdulmajeed (2021) study and modified to suit our objectives. The econometric expression below that was earlier stated will be vital for the study.

The ARDL model for this study is specified in equation (1) below

$$\Delta BCA_t = \sigma + \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} \gamma_i \Delta BCA_{t-i} + \sum_{k=1}^{k-1} \eta_k \Delta LQR_{t-k} + \lambda ECT_{t-1} + \mu_t \quad (1)$$

Where:

BCA = Deposit Money Bank Credit Allocation to the Sectors

LQR = Liquidity ratio

$\hat{\alpha}$  = is the coefficient of the error correction term (ECT)

$\mu_t$  = Error term at time t.

Theoretically, the coefficient of the independent variable is expected to be positive, that is, impacting the dependent variable positively:  $\gamma > 0$ .

### Empirical Results

#### Descriptive Statistics

Table 1 shows the summary of descriptive statistics variables of the study. Deposit Money Banks Credit Allocation to Sectors (BCA) has a mean value of 4410.042 while the standard deviation has value of 6130.211. It means the data are widely dispersed from the mean value as the mean value of the variable is less than the standard deviation value. It also has a Skewness value of 1.168384, Kurtosis value of 2.984278 and Jarque-Bera test value is 9.101218, that it is skewness is positive as the value is 1, kurtosis are close to 3 as reported negative kurtosis (flatted-curve) and jarque-bera probability values are not significant, which means BCA is not normally distributed. However, the Liquidity ratio (LQR) has a mean and standard deviation value of 48.74125 and 14.68218 respectively. This means the data are not widely dispersed from the mean value because the variable is less than the standard deviation value. Moreover, the Skewness value of 1.539737, Kurtosis value of 6.648707 and Jarque-Bera test value is 37.99370, this mean that the result of Skewness value confirm the non-normality as the value is more than 0, the kurtosis is also positive (peaked-curve) as the value is more than 3, jarque-bera probability values are abnormally distributed because is less than 0.05% significant level.

Likewise, the report of correlation coefficient, 0.183750 indicates a positive strong

correlational relationship between BCA and LQR during the study period.



**Table 1:** Descriptive Statistics and Correlation Matrix

	Mean	Min.	Max.	Std. Dev.	Skewness	Kurtosis	Jarque-Bera	Prob.	Obv
BCA	4410.042	8.580000	20373.49	6130.211	1.168384	2.984278	9.101218	0.010561	40
LQR	48.74125	26.39000	104.2000	14.68218	1.539737	6.648707	37.99370	0.000000	40
<b>Corr.</b>	<b>BTSC</b>	<b>LQR</b>							
LogBCA	1.0000								
LQR	0.183750	1.0000							
	0.2564	-----							

**Source:** Authors' computation using E-Views 10(2021)

### Unit Root Tests without Structural Break

The ADF tests without a structural break were first employed to analyze the unit root possessions of the series. The results are presented in Tables 2. According to the ADF test, the variables LogBCA to have unit root (non-stationary) in the level but induced- stationary in fist difference. However, ADF result confirmed the stationarity of LQR at level. The two variables in the model were stationary in mixed order, that is I(0)(1)

**Table 2:** Augmented Dickey-Fuller(ADF) Unit Root Test

Variables	ADF at Level	Remarks	I(d)	ADF at First Diff.	Remarks	I(d)
LogBCA	-0.717968 (-2.938987)	0.8304 Not Stationary	I(0)	-5.426632 (-2.941145)	0.0001 Stationary	I(1)
LQR	-3.542784 (-2.938987)	0.0119 Stationary	I(0)	-7.516052 (-2.941145)	0.0000 Stationary	I(1)

**Source:** Authors' computation using E-views 10, (2021).

### Unit Root Tests with Structural Breaks

Similarly, stationarity of the time series data of the study period from 1981-2020 were carried out to examine the structural break tendencies of the historical data examined in this study. In table 3, ADF test affirmed that, the variable LogBCA unit root non-stationary at the level but made its stationary in fist difference. However, the variable LQR attains stationarity at level, with the break dates at 1992 and 2008respectively. This implies that variables integrated in mixture forms (that is, I(0) I(I) series).The findings are consistent with the results provided by the conventional unit root.

The essence is to determine the consistency of the said data overtime and be cautious of spurious regression problem. Perron (1989) proved that the ADF test could lead to misleading inferences if potential structural breaks are ignored. He noted that if there is a structural break, the power to reject a unit root decreases when the stationary break alternative is true. Therefore, the study adopted structural break test

**Table 3:** Augmented Dickey-Fuller Break Point (ADF –BP) Unit Root Tests

Variables	ADF –BP at Level				I(d)	ADF –BP at First Diff.				I(d)
	t-stat	p-value	Break Date	Remarks		t-stat	p-value	Break Date	Remarks	
LogBCA	-2.808029 (-4.443649)	0.7837	1992	Not Stationary	I(0)	-6.351495 (-6.351495)	< 0.01	2008	Stationary	I(1)
LQR	-4.872952	0.0140	2018	Stationary	I(0)	-8.066800	< 0.01	1986	Stationary	I(1)

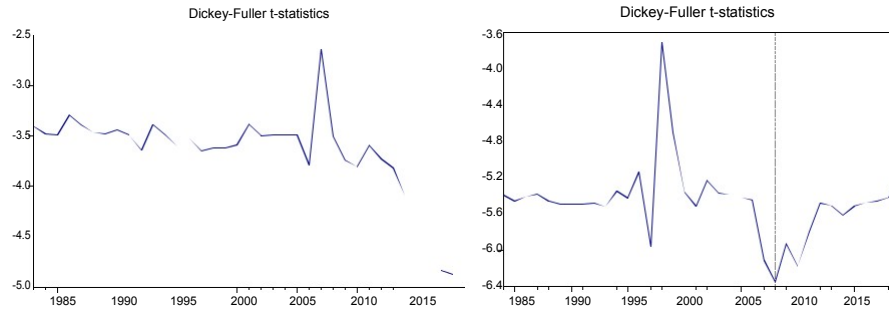
(-4.443649)

(-4.443649)

Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

**Figure 1: Liquidity ratio Unit Root Tests with Break at Level and First Difference**

The graphical presentation in Figure 1 shows the test statistics of unit root with a break for domestic liquidity ratio using Dickey-Fuller t-statistics at the level and at first difference. The figure shows the break-dates at the level to be 1981 and 2020 at first difference.



### Bai-Perron's Breakpoint Test

The identified break dates and the connected levels of the liquidity ratio are summarized in Table 4. Under this test, the study used a trimming region of 15% and allowed the system to search for a maximum of five breaks, which is the largest permissible number according to the Bai and Perron recommendation and procedure. The results seemed to suggest strongly that there are five structural breaks in each of the estimated models. The identified breakpoints were assessed based on Scaled F-statistic, Weighted F-statistic, UDMax and WDMax statistics at 0.05 significance level, and the four statistical tests gave credence to the presence of five (5) breakpoints in the variable Bai-Perron's (1998, 2001). The breakpoints were identified to be 1987, 1994, 2000, 2006, and 2013. All the known breakpoint periods were of significant events in Nigeria and some of the periods had significant events attached to them at the international level.

In Nigeria, the experiments of inefficient liquidity management in banks were brought to the façade during the liquidation and distress era of 1980s and 1990s. The destructive cumulative effects of banking system liquidity crisis tardy up to the re-capitalization era in 2005 in which banks were required to increase their capital base from N2 billion to an astronomical high N25 billion. This move by the apex bank was assumed the stability and rectifies liquidity problems that were prevailing in the economy and repositioning of banks against liquidity shortage. Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN) in 2009 came on a rescue mission to save three illiquid banks (the defunct Afribank, Bank PHB, and Spring bank).

The global financial crisis of 2008 also had its claws on the already ailing banks and to contain the crisis of confidence and ease financial conditions, CBN used both conventional and unconventional measures to inject liquidity into the system. In its rescue mission in 2009, CBN injected N620b to save the affected three banks that were operating on negative shareholder's funds (Okpara, 2013). The use of unconventional measures became necessary as the regular monetary policy transmission mechanism got seriously impaired by the liquidity crisis that warranted the setting up an agency, Asset Management Corporation of Nigeria (AMCON) in 2011 to buy out the bad debts of affected banks (Okpara, 2013). However, there is a serious liquidity problem still rocking the Nigerian banking industry. After the election of 2015, in which the ruling party lost to a new government, there has been rumours of some politicians who borrowed money from the banks to support their campaigns not being able to pay back (the case of Ayo Fayose & Zenith bank plc), and the introduction of treasury single account (TSA), in which the presidency mandated that all public sector funds should be withdrawn from the deposit money banks, thereby leaving the banks illiquid, given that the public sector deposit constitute about 75% of the banks' deposit.

Table 4: Bai-Perron's Breakpoints

Variable	Scaled F-statistic	critical value	WDMax Statistic	WDMaxcritical value	Breakpoints	Years
INFR	466.0222	11.70	913.7222	12.81	5	1987, 1994, 2000, 2006, 2013

Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

2006, 2013

#### ARDL Bound test

Co-integration carried out to show the long and short run relationship between the variables. In table 5, co-integration test acknowledged since the variables are not stationary (in level), which lead to mixed order of integration, the Bounds Test for co-integration becomes relevant. The results of the ARDL bounds test indicates that the F-statistic with a coefficient of 13.34108 is greater than the lower bound value of 3.62 and upper bound value of 4.16 at 5% level of confidence shows long run relationship in the study. Thus, a long run position is established between liquidity ratio and deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria within the study period.

Table 5: ARDL Bound test

F-Bounds Test		Null Hypothesis: No levels relationship		
Test Statistic	Value	Sig.	I(0)	I(1)
F-statistic	13.34108	10%	3.02	3.51
K	1	5%	3.62	4.16
		2.5%	4.18	4.79
		1%	4.94	5.58

Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

#### Model Estimation

The results of the ARDL Long-run model as presented in Table 7. In this study, the autoregressive distributed lag (ARDL) technique were raised after discovering

that the variables are integrated of a mixed order one and zero [I(1),and I(0)]. The result reveals that in the long-run, LQR at lag-1 (0.990195) has long-run positive and insignificant impact on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria. This implies that an increase in liquidity ratio by 1% will lead to increase by 99% on credits allocation. Likewise, LQR (--0.004247) has negative and insignificant impact on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria. This implies that an increase in liquidity ratio by 1% will lead to inverse by 04% on credits allocation. The coefficient of determination of the long-run model R- squared and Adjusted R-squared of 0.188300 and 0.994373 respectively further prove the variation in the deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria are mostly captured in the changes in the components of LQR the adjust of 99%. This implies that variation in the components of the variable combined by 1 will prove changes to the tune of 99% in BCA. The Durbin Watson statistics of 1.56 (less than 2) revealed the absence of autocorrelation in the study

Table 6: ARDL Long-Run Estimates

Dependent Variable: LogBCA				
Method: ARDL				
Selected Model: ARDL(1, 0)				
Variable	Coefficient	Std. Error	t-Statistic	Prob.
LOGBCA(-1)	0.990195	0.012313	80.41547	0.0000
LQR	-0.004247	0.002541	-1.671427	0.1036
LQR(-1)	0.005784	0.002560	2.259753	0.0302
C	0.188300			
R-squared	0.994817	Mean dependent var		6.354039
Adjusted R-squared	0.994373	S.D. dependent var		2.693516
S.E. of regression	0.202047	Akaike info criterion		-0.263716
Sum squared resid	1.428808	Schwarz criterion		-0.093094
Log likelihood	9.142456	Hannan-Quinn criter.		-0.202498
F-statistic	2239.437	Durbin-Watson stat		1.851138

0.000000  
Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

### ARDL Error Correction Regression Estimates

The result of short run estimate presented in table 7, the ARDL Error Correction Regression Estimates shows the speed of adjustment towards the equilibrium after the initial deviations are corrected. The predictive power of the short-run and ECM as indicated by the coefficient of determination (R<sup>2</sup>) of 0.149811 suggests that, in the short-run, about 14% of the changes in the explained variables are determined by the shared changes in the explanatory variable. Specifically, the error correction term for the models is ECM (-1) the coefficient is -0.009805 that is less than one with a negative sign and statistically significant at one percent. This means the speed of adjustment for correction disequilibrium from the preceding year to current year is 10 % respectively.

**Table 7:** ARDL Error Correction Regression Estimates

ARDL Error Correction Regression				
Dependent Variable: D(LogBCA)				
Selected Model: ARDL(1, 0)				
ECM Regression				
Case 2: Restricted Constant and No Trend				
Variable	Coefficient	Std. Error	t-Statistic	Prob.
D(LQR)	-0.004247	0.002119	-2.004004	0.0529
CointEq(-1)*	-0.009805	0.001507	-6.504636	0.0000
R-squared	0.149811	Mean dependent var		0.199288
Adjusted R-squared	0.126833	S.D. dependent var		0.210299
S.E. of regression	0.196511	Akaike info criterion		-0.366280
Sum squared resid	1.428808	Schwarz criterion		-0.280969
Log likelihood	9.142456	Hannan-Quinn criter.		-0.335671

Durbin-Watson stat 1.851138

Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

**Post-Estimation Diagnostic Tests**

The table below presented the post estimate diagnostic test to determine the degree of certainty that could be involved upon the estimates of the ARDL models after establishing a long and short term correlation. The result of tests shown include, Breusch -Godfrey Serial Correlation LM, Heteroskedasticity Test: Breusch-Pagan-Godfrey and Ramsey RESET test. In the Breusch-Godfrey Serial Correlation LM Test, the hypothesis of no serial correction could still be rejected at five percent level of significant as indicates that P-values of 0.7439 is not significant at 5% level. This implies that there is no evidence of autocorrelation problem and the model is free from autocorrelation. The Heteroskedasticity Test: Breusch-Pagan-Godfrey test also indicates that the model is heteroscedastic in nature, means there is present of heteroscedasticity problem as P-value significant at 5% level of significance. In the Ramsey RESET Test, the hypothesis of description error is rejected; hence the model is indicated to the correct functional form in specification as well significant at 5% level of significance.

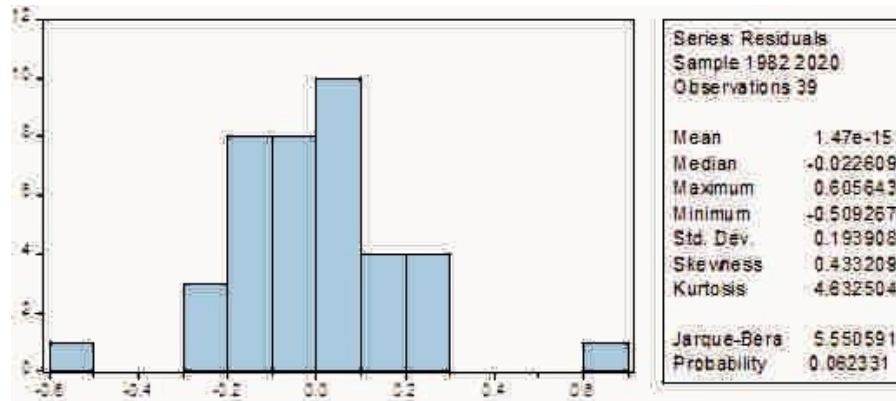
**Table 8:** Post-Estimation Diagnostic Tests

	F-statistics	p-value
Breusch-Godfrey Serial Correlation LM Test	0.108500	0.7439
Heteroskedasticity Test: Breusch -Pagan-Godfrey	0.087018	0.9667
Ramsey RESET Test	9.064698	0.0049

Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

**Normality test**

In table 10, Normality test was also carried to find out the variable are normally distributed. The circumstances of normality are all chanced because the skewness is zero, kurtosis positive as is more higher value and jarque-bera probability is not significant. Therefore, the data is normally distributed.

**Table 10:** Results of Normality Test

Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

### Granger Causality Test

In table 10, the Granger causality test became reliable after stating the stationarity of the variables. The F-statistic test obtains the accepted of the null hypothesis in the two tests. Therefore, there was causal relationship between the liquidity rate and deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria during the study period because the probability value is insignificant at 5% level

**Table 10:** Result of Pairwise Granger Causality Test Lag2

Null Hypothesis:	Obs	F-Statistic	Prob.
LQR does not Granger Cause LOGBCA	38	1.35746	0.2713
LOGTBCA does not Granger Cause LQR		1.54039	0.2293

Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

### Toda-Yamamoto Causality Analysis

The table 11 revealed the result of Toda-Yamamoto Granger Causality, it was established of both variables are not significant then there was no causal relationship between them. However, it was indicated that the objective for appraisal results to undertake the causality procedure was not to find the relationship between the variables but to test the causality between them Granger (1969). This strengthens the results of the estimation because it verifies the causation effect among the variables.

Hypothesis	Chi-sq	df	Prob.	Decision	Remark
INTR does not granger-cause BTSC	2.67471	1	0.1107	Accept	No causality
BTSC does not granger-cause INTR	0.47981	1	0.4930	Accept	No causality

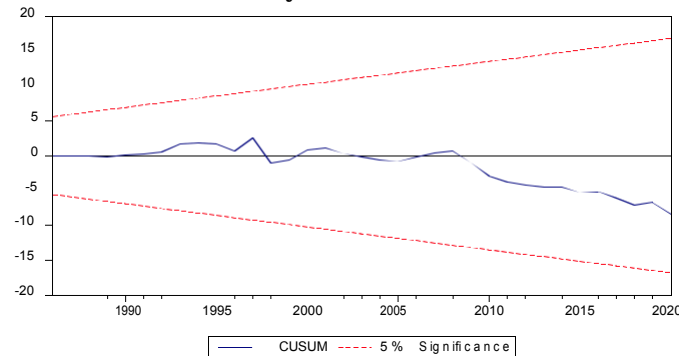
Source: Authors' computation using Eviews 10, (2021).

### Cusum Plot for Stability

Figure 2 presents the plot of CUSUM test of the model stability. The result shows stability of the variables during the period and lie within the critical boundaries. This means that, there are no chance of having spurious as the blue line is in

between the two red line.

**Figure 2: Cusum Plot for Stability**



### Discussion of Findings

The descriptive statistics result in table 1 reports that the mean value of deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors is 4410.042 which widely dispersed from standard deviation value of 6130.211, as the value of the variable is more than the standard deviation. Likewise, the skewness is positive as the value of 1, kurtosis are close to 3 as reported negative kurtosis (flatted-curve) and jarque-bera probability values are not significant, which means BCA is not normally distributed. However, the Liquidity ratio means and standard deviation value of 48.74125 and 14.68218 respectively as is widely dispersed from the means value since is less than the standard deviation value. The result of Skewness value confirm the non-normality as the value is more than 0, the kurtosis is also positive (peaked-curve) since the value is more than 3, jarque-bera probability values are abnormally distributed because is less than 0.05% significant level. Moreover, the report of correlation coefficient shows a positive strong correlational relationship between LogBCA and LQR during the study period.

In table 2 and 3 revealed the ADF result unit root, the result confirmed that the variable LogBCA to have unit root (non-stationary) in the level but induced-stationarity in fist difference. However, ADF result confirmed the stationarity of LQR at level. The two variables in the model were stationary in mixed order, that is  $I(0)(1)$ . However, with the breaks unit root test, affirmed that, the variable LogBCA unit root non-stationary at the level but made its stationary in fist difference. Likewise, the variable LQR achieves stationarity at level, with the break dates at 1992 and 2008 respectively. This implies that variables integrated in mixture forms (that is,  $I(0)$   $I(1)$  series). The findings are consistent with the results provided by the conventional unit root. Therefore, the study adopted structural break test result. Bai-Perron results seemed to suggest strongly that there are five structural breaks in each of the estimated models. The identified breakpoints were assessed based on Scaled F-statistic, Weighted F-statistic, UDMax and WDMMax statistics at 0.05% significance level, the statistical tests gave credence to the presence of five (5) breakpoints in the variable. The detected break dates and the associated levels of the interest rate are summarized and identified to be 1987, 1994, 2000, 2006, and 2013. All the identified breakpoint periods were of significant events in Nigeria and some of the periods had involved at the international level.



The empirical results obtained from table 5, 6 and 7, indicates the ARDL bounds test established long-run position between deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors and liquidity ratio in Nigeria. The result reveals that in the long-run, LQR at lag-1 has long-run positive and insignificant impact on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria. This implies that an increase in liquidity ratio by 1% will lead to increase by 99% on credits allocation. Likewise, LQR has negative and insignificant impact on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria. This implies that an increase in liquidity ratio by 1% will lead to inverse by 04% on credits allocation. The Durbin Watson statistics revealed the absence of autocorrelation in the study. In addition, the result of short run estimate presented the ARDL error correction regression estimates as shows the speed of adjustment towards the equilibrium after the initial deviations are corrected.

In the Breusch-Godfrey Serial Correlation LM test, the hypothesis of no serial correction could still be rejected at five percent level of significant as indicates that P-values is not significant at 5% level. This implies that there is no evidence of autocorrelation problem and the model is free from autocorrelation. The Heteroskedasticity test: Breusch-Pagan-Godfrey test also indicates that the model is heteroscedastic in nature, means there is present of heteroscedasticity problem as P-value significant at 5% level of significance. In the Ramsey RESET test, the hypothesis of description error is rejected; hence the model is indicated to the correct functional form in specification as well significant at 5% level of significance. The circumstances of normality are all chanced because the skewness is zero, kurtosis positive as is more higher value and jarque-bera probability is not significant. Therefore, the data is normally distributed. Therefore, the data is normally distributed. The result of granger causality revealed Therefore, there was causal relationship between the liquidity rate and deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria during the study period because the probability value is insignificant at 5% level The result of CUSUM shows stability of the variables during the period and lie within the critical boundaries which means that, there are no chance of having spurious as the blue line is in between the two red line. **The result obtained from this research is in line with the studies carried out by** (Okaro&Nwakoby, 2016;

Ayodele, 2014; Dare and Okeya, 2017; **Adegbie and Dada, 2018; Daniel, 2017; Uloma, 2017)** who discovered that liquidity management have negative impact on deposit money banks performance in term of credit, loan and advance. Similarly, the results reported is in line with the *apriori* expectation of the study which states that liquidity rate has negative impact on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria.

#### **Conclusion and Recommendations**

The analysis in this study examined the both short and long run impact of liquidity rate on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria using annual time series data for the period 1981 to 2019 through ARDL technique. The variables considered in this study were liquidity ratio and credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria deposit money bank. Results from this study shown the existence of a long-run relationship between liquidity ratio on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria. The liquidity ratio (lag-1) also has long-run, positive but non-significant impact on deposit money banks credit

allocation to sectors in Nigeria while its revert form liquidity ratio has negative and insignificant impact on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria. ARDL error correction regression estimates show liquidity ratio has a negative and significant effect on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria. The speed of correction of the long-run model as shown by the error correction term of -0.009805 and statistically significant at one per cent, implies that about 10 per cent error in the model is corrected annually. It can therefore be concluded that, interest rate has negative significant impact on deposit money banks credit allocation to sectors in Nigeria in the long-run. The study therefore recommends that In the long run, regulatory authority in Nigeria should analytically and periodically evaluate and monitor the efficiency of liquidity policy application in banks and anywhere required, to ensure effective implementation of the policy instrument in an endeavor to achieve anticipated liquidity smooth. This implies that policy with compliance measures will serve as tools to check the volume of cash transaction as well, increase in liquidity policy can affect negative deposit money banks credit to the sectors that would leads to weak economy.

### References

- Adegbie, F. F., & Dada, O. T. (2018).** Risk assets management, liquidity management and sustainable performance in Nigeria deposit money banks. *International journal of accounting research*, 6(2), 2-10
- Afolabi, M. A., Adeyemi, K. K., Salawudeen, O. S., & Fagemi, T.O. (2018). Monetary Policy and Bank Credit in Nigeria: A Toda-Yamamoto Approach. *ACTA Universitatis Danubius*, 14(5), 717-735
- Alex, E.O. (2014). The Effect of Monetary Policy on the Nigerian Deposit Money Bank System. *International Journal of Sustainable Economics Management*. Vol. 3.No. 1. P. 39 – 52.
- Alshatti, A.S. (2015). The effect of credit risk management on financial performance of the Jordanian commercial banks, *Investment Management and Financial Innovations*, Volume 12, Issue 1, 338 – 345.
- Ayodele, J. C (2014). Effects of monetary policy on the commercial banks lending in Nigeria, *Review of Public Administration and Management* 3(5): 134 – 146
- Bai, J. & Perron, P. (1998). Estimating and testing linear models with multiple structural changes. *Econometrica*, 66(1), 47–78.
- Bai, J. & Perron, P. (2001). *Multiple structural change models: A simulation analysis*. Boston University, Manuscript.
- Balogun, E. (2007). Monetary policy and economic performance of West African monetary zone countries. MPRA, No. 3408
- Bank for International Settlements (2014): Basel III Leverage Ratio Framework and Disclosure Requirements, retrieved from [www.bis.org/publ/bcl/bcbs270.htm](http://www.bis.org/publ/bcl/bcbs270.htm).
- Basle Committee on Banking Supervision (2008). Principles for Sound Liquidity Risk Management and Supervision. Basel: Bank for International Settlements.
- CBN (2004) Annual reports and Statement of Accounts, 31<sup>st</sup> December 2004.

- CBN (2009). 50 years of Central Banking in Nigeria. A publication of Central Bank of Nigeria.
- Central Bank of Nigeria – CBN (2019).Communique no 125 of the monetary policy committee meeting of Monday 22nd and Tuesday 23rd July, 2019, Abuja, Nigeria: Central Bank of Nigeria.
- Chaudhuri, K. and Y. Wu, (2003) Random walk versus breaking trend in stock prices: evidence from emerging markets, *Journal of Banking and Finance*, 27, 575-592.
- Daniel, B. E. (2017). Liquidity management and performance of deposit money banks in Nigeria (1986-2011): An investigation. *International Journal of Economics, Finance and Management Sciences*, 5(3): 146-161.**
- Dare, F. D., &Okeya, I. O. (2017). **Monetary policy and commercial banks' credit performance: Evidence from UBA PLC.** *Journal of economics and finance (IOSR-JEF)*, 8(4), 60-67
- Giordana, G., & Schumacher, I. (2012): An Empirical Study on the Impact of Basel II Standards on Banks? Default Risk: The Case of Luxembourg, *Cahiercd'etudes Working Paper No. 79*, October 2012.
- Granger , C W. (1969). Investigation causal relations by econometric models and cross spectral methods, *Econometrics*, 3(7), 424-438.
- Konovalova, N., Kristovska, I. &Kudinska, M. (2016) Credit risk management in commercial banks, *Polish Journal of Management Studies*, 13(2), 90-100
- Kumar, M. &Yadav, G. C. (2013) Liquidity risk management in bank: A conceptual framework, *AIMA Journal of Management & Research*, 7 (3)
- Mairafi, S. L., Hassan, S. & Mohamed-Arshad, S. B. (2018).Systematic review of literature on effect of liquidity on bank.*Academy of Accounting and Financial Studies Journal*, 22(4), 1-7.
- Ndukwe, C. O. (2013). Banking system liquidity, Understanding Monetary Policy Series 34, Central Bank of Nigeria, Available: [www.cbn.gov.ng](http://www.cbn.gov.ng)
- Ogar, A., Nkamare, S. E. and Effiong, C. (2014).Commercial bank Credit and its Contributions on Manufacturing Sector in Nigeria.*Journal of finance and accounting*, 5(22).
- Okaro, C. S. &Nwakoby C. N. (2016).Effect of liquidity management on performance of deposit money banks in Nigeria (2000-2015).*Journal of policy and development studies (JPDS)*10, (3)156-169**
- Olweny, T. &Chiluwe, M. (2012).The impact of monetary policy on private sector investment in Kenya. *Journal of Applied Finance & Banking*, 2(2), 239-287.
- Omoruyi, S. E.(1991). The financial sector in Africa: overview and reforms in economics adjustment programs. *CBN economics and financial review*, 29(2), 110-124.
- Onyekwelu, U. L., Chukwuani, V. N., Onyeka, V. N. (2018). **Effect of liquidity on financial performance of deposit money banks in Nigeria.***Journal of Economics and Sustainable Development*, 9(4), 19-28
- Otalú T., Aladesanmi, A. L., & Mary, W. (2014). Monetary policy and commercial banks performance in Nigeria: an assessment of credit creation role. *The International Journal of Business and Management*, 2(7), 45-51.
- Ötker-Robe, I. &Pazarbasioglu, C.(2010): Impact of Regulatory Reforms on Large and Complex Financial Institutions, IMF Staff Position, Note 10/16, Washington, D.C.: IMF.

- Perron, P. (1989). The great crash, the oil price shock, and the unit root hypothesis. *Econometrica*, 57(2), 1361-1401.
- Perron, P. (1997). Further evidence on breaking trend functions in macroeconomic variables. *Journal of Econometrics*, 80(2), 355-385.
- Tochukwu, O. R. (2016) Capital adequacy and risk management: A study of the Nigerian banking sector, *International Journal of Innovative Science, Engineering & Technology*, 3(7), 342-354
- Uloma, A. O. (2017). Monetary policy instruments and their effects on turnover ratio of commercial banks in Nigeria. *Journal of business and African economy*, 3(1), 61-95.

## **WOMEN ROLE IN ENERGY CHOICE OF HOUSEHOLDS IN SOUTHERN BORNO, NIGERIA.**

**OBELE, Tolulope Elorhor, Ph.D.**

*Department of Economics, Faculty of Arts, Management and Social Sciences, Nigerian Army University, Biu, Borno State, Nigeria. tolulopeo1609@gmail.com*

### **Abstract**

*Energy is essential for the living of households especially cooking in Southern Borno, Nigeria. Women play prominent in making decisions on domestic cooking energy choice. This is a task attributed to women in Nigeria; this has caused women bear the brunt of choice made concerning the energy utilized for domestic cooking. This study quantifies the relationship between prior knowledge about/on clean energy and women's energy choice for cooking in Southern Borno, Nigeria. It also examines the factors that affect the energy choice of women in the study area. The study administered questionnaire, and employed descriptive and ordinary least squares regression techniques to analyse the data. The results revealed that most southern Borno women (88.6%) are not even aware of the benefits or hazards involved in their cooking energy. Reflecting a larger % of about 64.5% households use both firewood and charcoal to cook implying that the households are using unclean energy to cook. This implies that household members' health, and the environment is at risk of natural disasters- flood, sand storm, and global warming due to deforestation, carbon emissions. The result indicated that behavioural factor*

*– affordability positively and significantly influences households using clean cooking fuel in Southern Borno, Nigeria. The study therefore recommends that government and civil societies should do more by enlightening the public about the hazards of unclean cooking energy and the benefits of clean cooking energy. Also, the use of firewood should be discouraged because it could be detrimental to both health and environment.*

**Keywords:** *Cooking energy choice; Environmental Hazards; Households wellbeing; Southern Borno, Nigeria; Women role*

### **Introduction**

Energy is one of the most important necessity of life. It is a commodity that is vital for the existence of modern household living. Households require to use energy for their day- day activities which includes cooking, lighting, cooling, etc. Among households in the developing countries, such as Nigeria cooking consumes energy the more than other energy-needs tasks. The collection, preparation, and usage of energy for cooking has been attributed to women in Nigeria. This is to say that women bear the brunt of choice made concerning the energy utilized for domestic cooking. Women are primary energy users in the household. Women play prominent in making decisions on energy choice of energy for cooking.

In buttress of this, previous studies revealed that women engaging in the collection, preparation, and utilization of polluting energy for cooking purpose are found to be exposed to numerous risks, and reduce time available for education and other productive activities. It is estimated that globally, the use of

clean cooking energy would help prevent 3.8 million premature deaths annually primarily among women and children, shorten cooking time and reduce labour, and time required for collecting fuel, and reduce the dangerous level of air pollution (Danlami & Islam, 2020).

In Southern Borno of Nigeria, women lack access to clean energy and this has been an obstacle to women well-being and economic advantages, as it highly affects their living conditions. The impact of using dirty energy is particularly felt among women, who are the main users of household energy in the study area. The use of dirty fuel for cooking have made women to be the main causalities ranging from indoor air pollution generated by the charcoal stoves widely used in the study area. In addition, women generally spend more time cooking household food with polluting energy sources especially if they cannot rely on clean-modern cooking fuels. The World Health Organization (WHO) statistics have it that over 4 million people mainly women die every day due to indoor air pollution, as it raises the risks cancer, pneumonia, lung disease, asthma, and other respiratory diseases (WHO, 2018). By implication, the use of biomass sources of energy that include fuel-wood, charcoal, and other plant residues are threat to the health and life of major users – women of cooking energy because they mostly do the cooking at homes.

The underlying rationale for this study is to analyse the factors that influence cooking energy choice of women in Southern Borno, Nigeria and to encourage women to shift from the utilization of unclean energy to the adoption of clean-safest energy for domestic cooking. There are many benefits involving the usage of clean energy for cooking task (Danlami & Islam, 2020). Moreover, encouraging women to choose clean energy sources for domestic cooking would lead to fewer time spent to lit-up the fire which could be devoted to other income-generating activities.

To attain these benefits, a very important and effective policy that provides access to cleaned energy is required (Nlom & Karimov, 2019). Moreover, such effective policy also depends on a good research that is conducted to investigate and analyse women energy choice in Nigeria (Danlami, Applanaidu, & Islam, 2018). Hence, this study analyses the energy choice of women regarding cooking in Southern Borno, Nigeria. In the study area, despite gender imbalances in labour, resources, and decision-making that favour the males, women can play a role in choosing clean energy for domestic cooking because they are socially connected and create networks that may enhance the adoption of clean fuel.

So far, previous studies have neglected the decision of women regarding energy choice for cooking in the household. The choice of utilizing clean cooking energy is good for women, their family members, and the general environment. This study identifies the role of women in energy choice for cooking at the household level. Women energy needs differs, the level of access to and control over energy sources and technologies equally differs from the men. So, targeting women in energy demand matters will enhance the achievement of the sustainable development goal 7- universal energy for all. This study essentially builds the knowledge and awareness about the use of clean energy sources for domestic cooking in southern Borno, Nigeria.

The objectives of this study is to: (i) quantify the relationship between prior knowledge about/on clean energy and women's energy choice for cooking in Southern Borno, Nigeria, (ii) examine the factors that affect the energy choice of women in Southern Borno of Nigeria.

The remaining sections of this study is as follows: Section 2 consists of review of related literature, section 3 talks of material and methods of analysis. Section 4 discusses the findings of the study. The last section consists of conclusion and recommendations of the study.

### **Literature Review**

This section explores and highlights the factors that influence the level of household energy choice and use. Each of these factors is expected to relate with the cooking energy choice of women in the study area. The factors influencing the cooking energy choice of women is explained below:

**Socio-economic and Behavioural Factors:** These are factors that measures the socio- economic status of the household which can influence the women fuel use decision. Several studies provided evidence of a positive relationship between the households' income and the choice of cooking energy (Obele, 2021; Danlami, Applanaidu & Islam, 2018). Low income households tend to adopt firewood and charcoal for cooking task, whereas wealthier households adopt clean energy for cooking. The income of the spouse, and the amount of money that can be afforded affect their decision on the type of cooking energy to adopt. This correlates with the law of demand and also has been established by previous studies (Odo et al., 2020; Rahuut *et al.*, 2017).

**Socio-demographic Factors:** The type of composition of women socio-demographic factors influences their choice of cooking energy. For instance, Obele (2021) found that the number of persons that live in the household affect women's choice of cooking energy. Muller and Yan (2018) revealed that when the head of the household is a female, the household tend to adopt clean energy for their cooking purpose.

### **Data and Method of Analysis**

#### **Sampling Technique and Size**

Primary data was used for this study. A survey was carried out on the study area which is southern Borno. The choice of southern Borno is borne out of accessibility and time constraint. The population of this study is matured women (age 16 and above) who has the ability to cook in homes and who are residing in Southern Borno. The population is unknown; there we chose a sample size of 300. Multistage sampling technique comprising of both probability and non-probability techniques was used to select our responds. There are eight Local Government Areas in Southern Borno, two were chosen through purposive sampling due to accessibility; both Biu and Hawul were chosen. Biu LGA has 16 wards while Hawul has 12; we selected three wards each from both LGAs through simple random sampling. At the end of this stage, six wards were chosen. At the next stage, a street was chosen in each ward through random sampling and six streets were chosen. Questionnaires were administered in each street chosen through cluster sampling. Fifty questionnaires were administered in each street and a total of 300 questionnaires were administered. After controlling for incomplete the study got a total of 220 questionnaires that we used to analyse this study.

#### **Validity and Reliability**

We have earlier, constructed a pilot study to test the reliability of our instrument by administering fifteen questionnaires and the same was repeated two weeks



after. We ran a correlation test between the two and we got a result of 0.96. This means that our questionnaire is 96% reliable. We used construct validity for our questionnaire.

### Techniques of Data Analyses

The study made use of both descriptive statistics and Regression analysis for this study. In order to achieve objective one, which is to quantify the relationship between prior knowledge about/on clean energy and women's energy choice for cooking in Southern Borno, Nigeria was achieved by frequency table and percentages.

Objective two which is to examine the factors that affect the energy choice of women in Southern Borno of Nigeria; with the utilization of the Ordinary Least Squares regression technique. The study splits the cooking energy choice into two- clean cooking energy and unclean cooking energy. We then ran the regressed the dependent variables on it separately. The independent variables can be categorized into three; demographic variables (age, marital status and household size), socioeconomic (education, employment status and wages) and behavioral (availability, affordability, accessibility, habit/taste, household influence and influence by the community) variables. Hence, the OLS is specified thus:

$$CEC = \beta_0 + \beta_1 AGE + \beta_2 MS + \beta_3 HHS + \beta_4 EDU + \beta_5 WAG + \beta_6 EMP + \beta_7 HWAG + \beta_8 ACC + \beta_9 AVL + \beta_{10} AFD + \beta_{11} HT + \beta_{12} HI + \beta_{13} CI + \epsilon$$

Where,

CEC is cooking energy choice, AGE is the age of the woman, MS is the marital status of the woman, HHS is the household size i.e. the number of people living in the household, EDU is the level of education of the respondent, WAG represent the wage of the respondent, EMP is the employment status, HWAG is the household wage, ACC is accessibility to energy choice, AVL is availability of the energy choice, AFD is the affordability of the energy choice, HT is habit or taste of the consumer, HI is household influence i.e. influence by other members of the household, CI is influence by other members of the community is the intercept and is the error term.

### 4. RESULT

The study assumes that each respondent may use more than one energy source to cook in their household. Hence, Table 1 shows the frequency and the percentage of the type of cooking energy used by households in Southern Borno. From our respondents, 64.5% of our respondents use firewood for cooking which constitute the modal class of energy used. Next to firewood, 61.8% of the households use charcoal to cook. Also, 11.8% use electricity as cooking energy and 9.5% uses natural gas. Others use sawdust (0.5%), Kerosene (1.4%) and other sources of cooking energy (1.4%) not mentioned in this study.

The result revealed that a larger percentage of households use both firewood and charcoal to cook implying that the households are using unclean energy to cook. This in turn will have implication on household members' health and wellbeing (WHO, 2018). Also, the environment is at risk of natural disasters such as flood, sand storm etc., and global warming due to deforestation, carbon emissions. Despite the fact that Nigeria as a nation produces natural gas which is a clean energy source; only 9.5% of women in Southern Borno, Nigeria uses natural gas to cook.

**Table 1: Type of Cooking Energy Used by Households**

	Energy	Frequency of users	Percentage of users
1	Gas	21	9.5
2	Electricity	26	11.8
3	Kerosene	3	1.4
4	Firewood	142	64.5
5	Charcoal	136	61.8
6	Sawdust	1	0.5
7	Others	3	1.4

Table 2 display the regression results of the factors affecting the cooking energy use in southern Borno. Variables were regressed against both clean and unclean cooking energy.

For clean cooking energy, demographic variables considered (age, marital status and household size) were statistically insignificant ( $T_{stat} > 0.05$ ). Socioeconomic variables comprising of education, employment status, wages and household wages were not statistically significant also ( $T_{stat} > 0.05$ ). Out of all the behavioural variables tested, only affordability is both positive and statistically significant ( $T_{stat} < 0.05$ ). Therefore, households that uses clean energy in southern Borno do so because the can afford it. Referring to Table 1 above, less than 12% households uses electricity and less than 10% households uses natural gas to cook. We can infer that only a small percentage of households in southern Borno can afford clean cooking energy. R-Square is 0.652 implying that 65% variation in unclean cooking energy choice in southern Borno is explained by the model specified in this work. F-Statistic is significant which implies the overall significance of the model.

When unclean cooking energy was regressed against the demographic variables considered in this study, household size was positive and statistically significant ( $T_{stat} < 0.05$ ). A unit increase in household size causes about 0.27 unit increase in unclean energy use. Other demographic variables like marital status and age are statistically insignificant. Considering the socioeconomic variables in this study, the coefficient of education (-0.23) is negatively signed but statistically significant ( $T_{stat} < 0.05$ ). This connotes that the better educated the woman in the house the lesser the use of unclean cooking energy. Contrarily, the coefficient of employment status is positively signed (0.29) and statistically significant ( $T_{stat} < 0.05$ ) implying that employment leads to increase in the use of unclean energy. This result is contrary to apriori expectation. On the other hand, the coefficient of wages is negatively signed (-0.28) but statistically significant ( $T_{stat} < 0.05$ ); the higher the wages of women the lower will be their choice of unclean cooking energy. It is observed that unlike the clean energy choice, the socioeconomic factors determining unclean energy choice are significant.

From the behavioural variables considered, accessibility was positively signed (0.014) and statistically significant ( $T_{stat} < 0.05$ ). The implication of this is that households in southern Borno, Nigeria chose to use unclean cooking energy because it is accessible; the higher the accessibility, the more they cook with unclean energy. Likewise, the coefficient of affordability was positively signed (0.18) and statistically significant ( $T_{stat} < 0.05$ ). Households in southern Borno

find unclean cooking energy as affordable. Other factors considered such as taste or habit, household influence, availability and community influence are not statistically significant.

**Table 2:** Regression Result

Variable	Clean Energy			Unclean Energy		
	Coefficient	T-Statistic	T-probability	Coefficient	T-Statistic	T-probability
Marital Status	-0.016	-.160	.873	.110	1.211	.227
Age	0.018	.233	.816	-.061	-.644	.521
Education	0.030	.267	.790	-.232	-3.169*	.002
Employment Status	-0.074	-0.725	0.469	0.286	2.627*	0.009
Wages	0.086	1.250	0.213	-0.277	-2.777*	0.006
Household wage	-0.127	-1.116	0.266	-0.021	-0.314	0.754
Household size	-0.127	-1.116	0.266	0.267	2.400*	0.017
Accessibility	-0.127	-1.611	0.109	0.190	2.474*	0.014
Availability	-0.125	-1.399	0.163	-0.112	-1.287	0.199
Affordability	0.401	4.865*	0.000	.0175	2.180*	0.030
Habit/Taste	-0.097	-1.306	0.193	0.046	0.634	0.526
HH Influence	-0.064	-0.799	0.425	0.029	0.365	0.715
Community Influence	-0.056	-0.828	0.408	0.124	1.876	0.062
Statistic	R-Square=0.652 F -Stat=3.238 F Prob=0.00			R-Square=0.690 F -Stat=4.133 F Prob=0.00		

\*=statistically significant at 5%

Furthermore, this study seeks to know the knowledge of Southern Borno women about clean cooking energy. The result is presented in Tables 3 and 4. The starting point was to ask the women if they have heard about clean cooking energy before. This is done with the aim to knowing whether southern Borno women are aware of clean or/and unclean cooking energy. 88.6% of our respondents has never heard of the of clean cooking energy while 11.4% indicated that they have heard of clean cooking energy. We went further to ask them to mention clean cooking energy; less than 10% were able to mention at least one clean cooking energy. On the other hand, about 91% could not mention any form of clean cooking energy. The implication of this is that most southern Borno women are not even aware of the benefits or hazards involved in their cooking energy. Hence, they need to be properly educated.

**Table 3:** Have you heard of the word "Clean Cooking Energy" before

		Frequency	Percentage
Valid	Yes	25	11.4
	No	195	88.6
	Total	220	100.0

**Table 4:** Mention any clean cooking energy that you know

		Frequency	Valid Percent
Valid	none	199	90.5
	One	21	9.5
	Total	220	100.0

Total 220 100.0

## Conclusion

This study quantified the relationship between prior knowledge about/on clean energy and women's energy choice for cooking in Southern Borno of Nigeria. It also examined the factors that affect the energy choice of women in the area. The study adopted multistage sampling technique to carry out a survey on 220 respondents. Both descriptive statistics and regression analysis was used to achieve the stated objectives. The result revealed that in Southern Borno, most households cook with unclean energy. The OLS result revealed that those who cook with clean energy do so because they could afford it. Education, employment status, wages, household size, accessibility and affordability are the significant factors responsible for the choice of unclean cooking energy in Southern Borno. Furthermore, the result revealed that only few people are aware of "clean cooking energy". In other words, majority do not know what clean cooking energy is all about. The study concludes that the choice of cooking energy in southern Borno is unclean and most of the people are not aware of the concept of clean/unclean cooking energy.

The study recommends that government and civil societies should do more by enlightening the public about the hazards of unclean cooking energy and the benefits of clean cooking energy. Also, the use of firewood should be discouraged because it could be detrimental to both health and environment.

## Reference

- Amaza, P.S. (2007). Annex 3: Communities covered by the socioeconomic baseline survey. Baseline socioeconomic survey report: Agriculture in Borno State, Nigeria International Institute of Tropical Agriculture (IITA), Ibadan, Nigeria, Page 7, ISBN 978-131-315-3.
- Danlami, A.H., Applanaidu, S.D. & Islam R. (2018). Axiom of the relative income hypothesis and household energy choice and consumption in developing areas: Empirical Evidence using Verme Model. *Katsart Journal of Social Sciences*, 39: 422- 431.
- Danlami, A.H. & Islam R. (2020). Explorative analysis of household energy consumption in Bauchi State, Nigeria. In: Energy efficiency and sustainable Lighting a Bet for the Future; edited by Hermoso-Orzaez M.J. & Gago-Calderon A. DoI:10.5772/intechopen.89597
- Dim, J.U. (). Gender, energy expenditure and household cooking fuel choice in Nigeria.
- ECN (2003). National energy Policy. Energy Commission of Nigeria.
- IEA (2020). Gender diversity in energy: What we know and what we don't know. <https://www.iea.org/commentaries/gender-diversity-in-energy-what-we-know-and-what-we-dont-know> (accessed on August 23rd, 2022).
- IEA, UNSD, WB, WHO (2019). Tracking Sustainable Development Goal (SDG) 7: The energy progress report 2019 (Washington, DC: WHO).
- Karanja, A. & Gasparatos, A. (2020). Adoption of improved biomass stoves in Kenya: A transect-based approach in Kiambu and Muranga countries. *Environmental Research Letters*, 15; 024020.
- Lewis, J.J. & Pattanayak, S.K. (2012). Who adopts improved fuels and cookfuels? A systematic review. *Environmental Health Perspective*, 120: 637- 645.
- Muller, C. & Yan, H.J. (2081). Household fuel use in developing countries: Review of theory and evidence. *Energy Economics*, 70: 429- 439.

- Nlom, J.H. & Karimov, A.A. (2014). Modeling fuel choice among households in Northern Cameroon. In: WIDER Working Paper Series, 2014/038.2014.
- Obele, T.E. (2021). Econometric analysis of households cooking energy consumption in Chikun Local Government Area of Kaduna State, Nigeria. *Lead City Journal of the Social Sciences (LCJSS)*, 6 (1): 142- 156.
- Odo, D.B., Yang, I.A., Green, D. & Knibbs, L.D. (2021). Women's empowerment and household fuel use in 31 African countries: A Cross-sectional Analysis of Households in the Demographic and Health Survey. *Environmental Research Letter*, 16(2), 1- 13.
- Rahut, D.B., Behera, B., Ali, A. & Marenja, P. (2017). A ladder within ladder: Understanding the Factors Influencing a Household's Domestic Use of Electricity in Four African Countries. *Energy Economics*, 66: 167- 181.
- Smith, K.R. & Pilarisetti A. (2017). Household air pollution from solid cookfuels and its effects on health injury prevention and environment health. Ed. In: Mock, C. N., Nugent, R., Kobusingye O. & Smith, K.K. (Washington, DC: The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/ The World Bank).
- WHO (2018). Household air pollution and health. World Health Organisation Fact - sheet, <https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheet/detail/household-air-pollution-and-health>.

## **HEALTH IMPLICATIONS OF ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION IN Ogoni COMMUNITIES OF NIGER DELTA REGION OF NIGERIA**

**ETIMUWEH, John Asukwo<sup>1</sup> & UYE Agaba<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1&2</sup>*Department of History & Diplomatic Studies*

*Nigerian Army College of Education*

*P.M.B.1410, Ilorin, Ilorin Nigeria*

*Email: talk2john4real@gmail.com*

<sup>1</sup>

<sup>2</sup>

### **Introduction**

Health issues associated with oil explorations in Nigeria has produced disastrous outcome on the community dwellers in each of these areas. The situation has rendered many persons deficient of their social ability to engage in daily endeavours. Hence, addressing the medical implications of these activities on the people would reduce the difficult moments the individuals are going through. Meanwhile, this paper aims at unveiling the troubles that have been experienced as a result of oil exploits in Ogoniland.

### **Impacts of Oil Pollution on Human Health and Environment**

The closeness of residential areas and agricultural sites to oil adulterated places accompanied by waste chemical substances could seep towards ground water, streams or rivers leading to the acquisition of some dangerous implications to have been incurred where such water may have been used for laundry services, cooking, bathing, and drinking. More so, when polluted freshwater is given to livestock or used by crops could result to contamination on the applicable livestock and plants; it can as well infect soil upon which crops were planted leading to the deaths of livestock and crops. It may also have some detrimental effects on the areas where buildings have been constructed and indeed the overall residences. The occurrences of same on the North Eastern Ecuador, Niger Delta region of Nigeria, and Kuwait have been witnessed at some thousands of miles away from where crude oil and chemical properties of the byproducts of same have resulted to disastrous development in these regions. In view of these effects, signs have been found on the individuals exposed to the polluted venues; those that have absorbed the contaminated water directly through drinking or indirectly by consumption of meats following the adulteration of livestock have been identified to have been the victims of the sprawling cancer incidences in these countries, (Armstrong *et al.*, 2001) in (Gay, Shepherd, Thyden and Whitman, 2010). In Ecuador the polluted waste water was found to have embodied dermatological issues. It was discovered to be in form of mild rashes, severe, and lasting eczema as well as melanomas. Investigation proved that, there were potentials of skin diseases that may have accompanied atmospheric occurrences of the fumes, (Cabrera, 2008) in (Gay *et al.*, 2010). Bender *et al.*, (1991) in (Gay *et al.*, 2010) bring into being the knowledge of greenhouse gasses caused by crude oil was a source of influence on human lives in terms of skin diseases (rashes) and upper respiratory infections. In Kuwait, the incidences of fire outbreak on the oil wells have led to air pollution which, individuals may have acquired due to closeness to the scene of occurrences. Another issue was that, cancer was associated with metals in accordance with high concentration of smoke that resulted from the events. There were other undesirable

developments such as spontaneous miscarriages among the females inhabitants, others were stillbirths, infertility, birth defects and chromosomal disorder. There have been investigations in Kuwait and Ecuador; but, with a conflicting understanding of the severity of individuals relationship with the sites of the polluted oil and the consequences of health hazards upon which they were affected.

Besides the above, Leukemia (cancer of the white blood cells) was identified to have been in companionship of persons within some distances from the scene of oil fields; while, those who were not in the same condition were not found with similar issues, (Hurtig and San Sebastian, 2004a). In another consideration, high rates of cancer cases were seen among individuals within the sphere of oil field influences and others have not experienced same because they were not closed to the oil fields, (Hurtig and San Sebastian, 2004). More so, cancers of the stomach, rectum, skin, soft tissue and kidney problems were discovered to have associated with the males; while, cancers of the cervix and lymph nodes were obvious among the females. The rise in the number of cases of hematopoietic cancer within children below the ages of ten years of age were also found, (Cabrera, 2008); (Bender *et al.*, 1991); (Hurtig and San Sebastian, 2002) in (Gay *et al.*, 2010). It was also understood that, psychological health problems have resulted from the crude oil contamination, these were stress, anxiety, and depression, (Downs *et al.*, 1993) in (Gay *et al.*, 2010). In Ecuador and Nigeria, psychological problems were associated with the people upon their consumption of crops, livestock and water supplies that were filthy by crude oil. Again, the water supplies led to crop poisoning; while, livestock like chickens died due to their disposable to the tainted water and depression filled the entire dwellers of the areas affected by crude oil septicity, (Cabrera, 2008). While, (Curry *et al.*, 1992) opined that the region affected by oil spills of the Exxon-Valez were located at the sea shore, however, the residences of Southern Alaska, were not directly affected; but the fisheries were duely poisoned and those who solely looked to the similar means of sustainability in the region for survival suffered terrible psychological health nightmare. And at the same time, the people who hope of supporting their livelihood on the sea related businesses equally went through psychological deformation, (Downs *et al.*, 1993); (Cabrera, 2008); (Curry *et al.*, 1992) in (Gay *et al.*, 2010). The study conducted in Ecuador discovered that oil ruination provided negative influences on the peoples' right to decent condition of live. In view of this, the Center for Economic and Social Rights' (CESR) objective was to study the sources of conflict in Ecuador and the policy of Ecuadorian government as it was related to oil production; and the values placed on the citizens rights to health and clean environment. It was mentioned that there was a failure on the part of government not to have initiated measures that could have halted oil filthiness of the Oriente that affected the people of Ecuador. This was viewed as a violation of human rights of that locality, (Downs *et al.*, 1993); (Cabrera, 2008); (Curry *et al.*, 1992); (CERS, 1994) in (Gay *et al.*, 2010).

Further more, technical assessment of the effluence indicated that four outstanding aspects of evaluation were put into consideration, these were, the environmental damage, the specific origin of the damage, verification of the current existence of harmful substances, and the development of a remediation plan to forstall further devastation. Owing to this, samples were gathered for



experiment and it was understood that, texaco's activities were responsible for the parlous condition. The company's 100% oil extraction including wells and stations were situated at the region under consideration. And, the reasons behind the devastation were in affirmative of poor disposal of crude oil, drilling mud, production water as well as additive conduct, (Cabrera, 2008). Thus, the health undertone of the extractive behaviour steered the destructive of the ecosystems; and also, the peoples' culture within the location which the impurity took effect. Based on these developments, samples of technical evaluation of 82 well sites and 12 stations were indeed, a true representation of all the uncleanness. The sample of soil, groundwater, and surface water that were taken for experiment went through examination in an unbiased circumstances, it was therefore, clear that the noted contaminations were in view of Texacco undertakings in that vicinity, (Cabrera, 2008) in (Gay *et al.*2010).

Again, the state of health depletion owing to this behaviour acquired a reasonable explanation with regards to many deaths occurrences as were associated with grimy water that led to cancer epidermic, increase of abortions and moral decay, besides, social and economic deprivation. It was also observed that, psychological impacts of crude oil contagion was an expression of human rights violations therefore, became issues that worth intellectual consideration. Other detrimental outcome were the issues of frequent cases of rape and sexual assault that were said to have been exhibited by the Texacco workers on the indigenous persons, which brought about an additional dangerous implications on the families that formed the population that makeup the residences of the communities within which the mischiefs took place. It was discovered that other issues on the peoples' culture were the lost of lands as well as forceful eviction from their original places of habitations. The quantified cost of the damages were valued on the bases of remediation, prevention, and compensation for all the lost to have been at \$3,785,400,000, while, the cost of remediation and prevention were estimated to the total sum of \$3,413,000,000, (Cabrera, 2008). In Kuwait, high concentration of Cation were identified in cancer tissues which has grief consequences on human health. The Gulf war affected Kuwait due to many metals that were situated in Kuwait which were above the approved required quantity; and eventually brought about unfavorable effects on the resource bearing residences; specifically, health condition of the people owing to high number of cancer outbreak in the region. Also, different metals were seen in human tumors, both benign and malignant were given valid consideration in the study, (Cabrera, 2008); (Hayat,1996) in (Gay *et al.*2010, ).

According to Armstrong, (2002) a study undertaken in Ecuador on women proved that those with pregnancy between the ages of 17 to 45 years of age among the residences of the region, where oil pollution occurred indicated negative correlation with the features of other members of the society. And, in view of this, it was carried out on streams, rivers that the people in that locality used as drinking water, bathing, and fishing were considered for scientific examination, both in the soiled and the untainted areas. It demonstrated that, grubby places were discovered to have accommodated polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbon which were quantified 10-10,000 times greater than the agreed quantity by the United States Environmental Protection Agency guideline. Based on this fact, miscarriages were numbered among women within the dirtied areas,

which the investigation identified, and the rate of abortion was 2.34 times higher. Another study that was carried out on Yana curi people of Ecuadorian Amazon. It took into consideration the communities of San Carlos which were directly touched by the impacts of oil pollution. The investigation embarked upon featured the rates of cancer on the affected areas, the discovery of cancer cases within the period between 1989-1998. It led to 10 cases to have been instituted within the time stipulated for the study. The aggregate number of cancer cases were valued at 2.3 time of the bearable standard. It was discovered that the hydrocarbons in the supplies of water was above the safety level of the internationally acceptable standard or condition that allowed for such consumption. This proved that cancer attained a higher risk in San Carlos region of Ecuador, which was 0.01 ppm; while, hydrocarbons in the region's water ranged from 0.097-2.888ppm, Armstrong, (2002); (Cordoba and Sebastian 1991) in (Gay *et al.* 2010, ).

Health implications that accompanied oil pollution could be manifested on the level of heat exhaustion, fatigue and other adverse effects on human beings. Others situations were fainting and cramping. Medically, cramping produces effects in the form of painful muscles spasms in human abdomen, arms, or legs due to the strenuous endeavours the individuals may have been engaged with. This condition may lead to moist skin, cool and where the pulse may be slightly lifted. It may as well be due to inadequate salt (electrolysis) in the human body system. The situation of this nature usually influences people to generate sweat following some strenuous appointment among people that may have been involved. The import of the sweating is that it deplete the body's salt and moisture, thus, giving opportunity for low salt content in the muscles. It may create rooms for painful cramps and also, produces heat cramps. Again, the unprotected human appearances on the site of pollution may influence the behaviour leading to behavioural replacement, that is, from positive to negative. In view of this development some academic investigation revealed that, the heat stress of the pollution of oil provided up to 50 to 75 percent occupational risk followed by constant precarious development of the milieu in consideration. More so, the pollution may as well invites unbearable climatic condition, which, might generate a higher indicator of acute injuries and musculoskeletal disorder; a sign of restricted joint mobility, medically refers to as, cheiroarthopathy, which is, a disposition of thickening of the skin over the joints. It may also be, a diffused idiopathic skeletal hyperostosis, that is, a general overgrown of bone due to the unidentified sources, (McCoy and Salero, 2010).

Further more, study also explained that, heat stress can enlarge the instances of injuries and, therefore, may institute vigorous requirements on the cardiovascular system of human, this refers to the circulating system that is made up of heart and blood vessels which carries nutrient and oxygen to the tissues of the body and eradicates carbon dioxide including other waste from the point of conservations. Additionally, crude oil pollution can lead to acute impacts on brain function due to the volatile petroleum chemicals. It can affect the molecular mechanism that gives rise to chronic neurotoxicity and carcinogenesis owing to unprotected appearances of people towards the hydrocarbon in crude oil contamination. The effects of carcinogenesis is the increase in susceptibility of an entire area to carcinogenesis. The upper aerodigestive tract and colon may

intend to develop synchronous and metachronous cancers. It is more likely that, the continuous presence of some amount of Alkanes may give rise to neuropathy, which is a disease of the accessory nerve, paralysis which could stop head rotation to neither sides of the body and it may lead to the shoulders to being dropped. It is important to state further, that, the damages can be within the accessory nerve, and it may also, include the ninth and tenth cranial nerves, which could be removed from the skull rendering same incapacitated. Meanwhile, it is necessary to mention that, there are several forms of neuropathy, these include an acute inflammatory demyelinating, an acute inflammatory facial neuropathy, an acute inflammatory polyradiculoneuropathy among others. These might be harmful either as low or high from one condition to another bringing about the weaknesses in the feet and hand leading to observable differences in sides of the affected parts of the body, one being lower and the other at a higher position. However, it is noteworthy, that, at the end of unprotected disclosure of oneself at the scene of contamination, the disease might limit its intensity; while, the hope of discovery could be in view, (McCoy et al, 2010).

Importantly, too, the laboratory findings have proved that, the devastation of the nervous system has been established, owing to the new form of neurological deficits that presented itself beyond the period that the nerve fiber could have regained its outward roles. The study further stated that, the lack of preventive mechanism against some of the specific alkanes that led to late onset of Parkinsonism in rats was a formidable factor, Parkinsonism is a slow but, progressive neurologic disease characterised by a fixed inexpressive condition on the human faces, a tremor that lies at a resting position, slowing the voluntary movements, peculiar posture and muscle weaknesses in human and among others creatures. In addition to the above explanations, it is significant to direct the attention of the study to the effects of crude oil flow on the prenatal human existence. Studies have provided that, the closeness of human beings prior to the fertilization of the ovum, within the period of the duration which a pre-infant animal or human developed inside of the mothers' womb and after its delivery and when the child might have been delivered of by the mother, may acquire health defects that may have been inherited from the parent. The effects following the proximity of human and animal to the chemical substances of the crude oil pollution can react negatively on the fetuses. It might also, respond towards the direction of placenta which, the child laid either by inhalation, ingestion, or dermal absorption; thereby, creating a damaging consequences on the child's health. A study revealed that children and the fetuses can easily be affected by dangerous outcome of chemical compounds that could have escalated to the environment within which human beings reside. It sees the organs as capable of acquiring the detoxification and metabolic chemicals easily within the formative period of human and animal development. And, one of the studies explained that, about hundreds of children were imparted within the ages of seven years and were of inadequate enzyme status due to the stages of detoxifying of a particular pesticide. This created opportunity to have been inferred that the duration which the chemical could take to attack the essential body parts might be extensive. The investigation indicated that the outcome of Benzene closeness to children's health condition was discovered to have been due to the nearness of the residential areas to the gas stations, which causes child leukemia, (Holland *et al.*, 2006); (Huen *et al.*, 2010); (Shu *et al.*, 1988); (Steffen *et*

al.,2004); (Wohiteworth *et al.*,2008); (Brosselin *et al.*, 2009); (Weng *et al.*,2010) in (Brenda Eskenazi) in (McCoy *et al.*, 2010).

Other academic informations available indicated that, the possible result of crude oil chemical substances on children were on the in-utero that have been allowed unprotected against the chemical substances. The effects of benzene leads to continuous state of abortion, (Xu *et al.*,1998); while, (Wennborg *et al.*, 2005) maintained that, the evicerated effects were exhibited on factor such neural-crest birth defects, and (Aguilera *et al.*, 2009), opined that it generated health problems that were better known as decreased birth weight, meanwhile, (Slama *et al.*, 2009) opinion was that it leads to decreased head circumference, Eskenazi in (McCoy *et al.*, 2010). Further classification of the findings of the chemical influences showed that, benezene availability alone has no correlation with birth weight, however, the excessive romance between benzene could have been due to the closeness of the affected persons with the substances. Therefore, the indicator to this effects may have been evidence in the extensive stress which created a forum for lower birth weight. He stated further that, there were four investigation that disclosed the related consequences of the interaction between PAH and birth length, birth weight, head circumference as well as body weight of the toddlers. And other findings proved that, the affiliation between airborne PAHs and DNA could be linked to frequent abortion, (Chen *et al.*, 2000) Eskenazi in (McCoy *et al.*, 2010); (Pierra *et al.*, 1998);(Choi *et al.*, 2008); ( Tang *et al.*,2006); (Choi *et al.*, 2008) in (McCoy *et al.*, 2010).

The intimacy of human beings with the chemical sites can generate epigenetic transgenerational consequences on the pending developmental level of the child. Besides, the influence of the chemical sites on the pregnant women showed that it could squib short-term eye irritation, headace, and abdominal pain in pregnant women. But, the maternal closeness to the existence of chemical compound could have deteriorative outcome on the unborn babies, this is considered important in view of the Gulf oil devastation related problems that might have originated from oil sully. It was understood that, the males proximity to the toxins could create a high condition of risk given a state of frequent abortion in women that interacted with infected males, skin defects, and aneuploidy signs which is, the situation whereby an individual has only one or few chromosomes above or below the normal requirement. For instance, three copies of chromosome 21, which is a characteristic of Down syndrome, being a condition of aneuploidy, in children. In 2010 examination of the physical appearances of males base on the effects of benzene in their places of work were given consideration. It led to a high risk of sperm hyperploidy that might have given room for aneuploidy offspring. Further study showed that specific paternal nearness to PAHs could provide indicator of brain-tumors in the future generations, Ekenazi in (Kim *et al.*, 2009); (Cordier *et al.*, 2004) in (McCoy *et al.*, 2010). The event of the Gulf oil spill gave opportunity for Redlener in (McCoy *et al.*, 2010) to have postulated that, there were traces of oil pollution on children's health which are sensitive to the extensive unfavourable condition of the spill.

Consequently, the followings were considered: (i) That children are characterised by their nature to play on the ground; therefore, this could have opened them up given that their breathe may have accopanied by a high quantity

of micrograms per cubic meter of air ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ ), this may involve stable unit of toxic elements in the environment within which they reside. (ii) The children's respiratory rates are in quick succession compared to adults, therefore, the children related issues to this may have been outstanding in terms of the already stated conditions. (iii) It is necessary to note that, the children have an extensive substrate or membrane that absorbed easily through the passage of fluids of skin-to-body mass ratio, so when toxic materials present itself on the skin part of the body, it could attract same into the body system leading to a deteriorating state of affair. (iv) The children are known by their nature to take their hands towards their mouth frequently, thus, the possibility of bringing in some toxic substances that may not have been required in their body system may likely ensue. (v) The children do not have adequate knowledge of public health direction, and they usually absorb the deadly substances being that, they do not acquire enough understanding to preserve their wellbeing. (vi) They do not possess the physical and psychological way withal to develop their potentials unguided and as such they may not be able to withdraw themselves from destructive point of location of the substances. Besides, they are vulnerable to short and long-term stress. (vii) The behaviour of children makes it possible for one to have been thoughtful of the fact that, they are attracted quickly to the evicerative condition of the oil spill in which case the Gulf incidence become very relative to be cited. The children are in the categories of persons that received the highest degree of the effects, within this group were the low-income families, disadvantaged, and asthmatic children, and as such they could be the highest recipients of the problem originated from the oil spills. It was observed too that, the state of the difficult respiratory condition became more excruciating in the entire dwelling places due to the related signs that accompanied the inhalation of narcosis, tachypnea (rapid breathing), pneumonia, headache, and similar but, less disturbing neurological presence. Narcosis could be referred to as a condition that is, of close characteristic to intoxication of alcohol, given the indication of euphoria, loss of balance of manual dexterity, disorientation, and the impairment of reasoning pattern in human beings. The occurrences were noticed in scuba divers below 30 meters (100 feet) occasioned by preventing the breathing air space owing to the high nitrogen content of air. Nitrogen narcosis is the reverse gas pressure that decreases as the diver returns towards the surface. It was in view of this that Redlener suggested in the investigation he embarked on, to have proposed that, the equipment should be put in place to forestall the incidences of dermatological issue, aspiration signs, as well as a range of long-term, central nervous system of the event of health concerns that could result to inadequacy in the prevention from the site of the crude oil products and its perilous effects, Redlener in (McCoy *et al.*, 2010).

Further study disclosed that, psychological implication of "toxic stress" has been found to have a higher parlous health condition among the children. It was stated that, the children's interaction with the incidences of oil spill could have provided situation that impinged on a long-term health defect, and that, the continuation of such stress accompanied by the lack of relief from the parents might have led to continuous escalation that might have been difficult to control. This was understood to be chronic medical condition later in adulthood. The event of the oil spills in the Gulf of Mexico created a forum with which abject poverty became obvious among the populace that suffered from the already mentioned country.

Another deficit that was found to have been embedded in the society was poor education as well as the presence of multiple diseases which were among the communities. Other issues that were noticed included high burden of disabilities and lack of economic way withal to address the people needs. The situation brought about difficulties on the part of the communities to proffer a reasonable pathways to escape the menace. This can also be explained in their inability to arrive at a proficient knowledge of the messages they received on daily bases, thus, every information was viewed to acquire deadly consequences. And, they also, lack the competency to relate with significant others satisfactorily. Hence, they failed to availed others with personal information, for instance Human Immune Virus, HIV status and other information about their social origin (immigration status). This behaviour became impediment whereby other residences in the community felt reluctant to offer similar information willingly specifically, where it touches the already mention categorisation, in other words the affected persons have never felt secured in relating to others owing to their ugly, but previous experiences, Redlener in (McCoy *et al.*, 2010).

The short-terms grievous difficulties, of the oil spills were related to the involvement of workers in the repression practices in the affected areas in Mexico. Those that were assigned to carry out the clearance of the polluted sites were discovered to have been placed on an indecent condition, that may not have been pleasant to be tolerated by the affected persons. This took the forms of skin disorder, redness of the eyes, swelling and burning skin, follicular rashes, ataxia, dizziness, nausea, vomiting, cough, respiratory distress, and chess pain. And, where the dispersant penetrate into the lungs may result to chemical pneumonia, which, is the inflammation of the lungs as a result of the radiation. Again, when individuals avails his/herself consistently to the site of the dispersants it could bring about an additional health deficit, such as central nervous system depression, nausea, vomiting, anesthetic or narcotic influences, injury to the red blood cells (i.e. hemolysis) in the kidney or liver, mettalic taste, and respiratory and eye irritation, given a state of elongated inhalation at the vicinity of the oil spill occurrences. For instance, the application of the dispersants like corexit may lead to pneumonitis, respiratory ailment, nausea, vomiting, red blood cell injury, and eye irritation, other consequences are asthma or emphysema, (Woodward, 2010); (CDC, 2010); (McCauley, 2010); (Pattillo, 2010); (Solomon and Janseen, 2010); (CDC, 2010); (Macauley, 2010) in (Moore and Burns, 2011). Crude oil can emits volatile organic compound (VOCs) which product could be on the ozone and where there is interaction between the ozone and nitrogen oxide in the atmosphere, fire might be squib owing to the burning of oil on the water surface, thereby, produced an irritating smoke. The effcets of same on human health may lead to chronic respiratory illness such as asthma, emphysema, or chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases. The continuous exercises of human error or the practices of individuals closeness to the hydrocarbon or hydrocarbon sulfide might spell doom to human health, (CDC, 2010b); (Pattilo, 2010); (Solomon, and James, 2010) in (Moore *et al.*, 2011).

Other investigations have exhibited that, the responsibility of carrying out the containment of crude oil outcome have been identified with perilous effects of the benzene substances, which has been known to have embodied carcinogen that could create a state of drowsiness, dizziness, rapid heart beat, and headache

upon which the substances was inhaled by persons saddled with certain responsibility. And, where the staff erroneously acquire the a tea cup quantity, may sustain the likelihood of being infected with stomach upset, neusea, vomitting, and diarrhea. The containment exercise in the Deepwater Horizon crisis, where the staff of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) underwent showed that, they were attacked by both environmental and occupational hazardous conditions. While, the companionship to such places as the beach and where waste management took place proved that, the possibilities belies that they could have contacted with the health issues like musculoskeletal injuries, slips, trips, as well as the scratches from wildlife. And, those difficulties related to the environment were an ultraviolet light, heat stress, lightening, motor vehicles accidents, insect bites and stings, noise and psychological stress and fatigue, (CDC, 2010); (Pattillo, 2010); (Kitt,2011) in (Moore *et al.*, 2011).

The event of 1989 in Exxon Valdez, led to oil spills to have occupied the Bligh Reef in Prince Willaim Sound, whereby, the quantity of the spills were estimated at 11 million gallons of crude oil, which was discovered to have drained into the water bodies. And, about 11,000 workers were involved for the reason of combatting the menace that followed the incidence of oil spills. But, nobody envisaged that, the staff that were assigned to carry out the control were not secured. However, the expiration of work period proved a negative consequences of the occurrences of the event that they underwent. It was identified that four of the staff died; while, the cause of dead was linked to their previous engagement at the site of crude oil trash. And, the fatality that followed the incidence showed that, one of the staff was crushed in the "dumbwater" and one other person died of heart attack. The remuneration or recompense that accompanied the event was an indicator to the effects of poor health related condition of 800 (44%) of the dwellers were found to have acquired sprains and strains, cut and lacerations, or concussion, which is the traumatic brain injury that, could change individual brain capacity in a negative direction. The consequences may not be permanent, but, it relates to problems like headaches and inability to comport oneself, memory, balance and coordination etc; 264 (14.6%) were connected to bad respiratory condition, primary bronchitis, which may not have been compactible with chemical-induced ailment, including 44 (2.4%) of the population that suffered from difficult circumstances of the oil spills were found to be due to the precarious health condition, which was a products of dermatitis. And, another investigation that added to the body of knowledge, was that the duration which the oil spills lasted, included the presence of anxiety, post-trauma stress disorder, depression, alcohol and substance abuse, as well as domestic violence among the persons that constituted a primary factors to the containment proceeses, which were reported to have been the commercial fishers, (Gorman *et al.*, 1991); (Osofsky, Palinkas, and Galloway, 2010) in (Moore *et al.*, 2011).

The other relevant information on oil spillages proved that, the duration of eight years of the oil spills showed a clear signs of depression, intrusive stress, avoidance, and intra-family upheavals on human health and social relations. An examination of the situation after fourteen years of the development of oil spills of Exxon Valdez, discovered that, there were extensive condition of chronic airways diseases among the staff that participated in the containment exercise; they possessed an escalated neurological impairment which was an evident of

excessive chemical response due to their closeness to the pollution sites. Another substantive proves linked to the above indicated that, after another duration of twenty years of the occurrence; the staff employed to prevent the harmful condition associated with the oil spills were seen to have exhibited behaviour which was a clear factor of a high magnitude of sprawled conflicts beyond the management capacity of few persons. In addition to these, there was extensive mistrust, feelings of hopelessness, betrayal, anger, anxiety, avoidance, evidences of post-traumatic disorder, alcohol consumption, including incidences of drug abuse, which, may have accompanied the depressive condition that originated from crude oil pollution, (Solomon and Janssen, 2010); (Ososfsky *et al.*, 2010) in (Moore *et al.*, 2011). In Ecuador, the Amazon communities where oil smog took place, were seen to have possessed sicknesses such as fatigue, respiratory and eye irritation including headache and the risk of abortion were found among the women that resided in the communities due to their interaction with the waste product. While, investigation among the Peruvian Amazon showed that, the blood levels of the indigenous persons that stayed within the sites of the event were higher than those outside of the surrounding, (D'Andrea, Reddy, 2013; 126:966-974); (Morris, Graftan, Meyer, 2013; 124:191-201); (Ha, Kwon, Lim *et al.*, 2012; 429: 167-173); (Na, Sim, Jo, 2012; 64:1246-1251) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo, 2016).

The Prestige crude oil pollution incidence provided over 19 million gallon, the equivalent of 67,000 tons of bunker oil were let loose from at about 30 miles away from the coast of Galicia, a northwest of Spain on November 19, 2002. And, the post investigation of the development conducted by (Suarez, Perez-Gomez *et al.*, 2005; 99:423-424 *etc*) in (O'Callaghan *et al.*; 2016) and the team of 799 staff for a clean-up exercise on the area that was affected by crude oil pollution on Cantabrian coast in Spain found certain conditions of abnormalcy. The findings proved that the total number of cases due to the given signs were found to be lesser. However, the prevalent sicknesses such as neurovegetative symptoms was (11%), headache (8%), eye problems (8%), throat irritation and respiratory difficulties (8%), back pain (5%), and injuries (77%). The study thereafter, discovered that, disease such as skin irritation was among the consistent problem that has been in circulation among the following categories of persons, seamen (5%), salary earners (3%), voluntary staff (20%), bird cleaners that, those involved in rehabilitation services was (0%). Other information showed that there was dearth of knowledge of securing oneself prior to embarking on the clean-up duties. But, some of the persons that were availed with the information secured themselves; while, the inadequacy of the same provision was mostly found among the seamen. Therefore, the outcome of the acute health menace due to the contamination was an indicative of a particular differences. These distinctions were noted among those that lagged behind on information dissemination considering the possible danger of oil uncleanness became higher by quantification, (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016). The health implication of the above, were specifically on the direction of itchy of the eyes which were (OR, 2.67; 95% CI, 1.13 to 6.28), neurovegetative classification signs were (OR, 2.09; 95% CI, 1.07 to 4.08) while, throat related issue and respiratory defect were (OR, 2.08; 95% CI, 1.02 to 4.24). An additional study embarked upon by (Bosch, 2003; 361:147) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo, 2016);



explained that, 711 clean-up staff went to be examined medically upon the observation of the signs of conjunctivitis where (167), vomiting (103), skin rashes (73), and abdominal pain (42). Further explanation were presented on the possibility of the outbreak of genotoxic deterioration on the clean-up staff deployed at the site of the Prestige oil spills after the occurrences could have taken place. The findings showed evidences of higher genotoxic as well as the appearances of endocrine, in view of the closeness of these individuals to the spot of occurrences. And, when compared to the rest of the persons that distance themselves from the sites of fumes, it was observed to be at a lower rate. But, the cytogenetic consequences were discovered to be devastative on the clean-up participants owing to the Prestige incidence, (Perez-Cadahia, Laffon, Pasaro, Mendez, 2006;6:1221 -1237); (Perez-Cadahia, Lafuente, Cabaleiro, Pasaro, Mendez, Laffon, 2007:33:176-185); (Perez-Cadahia, Laffon, Valdiaglesias, Pasaro, Mendez, 2008;653:117-123) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016).

According to Zock, Rodriguez-Trigo, Pozo-Rodriguez *et al.*, (2007;176:610-616) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016), maintained that, the indicators of health implications of the Prestige oil spills in Spain on the fishers that were assigned to participate in the clean-up duties after a year showed an indication of 63% of the problems that were linked to upper respiratory tract devastation, which were connected to various clean-up participated by the affected persons; while, the risks that were associated expounded depending upon the length of time spent on the scene of the occurrences. The difficult condition may have been connected to the fact that they were not mindful of the preventive strategies of handling oneself during such an herculian task. After two years of the development, another study was embarked on and, the outcome was leaned on the presence of respiratory defects as well as the perilous endemic state of affair. This was due to chromosomal presence in 501 of the fishers which were found in the area within which the pollution occurred; while, 177 persons that were not within the location of the problem were preserved from being infected by crude oil infection. Therefore, it was possible to have been viewed that, the experiences of the outcome of oil spills were related to a high risk of indicators of respiratory tract disorder, given the distinction of 8.0; 95% CI, 1.1 to 14.8 as well as structural chromosomal which was different from the initial or original form due to the noted risk level at the demarcation of 27.4; 95% CI, 10.0 to 44.8 having considered others that were not found in the sphere of the impacts of crude oil contamination. Also, (Chamosa, Gui? jn and Mart? nez, 2004) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016) undertook a study of the acute genetic toxicity consequences when the study looked at the longitudinal epidemiological view of 858 of volunteered endeavours and staff found to have taken part in the Prestige oil spill, the evaluation of the health issue showed that there were a higher number of persons found with the signs of health defects which ranged from headaches (19%), back pain (15%), dizziness (11%); while, to a lesser extent dermatitis (4%) and respiratory difficult condition (4%). The paid workers cases were presented and, the problems stretched from back related issues were (30%), headache (12%), irritation of the eyes (10%), throat problems were (9%), to respiratory difficulties being (4%).

Further more, it was discovered that, those persons that worked at the beaches suffered from health issues that were classified as deoxyribonucleic acid, DNA, it

is also, an acid that is accommodated by the chromosomes within the central part of human cell nucleus. It sets a pace for the specific bodily programme to be effective and could extend from one generation to another. The compartments or nitrogenous bases in DNA can be categorised into four such as adenine (A), guanine (G), cytosine (C), and thymine (T). Its deterioration may link to the lower level of congenital dyserythropoietic anemia (CDA) cells, which is a feature of blood disorder that individuals acquired from the parents which could be determined negatively on the progression of red blood cells in the body system. It can also be described as a state whereby inadequacy of blood; that ensued specifically, at the red blood cells in the human beings. And at this stage, it may hinder the movement of oxygen to the body's tissues. Consequently, the signs of tiredness (fatigue), weakness, pale, and other confusions in human health may be observable. Studies have sited the consumption of iron particles into the body system to have eventually deteriorated the body tissues and organs in living organisms as a precondition for health disturbances. It is the accumulation of element of iron that resulted to heart rhythm (arrhythmia), congestive heart failure, diabetes, as well as high liver disease (cirrhosis). This could cause people to be born with skeletal abnormalities, which in many cases manifest in fingers and/or toes. In another circumstance referred to as type 11 of CDA, in which the condition can radiate from meek form to a destructive features of jaundice, hepatosplenomegaly, gallstones state of affair in human health condition. It is also clear that, there is a type 111 of the CDA, which is less severe compared to the other forms. And at this, the CDA surfaces at the later stage of human life in the part of the eyes known as retina, capable of rendering human vision ineffective. It creates a blood disorder in the system referred to as monoclonal gammopathy, being a pathway to cancer of white blood cells, that is, the multiple myeloma. Others are interleukins (IL), such as IL 2, IL-4, and IL-10, as well as interferon and when the findings were compared to the previous situation prior to which it was noted, that the involvement of people at the contamination sites was responsible for the undesirable experiences, (Zock, Rodriguez-Trigo, Pozo-Rodriguez *et al.*, (2007;176:610-616) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016).

Again, an additional study also mentioned that, problems connected to life patterns and mental health of the population within the milieu which the Prestige oil spills disaster took place revealed that, the residences in the seven coastal region and the seven inland Galician communities have the least possibility of seeking for suboptimal health-related values to function in their daily engagements and, the discovery spanned from OR, 0.69; 95% CI, 0.54 to 0.89; while, body pain was classified as OR, 0.74; 95% CI, 0.62 to 0.91, and the maximum of the suboptimal scores in mental health was OR, 1.28; 95% CI, 1.02 to 1.58. Thus, the study was of the opinion that, there could be considerable influences on the mental health of those within the dwelling places in view of the negative impacts of crude oil pollution, (Perez, Gareia-Mendizabal *et al.*, 2007; 7:245) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016). The December, 1999 witnessed an occasion whereby, oil tanker got damaged at Erika, a territory in France, and it metamorphosed into a severe circumstance which, the crude oil that was let loose provided. It created opportunity for which it descended into about 55 km off the French coast at Penmarch Point on the south Coast of Brittany, leading to over 20,000 tons worth of heavy oil to have flowed into the water body. The motivational factor to this was the weather situation and capacity of the event has

paved ways for the oil that leaked on 400 km of the coastline. It was driven to the direction of Western Brittany of the northern fringe of the Islands of R? and Ol?ron, thereby, created an atmosphere of healthy uncertainty in that region. In view of the above, study was initiated to investigate the health impacts of occurrences and was established that 75% of the population of 1465 were affected by different forms of injury; while, 53% possessed health related ailment such as lumbar pain (30%), migraines (22%), and dermatitis (16%). Other insecure conditions that cut across the society were, eye irritation (9%), respiratory difficult conditions (7%), and nausea (6%). In January 2, 1997 evidence of oil spills was observed in Russian tanker, Nakhodka provided more than 19,000 tons value of fuel oil devastation created a harmful outcome on the north eastern parts of Oki Islands in the sea belonging to Japan. It was stated that over 6000 tons equivalence of cargo were affected by the incidence that drained into the sea and, contaminated over 500 km of the coastline. The finding of the health implications of the event was conducted, and it found that, there were evidences of headaches which was rated at (9% in men and 28 in women), itchy of the eyes (21% in men and 36% in women), sore throats (13% in men and 21% in women), and leg/lumbar back pain (34% in men and 38% in women). It stated that, there was relationship between the number of cases found and the period which the diseases persisted as well as the time taken for solution to have been proffered to the identified problems, (Morrita, Kusaka, Deguchi *et al.*, 1999; 81: 185-194); (Campbell, Cox, Crux, Foster, Riley, 1993;307: 1215-1255) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016).

And, in United Kingdom, the occurrences of leakages of oil tanker, Sea Empress, that took place on February 15, 1966, in which cargo worth of 140,000 of crude oil were conveyed. The oil spill was found within the vicinity of the rocky shoreline entering the point of the Milford Haven harbor in south west of Wales, United Kingdom. The following week, over 72,000 tons worth of crude oil was released into the sea, leading to the taint of the estimated 200 km of the coastline. It was accompanied by a serious offensive aroma (odour), this created a forum for health disorder among the dwellers. The study conducted showed that the individuals resided in the region have acquired high condition of anxiety and depression, worse state of mental health and headaches, categorised in the following order, OR, 2.35; 95% CI, 1.56 to 3.55; Sore eyes, OR, 1.96; 95% CI, 1.06 to 3.62; and Sore throats, OR, 1.70; 95% CI, 1.12 to 2.60. Above all, there were indicators of physical and psychological signs which were more than others that were not within the region of the disturbances. Another consideration was directed to identify the distinction created by crude oil spills on the physical and psychological wellbeing of individuals. It was found that, inadequate medication gave room for the insecurity of individuals that suffered from the oil spills. It was understood that anxiety, depression, and these were indicators to a better knowledge of the health condition of the unprotected persons at the sites of the oil spills. It explained that, the menace of the crude oil spill were correlated with a high level of anxiety and nontoxicological development of the nasty situation caused by the oil spill, that stood at the rating of OR, 2.28; 95% CI, 1.57 to 3.31;  $p < 0.001$ , in which the occasion involved the appearances of individuals to the site of the oil spills which was linked to toxicological signs as may have been noted, (Lyons, Temple, Fon and Palmer 1999; 353: 306-310); (Gallacher, Bronstering, Palmers, Fone, Lyon, 2007;61: 506-512) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016).

The oil tanker Mill Braer spillage took place on the part of Norway to Quebec on January, 1993, where the drifted engine power was displaced from its location. There were two factors to this, which were the strong wind as well as the local currents that brought about disorder on the rocky shoreline at the Garths Ness of the proximity to Shetland, Scotland. In the period of six days the fissure brought untold hardship on the cargo of 25 million gallons of the equivalent of 85,000 tons of Norwegian crude oil was released into the water body. The examination of the effects showed that, there were high respiratory flaw of hematology, liver and renal functions as well as urine toxology on those that were not secured against the oil spills. The initial experiences of the oil spills were headache, throat irritation, including itchy eyes. And, it was discovered that the examination of the problems centered on urinary hippuric acid among individuals found as unprotected with regards to harmful effects of the oil spills stood at (34 % vs 16%;  $p < 0.002$ ). A study about the state of affair before and after the oil stumble showed or proved, that there were elevated condition of tiredness and fever, less of the throat, skin, eyes irritation, and headaches were rated at OR, 1.86; 95% CI, 1.19 to 2.92. In addition to these, there were extensive rate of respiratory failures among the children between ages 5-12 years of age who residences were located at 5 km towards the Braer shipwreck. It was found that, 44 children acquired respiratory weaknesses at a higher proportion three days of the occurrence; while, 56 persons were taken for the same experiment between 9 and 12 days of the oil spill. The findings indicated that, there was no significant differences in the height of the respiratory disturnance between the experimented and the none experimented groups, (O'Callghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016).

Crude oil comprises of different categories of substances which were seen to have embodied in hydrocarbon with extensive captivating potentials considering its ability to control paraffinic (straight and branched-chain alkanes), naphthenic (cycloalkanes or cycloparaffins), and aromatic hydrocarbon. And, other physical matters like sulfur, oxygen, and nitrogen compounds, organometallic complexes, importantly, nickel and vanadium, and dissolved gases, such as hydrogen sulfide. Others are hydrocarbons, hetrocyclics, metals, including properties like hydrogen sulfide. All these create their residences in crude oil; however, their characteristics may differ from one another based on the direction of their derivation. Crude oil refining may be directed for distinct reasons depending on the need at a particular point in time; while, the compound comprising this medium may attract different values. The combination of various mixtures of aliphatic contain the following components: alkanes, alkenes, cycloalkanes, and aromatic hydrocarbons, may acquire a low percentages of sulfur, nitrogen, as well as oxygen compound, American Petroleum Institute (API, 2011); (Laffon, 2014) in (Laffon, P?saro, Valdiglesias, 2016). It is important to note that, the measurement of chemical content of fuel oil may be difficult to establish, in terms of the medium of the approach, the reasons are due to the refinery factor, availability of additive or modifier and other related variables. The composition of crude oil could be elevated more than heavy fuel oils owing to low-molecular-weight of hydrocarbons (the multiplication of voaltile), however, it is a reduced standard of sulphur and nitrogen, which contain compounds that carry more of molecular masses and more boiling capacity, (Laffon, 2014); (API, 2011) in (Laffon *et al.*, 2016). In view of the above, the implication of this on human health

has been deeply estimated or pronounced. For instance, (Aguilera *et al.*, 2010) in (Laffon *et al.*, 2016) carried out studies on the impacts of crude oil pollution on human health. It was found that, the mental health of the affected persons may have had an adverse possibility or derailment; while, the psychological health was seriously undermined by oil pollution. Thus, the related problems that became obvious due to the condition were depression, anxiety disorder, psychological stress, and post-traumatic stress disorder among people residing in places that were closed to the areas of contaminations.

The oil pollution incidence that place at Hebei Spirit in South Korea showed that, the health status of those developments exhibited some signs among the people that were seen closed to the point of occurrence as headache, nausea, dizziness, fatigue, tingling of the limbs, hot flashing, sore throat, cough, running nose, shortness of breath, itchy skin, rashes, and sore eyes. And, those that lived in the confinement of the area of occurrence were compared to those that resided outside of the affected region. It was explained that, those that have been closed to the oil spills vicinity were seen with evidences of sicknesses that ranged from visual disturbance, nasal, dermal and bronchial irritation, sore throat, headache, palpitation, and nausea/vomiting, some degree of skin ailment depended on the duration that the individuals could have spent on the polluted sites. There is a need to emphasis that the condition allowed the accumulation of some urinary bio-markers due to the availability of volatile organic compound (VOC), polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH) should be understood. However, the study on the urinary issues may not have been quite detailed and explicit; hence, the obvious state of affair may not have been pronounced at the beginning. It was discovered of the already mentioned situation that, those who volunteered to partake in the clean-up endeavours were attacked by visual disturbances, nasal and bronchus irritation, headache, heart palpitations, fatigue and fever, memory as well as the cognitive illness, including abdominal pain. The evaluation of the existence of urinary status of certain VOC and PAH metabolites proved that, the ailment may have been acquired due to peoples' participation in the clean-up exercises. More so, there were other diseases such as backpain, skin lesions, headache, and eye problem, neurovestibular, and respiratory menace implication, (Ha *et al.*, 2012); (Sim, Jo, and Song, 2010) in (Laffon *et al.*, 2016).

The dumping of non-biodegradability of heavy metals has been considered a difficult task to be overcome when the idea of danger it constitutes became obvious. Heavy, metals like cobalt (Co), copper (Cu), iron (Fe), Manganese (Mn) and molybdenum (Mo) demanded that there were quantities that could be required for the survival of living organisms. However, the manifestation of some organisms at a higher proportion could be disastrous for the existence of the living organisms. These heavy metals are Hg, Cr, Zn, Cd, Ur, Se, Ag, Au and Ni are not convenient to the soil, crop production and indeed the public health, and, if their presence are found above the maximum permissible standard in water as stipulated by the comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act of USA, it can be dangerous, these included the followings: Ar (0.01 mg. L<sup>-1</sup>), Cd (0.05mg L<sup>-1</sup>), Cr (0.01 mg. L<sup>-1</sup>), Pb (0.05 mg L<sup>-1</sup>), Hg (0.002 mg. L<sup>-1</sup>), Ag (0.05 mg. L<sup>-1</sup>) respectively. Hence, constituted substances of pollution that served as agents of threats to human existence with deteriorating diseases like cancer, Al-zheimer's disease, atherosclerosis, Parkinson's disease among others,

(Ayangbenro, Babalola, 2017; 14:94); (Gupta, Joia, Sood, Sidhu, Kaur, 2016; 8:364-372) Ndeddy Aka, Babalola, 2016; 18:200-209), (Skorzynska-Polit, Drazikiewicz, Krupa, 2010; 32: 169); (Upadhyay, Vishwakarma, Singh, Mishra, Kumar, Rani, Mishra, Chauhan, 2017; 8:778); Chaturvedi, Pal, Penta, Kumar, 2015; 31:1595-1603); (Kushwaha, Rani, Kumar, Gautam, 2015; 24:39-51); (Jaishankar, Tseten, Anbalagan, Matthew, Beeregowda, 2014; 7:60-72) in (Ojuederie et al, 2017).

The extent of toxicity of each metal was conditioned by the period of exposure and the absorbed dosage by the organisms. Plants have been affected by the occasion of the pollution greatly. The normal physiological activities undertaken by the plants have been at a great disadvantage. These were visible in the course of respiration, photosynthesis, electron transport chain and cell division have been at a point of detriment owing to the elevated levels of heavy metal, (Muszynska, Hanus-Fajerska, 2015; 96: 265-271); (Pourrut, Shahis, Dumat, Winterton, Pinelli, 2011); (Jadia and Fulekar, 2009; 8:921-928) in (Ojuederie et al., 2017). Again, high value of metal toxicity in cytoplasmic enzymes in plant cells could lead to destruction of cells formation because of the stress originated by oxidation, given the negative impacts of plant growth and metabolism, (Chubuike and Obiora, 2015, Pp.3-15); (Gaur, Flora, Yadav and Tiwan, 2014, 16: 180-193) in (Ojuederie et al., 2017). While, the exposure of human body to high levels of Pb could lead to destructive health effects like inadequate coordination and paralysis, and the presence of Cd could be negative to the internal organs of the body like the kidney, liver and cardiac tissues. And, arsenic when found at the highly prevalence condition of acute heavy metal can be poisonous to adults and children, leading to respiratory sicknesses that limit the pulmonary function or lung cancer. Also, the central nervous system could be harmed by Hg; a neurotoxin may in turn result to impairment of speech and hearing functions, including weaknesses of the muscles. It was discovered to have been inhabited in the cells of microbes in aquatic bodies, after which it could be converted or changed to methyl mercury in the microbes before it generates the dangerous effects on aquatic lives. Therefore, the consumption of same by human beings through fishes and other aquatic organisms can transfer the dangerous substances into the human system, which result to a health hazard, (Flora, 2012;6:280-289); (Dadzie, 2012); (Tschirhart, Handschumacher, Laffly, Benefice, 2012); (Lakeherwal, 2014; 4: 41-48) in (Ojuederie et al., 2017).

### **Health Impacts of Oil Pollution in Ogoniland**

In Niger Delta, Nigeria the occurrences of poisonous effects of oil pollution on the resources bearing communities were found to have displayed some difficulties on human health condition such as neurological issue, haematological as well as irritation of the eyes among the dwellers within which the refined crude oil product polluted their sources of drinkable water. While, other communities that were not directly tainted were discovered to have lesser related problems in their settlements. Therefore, the actual recipients of deteriorative evidences of the oil befool was traced to those that lived within the vicinity of the event, (Lee, King, Chang et al., 2010; 43:166-173) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo, 2016). The study presented by the United Nations Environmental Programme (UNEP) indicated that, drinking water in Ogoniland was identified to have contained carcinogen at the level of 900 times more than the World Health Organisation guideline, (UNEP,

2011); (Fischbacher-Smith, and Fischbacher-Smith, 2017). In a similar vein it was estimated that oil spills have limited the values of ascorbic acid in the vegetable by 36% and crude protein found in cassava by 40% leading to 24% rise thereby; creating the possibilities to childhood malnutrition in the affected areas, (Ordiniola and Brisibe, 2013) in (Adekola *et al.*,2017). It was discovered that animals have been affected by hemotoxic (disease that destroyed the blood cell) and hepatotoxic (disease that destroyed the liver) and were liable to be infected with infertility and cancer in the animals due to the proximity of these creature to substances that may have been adulterated by crude oil. More so, it was proven that gas flaring has led to environmental devastation based on the exploration behaviour which, were recognized to have contributed to the insidious health disorder, (Dung *et al.*,2008 ) in (Adekola *et al.*,2017). In the opinion of (Weiner *et al.*, 2015) in (Adekola *et al.*,2017) explained that gas flaring has offered opportunity to health insecurity in terms of the risk of contacting disease as well as food insecurity and weather disaster in Niger Delta region. While, the Friends of the Earth International 2004, stated that the flow stations which were situated at kola creek and Obama provided the estimated average of 800,000 m<sup>3</sup>/day of gas flared, (Ishione, 2004) in (Adekola *et al.*,2017).

The gas originated from the combustion of associated gas (AG) accompanied by toxin, such as benzene, nitrogen oxide, dioxins, hydrogen sulphide, xylene, and toluene, (Edofiend, 2012) in (Adekola *et al.*,2017). All of the above, led to begrime of the surface water, ground water, air, and crops that have associated or intermingled with hydrocarbons properties eventually annihilated aquatic organism and food crops; that, the oil-bearing communities depended upon for livelihood, (Nriagu,2011) in (Adekola *et al.*,2017). Respiratory related health problems such as asthma and bronchitis, lung disease, heart attack, miscarriages, and skin disease were some of the problems found during the investigation, (Ovuakporaye *et al.*,2012 ) in (Adekola *et al.*,2017). The advent of pipeline predicament was one of the outstanding consequences of the activities of the international oil companies in Etiam Nembe, Nigeria. The entire area that are situated within the scene of the event experienced the upheavals that followed the besmirch. A study was conducted to appraise the health implications of the lives of the inhabitants. The discovery of the study showed that, there were consistent contact between persons that were affected by the crude oil contamination; hence, the following health issues manifested such as Diarrhea, OR,4.6;P<0.0001; Cough, OR,4.13; P< 0.0001; Headache, OR, 3.38; P< 0.0001; Sore Throat OR, 6.49, P< 0.0001; Itchy Eyes OR, 10.93, P< 0.0001; Itchy Skin, OR, 13.48, P< 0.00001; and, Occupational Injuries, OR, 5.29, P< 0.0005, (Ordiniola and Sawyer 2010;19: 140-144) in (O'Callaghan-Gordo *et al.*, 2016).

Nigeria was perceived to have flare gas of about 10% of the quantity that was obtainable worldwide. In 2013, 21% of the gas flared was quantified as 18 billion cubic meters; while, the happenings in the marginal field operation as were related to gas flaring being a component of crude oil extraction constituted about 80%. And, equipment used for the production have been situated close to settlement of the resource bearing communities, thus, the dwellers have been at the receiving end of the heat that accompanied the flare. Therefore, the condition mandated the people within the residences to romance the protracted experiences. These were visible following the noise of the pollution and light that

has been an incessant affair. The advent of this development acquired certain quantity of soot or black carbon (black smoke that has sufficiently flourished in polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon) which were originated in the land, buildings and properties that were closed to the places of sully, eventually created a perilous condition for the inhabitants to have participated through inhaling of same. In this regards, the gaseous pollutants were found in certain properties such nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, and carbon dioxide; while, other life threatening substances were hydrocarbons and photochemical oxidants which, contains hazardous aroma. All these provided a consistent nightmare on the health of the residences at the point of the events. And, it was noticed that, the premises upon which gas flaring occurred has led individuals to exercise fear which bedevilled their existence. More so, the advent of this magnitude compelled emotional distress among the people that, complicated the unknown future that they struggled to ascertain, (USEIA, 2014); (Adewale and Mustapha, 2015,3, 40-50); (Adugwo, 2013,1,6-8);(Orimoogunje, Ayanlade, Odiong, 2018,2,188-193); (Ovuakporaye, Aloamaka, Ojeh, Ejebe, Mordi, 2012,4, 525-528); (Luginaah, Martin, Elliot, Eyles, 2002,8,177-190) in (Nriagu, Udofia, Ekong, and Ebuk, 2016).

Investigation in other parts of the world revealed that, the petroleum production acquire environmental stressor that are capable of ruining individuals health status or wellbeing and, indeed the quality of life. It has also led to two dimensional unsound state of affair to have prevailed, that is, the availability of chemicals such as parphenol, and volatile benzene generated by crude oil which could have limited individuals health to have malfunctioned due to systematic toxicity; as well as leading to precarious health condition owing to presence of risk perception, worry, annoyance as well as chronic stress that may have determined the peoples' quality of health. In addition to these, the health uncertainty usually manifested on issues like hematologic, hepatic, respiratory, renal, and neurologic defects. Hence, it was possible that, the residences could have inherited health related problems like asthmatic attacks, headache, diarrhea, dizziness, abdominal pain, back pain, including other signs of health difficulties. It was explained that, in Niger Delta, Nigeria experiences were situated in health disorder, such as headache, nausea, diarrhea, sore eyes, sore throat, cough, itchy skin, rashes, respiratory abnormalities as well as overall malaise, (Ordinoha and Brisibe 2013, 54,10-16) in (Nriagu *et al.*, 2016). One of the outstanding consequences of crude oil spillages following pipeline explosion was health defect. The crude oil that was let loose in the region of Niger Delta was quantified as above 7,000 kilometers within the area. It was confirmed that pipelines were over 31,000 square kilometers. And, evidences showed that pipeline ventured into the dwelling places. The concern authority did nothing to avoid the likely result, which the obvious manifestation was the deterioration of the environment. Others were due to accident or oil theft in the region; but, the bitter side of the story was that the pipelines have gone outside of the capacity of individuals within the locality to curtail.

Therefore, it spelled doom on the environment and impacted treacherously on human health. In 1998 the bursting of pipelines in Delta state claimed over 1,000 lives. Also, the vandalisation of the pipelines have on many occasions ignited fire that destroyed the lives and property. In 2006, it killed over 200 persons. And, in



another occasion it led to the death of above 1,000 people in Delta state. It was stated that, the occurrences of crude oil spills between the period 1970 to 2006 have been estimated as 1,000 issues. This provided the lost of hundreds of thousands of oil barrels to have been released to the surrounding settlements. This eventually ruined the water quality as well as the sea life. It further gave room for inadequacy of aquatic life, upon which, the majority of the people occupying the immediate environment depended upon for survival. While, the health deterioration found an expression on issues like dermatitis, cancer, organ failure, and genetic alterations due to the pollution that originated from the discomfort of the pipeline. It created a condition that relegated the farmers to the background, because it hindered them from carrying out their fish farming activities as a result of the contamination of agricultural fields, fishing areas, as well as venue where drinkable water was obtained. It therefore, presupposes that those occupying the settlements around the points of occurrences may have been compelled to consume the unsafe and contaminated food out of no alternative. The inclination to carcinogenic ailments within the settlements could have gotten its strength due to lack of preventable measure in the scene of radioactive elements that accompanied gas flaring, (Akpan, 2005); (Christopher, Ayodele, and William, 2004); (Balogun, Olufawobi, and Nwachukwu, 2006); (Aroh *et al.*, 2010); (Jernelov, 2004); (Howard, 2002) in (Sako, 2017).

According to Ana, Srindhar, and Bamgboye (2009) having undertaken a study of the health implications of crude oil contamination in Eleme and Ahoada East of Rivers State of Nigeria, findings revealed that, there were elevated state of air, water, and soil pollution at Eleme. It was due to the extensive toxicant availability in places where industrial behaviours have been experienced. The study proved that, the presence of morbidity had reach its peak, and other problems which included cancers, respiratory unsafety, and skin diseases in Eleme; however, less of the similar development took place in Ahoada East of the settlements. This was correlated with the hospital documents which exhibited ailments such as congenital malformation existed among the community dwellers. Besides other problems like respiratory devastation, skin defects, gastrointestinal tract, and eye diseases as well as poisoning of human lives were instituted. Another influence of crude oil pollution was visible in water that has intermingle with the crude oil, which was consumed by human and other organisms in the region. Thus, the health difficulties were seen as genetic disorder, cancer, birth defects in human and other living organism. The reasons were traced to crude oil transportation, petroleum related conduct such as dredging, oil exploration, marketing, refining, oil spills and gas flaring. It was explained that the oil spillages have resulted to dangerous effects on the coastlines, owing to the deplorable state of the seaweeds, invertebrates, and the deformation of fish settlement. Understandably, the sea birds do not have the ability to bear the hardship caused by the crude oil spills, therefore, led to the death of same due to hypothermia. It has also destroyed wild life in a significant manner, and as well terminated the fat and external morphology of the birds that may have lacked the capacity to secure the body system. The crude oil may also have passed through the gills of the fishes to create harm. It was perilous to the wetlands and marches and the poisoning of both plants and animals that depended on the ecosystem for sustenance' (Ana, Srindhar, and Bamgboye, 2009); (Abdul-salam *et al.*, 2010); (Macer, 2000); (Foudan and Kefators, 2001); (Adedeji and Adetunji, 2011); (Slavic Research

Center,1999);(Abdul-salam, Adekola,and Apata, 2010); (International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation, 2011); (Henbeck *et al.*, 2013); (Chan and Baba, 2009); (Linden and Palson, 2013) in (Sako, 2017).

The unsafe state of the affair provided by the oil pollution brought about dearth of drinkable water, and the destruction of the erswhile freshwater from the swamp, this make the people to resort to rivers for water in order to attend to some of the home requirements, recreational activities, as well as agricultural demands. And, more academic findings were undertaken in Bayelsa state of Nigeria, where the existence of heavy metals profiles and psysicochemical properties of the surface water samples were available. The occasion also, unveiled that there was significant contamination of water which was obtainable in Bayelsa state. The study indicated that, the metal condition of the places of pollution was capable of generating water's salinity, redox potential, and the presence of hydrogen concentration pH. While, Lead, Cadmium, Chromium, and Manganese were seen to have been above the required quantity by the World Health Organisation for drinking water. It was therefore, noted that, these elements could have created the capability of endangering human health in number of measures. In the same vein, (Linden and Palson, 2013) discovered that, there were higher quantity of extractable petroleum hydrocarbons (EPHs) in most of the drinking water after an assessment study of the surface waters, drinkable water from the well, where sediment, and biota surfaced in Ogoniland of Eleme, Tai, Gokana, and Khana local government areas of Rivers State, Nigeria. These elements may have established an intolerable limit of the body organisms, hence, it become ineffective to protecting human body system. While, the water sample showed a greater presence of carcinogen, benzene and EPHs, and sediments were discovered to have been at the peak, (Linden and Palson, 2013); (United Nations Environmental Programme, 2011) in (Sako, 2017).

Conclusively, health matters should be considered as paramount in every decision to set up of an industry. It may be acceptable that sitting a factory could be of overall development of society, nevertheless, human lives should be at the center stage of the thinking of whoever, may be concern with the idea of such establishment. To this end, many lives have been endangered via the international oil companies that are into oil exploration.

### References

- Adekola, Josephine, Fischbacher-Smith, M., and Fischbacher-Smith,D (2017) Health Risks from Environmental Degradation in the Niger Delta, Niger. Journal of Environment and Planning C: Politics and Space 2017, vol. 35(2) 334-354
- Gay, J., Shepherd, O., Thyden and Whitman, M. The Effects of Oil Contamination: A Compilation of Research (2010) Worcester Polytechnic Institute Laffon, B; P? saro, E and Valdiglesias (2016) Effects of Exposure to Oil Spills on Human Health: Updated Review. Journal of Toxicology and Environmental Health, Part B DOI: 10.1080/110937404.2016.1168730
- McCoy, M. and Salerno, J. (2010) Assessing the Effects of the Gulf of Mexico Oil Spill on Human Health. Institute of Medicine of the National Academics Press, Washington,DC

- Moore, R. and Burns, C. (2011) The Effect of Oil Spills on Workers Involved in Containment and Abatement: The Role of the Occupational Health Nurse: AAOHN Journal Vol. 59, No. 11, 2011
- Nriagu, J., Udofia, Emilia., Ekong, I., and Ebuk, G. (2016) Health Risks Associated with Oil Pollution in the Niger Delta, Nigeria. International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health.
- O'Callaghan-Gordo, G; Orta-Martinez and Kogevinas, M. (2016) Health Effects of Non- Occupational Exposure to Oil Extraction. Journal of Environmental Health, 15:56 DOI 10.1186/s12940-016.0140-1
- Ojuederie, O and Babalola, O (2017) Microbial and Plant-Assisted Bioremediation of Heavy Metal Polluted Environments: A Review International Journal of Environmental Research and Public Health, Mmabatho, South Africa.
- Sako, Esther (2017) Public Health Implications of Oil Pollution in Koluama: Nigerai, Walden University Scholar Works.

## **REFLECTIONS ON THE RUSSIA UKRAINE WAR; IMPLICATIONS FOR GLOBAL SECURITY**

**ROTIMI Olajide Opeyeoluwa**

*Department of International Relations and Diplomacy,  
Afe Babalola University Ado-Ekiti, Ekiti State.  
rotbaba@gmail.com/ ropeyeoluwa@abuad.edu.ng*

&

**MANCHANG Nanven Gambo**

*Post Graduate Student  
Department of International Relations and Diplomacy,  
Afe Babalola University Ado-Ekiti, Ekiti State.  
gambomanchang@gmail.com*

### **Abstract**

*Russia's incursion of Ukraine on the 24th of February 2024 which has resulted to a full blown conventional war since then has since had far reaching implications on regional security (Europe) as well as global security. Beside the loss of lives, the displacement of people and the socio-economic and political instability the war has wrought on Ukraine, the war has also successfully unmasked the Achilles heels of post-cold-war Europe, raising critical questions on the stability of Europe and the world at large. Russia's belligerent actions challenges not just the fundamental principles of the European Union and the United Nations, but also the widely accepted principles of sovereignty and territorial integrity. The paper further goes on to explore the historical relationship between Russia and Ukraine, tracing this relationship back to the Kiev-Rus empire. Adopting offensive realism as it's theoretical framework, the paper apportions blame on Russia and NATO for their selfishness fueled by their expansionist desires and their quest for global hegemony. The paper finally concludes that the Russian-Ukrainian war is a stark reminder on the need for more synergy and cooperation amongst nations of the world, to address the challenges facing the global community of the 21st century.*

**Key words:** *Reflections, Russia, Ukraine, war, implications, global security.*

### **Introduction**

On the 24th of February, at about 5:30am, the Russian president Vladimir Putin had in a televised broadcast addressed the people of Russia and Ukraine where he expressed his misgivings and raised certain concerns, especially regarding NATO's eastward expansion. Consequently, in an unprecedented plot twist, the Russian president, announced that Russian troops will be carrying out a "special military operation" in Ukraine, initiating an all-out war that has since had far reaching consequences on Ukraine, Europe and will continue to hunt the international community for a long time.

The Russian Ukraine war shows the renewal of the ideological rivalry between the Russian Federation and the USA and her Western European allies. Following the collapse of the Soviet union and its eventual balkanization into different sovereign states, the newly independent erstwhile members of the defunct Soviet union reestablished ties with the west and for fear of Russian aggression, and to guarantee their security, quickly opted to join the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), the foremost western military organization that emerged

as a result of an alliance entered into by the United States of America and Western European nations. Consequently, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, and Poland were the first former Soviet republics to join the alliance in 1991. This was followed by a barrage that saw Bulgaria, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Slovakia and Slovenia join in 2004. Some five years later, Albania and Croatia joined in 2009, followed by Montenegro in 2017 and North Macedonia in 2020, bringing the total number of the former Soviet members who are now NATO member to 13. (Ike O. et al 2022) Russia has however expressed its remonstrance to this development, claiming that NATO's action is in breach of the agreement reached between NATO and the defunct Soviet Union, prior to the dissolution of the Soviet Union. President Putin claimed that, during the signing of the two plus four treaty that led to the reunification of Germany and Germany becoming part of NATO, it was agreed that NATO will not expand eastward beyond the borders of East Germany. John Matlock, the then USA ambassador to Moscow has however differed from Putin's position, stating that "Bush and Gorbachev reached a mutual understanding in December 1989 (Malta Summit) that the USSR would not use force in Eastern Europe and the U.S. would not "take advantage" of changes there. This was not a treaty binding on future governments. (The 2+4 agreement was a binding treaty and has been observed.) The Malta understanding was between President Bush and President Gorbachev. I am sure that if Bush had been re-elected and Gorbachev had remained as president of the USSR there would have been no NATO expansion during their terms in office. There was no way either could commit successors, and when Gorbachev was deposed and the USSR broke up, their understandings became moot." Further contradicting president Putin's claim, Matlock 2014, asserted that NATO's post-Soviet Union expansion was not a deliberate attempt by NATO or the USA to push eastwards, but the impulsion of East European countries, particularly "Poland, Czechoslovakia, and Hungary". Faced with this growing yearning for membership, the U.S. crafted the Partnership for Peace in an effort to avoid expanding NATO's military structure. The Eastern European countries however were not satisfied with this policy, citing their horrible experiences under the Molotov-Ribbentrop pact to prop up their insistence for full NATO membership.

There is a divergence of opinion among the scholars as to what caused the war. Some say, it was caused by the West while some others point the accusing fingers at Russia, it is however, an indefatigable truth that Ukraine is the victim of the "power play" between the Western alliance and Russia and the wanton levels of destructions and death are daily recorded.

#### **Literature Review**

Following the invasion of Ukraine by Russia, a lot of pundits and scholars of international relations and intelligence set out to flex their intellectual and investigative muscles, in the quest to unravel the nuanced complexities as to who and what is to be blamed for the war. In doing so, scholars have been generally torn into different schools of thought, with the first school of thought comprising scholars who are suspicious of the motives and vested interest of the West and such western institutions as NATO. Hence, these scholars see the west and NATO as the aggressors, while Russia (which is trying to protect its interest) as the victim. On the opposite side of the spectrum, the second school of thought sees Russia as the aggressor, trying so hard to restore its pre-cold war status of

superpower. The third school of thought is a complete radical departure from the two schools of thought stated above. Scholars within this category see the war as the renewal of the historic geopolitical feud between RUSSIA and NATO, and also the quest by Ukraine to rediscover its nationhood (Ike O, Johnson O 2022 et.al).

Going with the first school of thought, the realist scholar John Mearsheimer holds the belief that the Russia-Ukraine war should be blamed on the West's expansionist drive, who through the instrumentality of NATO and the EU trespassed into Russia's zone of interest. Russia of the other hand fully aware of the danger it will portend to have her strategically important neighbour coming under Western influence, quickly swung into action, to prevent the crystallization of such an existential threat to her existence (Mearsheimer, 2014). Mearsheimer used his argument as a premise to underscore the importance and relevance of realpolitik as a veritable tool for shaping the relationship between and among states in contemporary times. Corroborating Maheimers views, the realist scholar Frix (2016), also argued that NATO's expansion triggered Russian aggression in the first place. Using the realist theory as the basis for his argument, Frix argued that since the international system is anarchic in nature, states often act as self-interested actors that seek to use power to secure themselves. Frix, therefore, recommended the cessation of NATO's eastward expansion, as the most practical solution to bringing the conflict to an end. Trenin (2014) berated the West for being blinded by the rivalry of the cold war and failing to fully take into consideration the interest and concerns of Russia, even though Russia opted for a more peaceful approach to ending the conflict. Trenin therefore concludes that the conflict will only come to an end, when the West finally realize that Russia still views Ukraine as her sibling, with whom they both share an Orthodox Christian/Eastern Slavic Civilization that goes back to the Rus kiev empire. Amirkhanov (2021) shares the same view with Trenin but premised his argument on the theories of realism and liberalism. From a liberal perspective, had the West tried to cooperate with Russia and bring Russia into the mainstream during the post-Soviet era, Russia may not have been threatened by NATO's eastward expansion. The West's failure to do so is what has crystalized into the ongoing war in Ukraine. Further corroborating Maheimers views, Walker (2022) also opined that NATO's eastward expansion triggered a cataclysmic struggle for influence in the geopolitical region housing Ukraine and other erstwhile members of the defunct Soviet Union, all to the West and South of Russia.

The second perspective which sees Russia as the aggressor has been saturated with bodies of literature all acceding to the idea that paints Russia as the aggressor. For instance, Frix (2016) expressing a liberal view observed that Russian aggression in the region is a justification of NATO's expansion. Corroborating this viewpoint, Baldoni (2016) supposed that President Putin has proclivity for playing war games to show that he is the Russian leader that can push the country to its rightful position in the international arena, which he has exhibited in Georgia and in Syria, In 2008 and 2015 respectively. Similarly, Amirkhanov (2021) in trying to explain why Russia is at fault, employed the concept of constructivism. He observed that the domestic system of Russia greatly influences it's foreign policy. Amirkhanov further noted that because of its geostrategic importance, Crimea has been an important location for Russia, thereby increasing Russia's influence in the Black sea region and further

projecting that influence to the middle eastern region, hence Russia could not have risked losing that region, especially the port of Sevastopol to Ukraine, which was much likely to come under the control of NATO. Similarly, Kuzio and D'Anieri (2018) critiqued Mearsheimer (2014), for justifying Russia's aggression under the pretext of NATO's eastward expansion. They further analyzed the how Mearsheimer's view sharply contrasts the realist view of power play, where actors are driven by their selfish interest. To Kuzio and D'Anieri (2018) Russia is merely seeking to expand its influence and gain recognition as a world power and is not comfortable with the independence of Ukraine having considered it as being an important part of Russia's history.

The third approach favours neither Russia or the West. It instead dishes out the blame on both parties, i.e Russia and the west. In doing so, Menon and Rumer (2015) for instance gave a rather objective analysis of the factors that precipitated the Russian Ukraine war. Menon and Rumer cited the vested interests of Brussels, Kiev, Moscow and Washington DC as the powers behind the conflict. The authors berated Brussels insensitivity in terms of failing to fashion out an inclusive strategy that will bring Russia and her neighbours on board, into the fold of the European International order. Hence it was impossible for the USA and the European Union to integrate Ukraine into the western system while shutting out Russia. Furthermore, Russia's annexation of Crimea and its intervention in the Donbas region appear to be part of Russia's long-term plan for the post-Soviet region. Also, the scholars argued that "the deeper issue of the decision to expand NATO to the east was done largely to forestall further attempts at Russian expansionism thereby creating the climate for a renewed confrontation using Ukraine as a proxy. Furthermore, Russia's annexation of Crimea and intervention in the Donbas region appear to be part of its long-term plan for the post-Soviet region. The authors argue that these brazen acts of aggression by Russia against its immediate neighbours which put them on the edge of vulnerability pushed them, particularly the much-treasured Ukraine to take actions that could protect them from further Russian moves, which include joining NATO". (Menon and Rumer 2015 as captured in Ike O. et al (2022)). For Trenin (2014), the conflict is simply a renewal of the competition between Russia and the United States of America for global hegemony. This competition which has its roots in the cold war era, is beginning to rear its head like a hydra. Thus, the resurgence of Russia after the collapse of the Soviet Union is an attempt by Russia to counter the 'New World Order which has the United States as the sole hegemon while strengthening its position in the global power equation.

#### **THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK:**

This paper adopts a strand of structural realism known as offensive realism as it's theoretical framework. First, Structural realism as propounded by Kenneth Waltz in his 1979 book "Theory of International Politics" is summed up in the idea that all nation-states exist in an anarchical international system. Anarchy in this context does not refer to a state of complete chaos and the total absence of order, but rather, the absence of a supreme or central authority (whether democratic or despotic) vested with the powers of making and enforcing rules, just as it is obtainable in domestic societies with a government in place, where the government can make legally binding rules and enforce obedience from its citizens. Anarchy is used here broadly to refer to the sovereignty of states which

makes them not to yield to any authority above them except with their consent. Realist scholars have argued that no such central authority vested with the powers of making and enforcing rules exists in the international system because of the sovereign status of states. Given the foregoing, nations resort to self-help to protect their interests within the anarchic international system (Joshua S and Jon C 2011). Offensive and defensive realism are the two major strands of structural realism and this paper focuses on offensive realism as it's theoretical framework.

Offensive realism revolves around the idea of states striving to become hegemons within their respective domains and the wider international system. As Mearsheimer points out, only a delusional state would believe that it has an "appropriate amount" of power and pass up opportunities to be the regional hegemon in the system. If a state chose to let opportunities pass it by, other states would not hesitate to grab such opportunities and maximize it for their selfish interests (Zakaria 1998).

Defensive realists assert that the structure of the international system rarely encourages states to expand in order to increase their security, that conquest is rarely profitable, and that aggression provokes counterbalancing behavior which results in self-encirclement, overextension, and strategic exposure. For defensive realists, this self-defeating behavior is not attributed to systemic pressure but to domestic and unit-level variables. Thus, they find that states are often more secure by maintaining the status quo.

Unlike defensive realism, offensive realism argues that given that security is scarce, the anarchic international system compels states to maximize their share of world power and to seek superiority, rather than equality as the sure way to secure themselves and for survival. Mearsheimer's perspective of Neorealist focuses on states as the principal actors and they operate in an anarchical system in which they pay attention to the balance of power, hence the domestic structure does not matter in an anarchical system but the balance of power (Mearsheimer, 2001).

The Russia-Ukraine war is best explained by offensive realism because it lucidly captures the selfishness underlying the actions of the major contenders in the war. Russia has always seen Ukraine as her historical sibling hence views NATO's eastward expansion into Ukraine is unacceptable and took it upon herself to resist this move at all cost. Hence the invasion of Ukraine, to prevent the spread of NATO, which Russia sees as a threat (Ike O., Johnson. O 2022 et.al). As an Organization, NATO's open-door policy without regard for the concerns and feelings of her supposed enemies is driven by selfishness. Russia viewed NATO's attempt at enlisting Ukraine as a member as an attempt to weaken it(Russia) and to loosen it's(Russia's) grip on former Soviet countries. Hence decided to thwart NATO's machinations by invading Ukraine. Being under Russia's influence for long and as the real victim of the war, Ukraine's decision to join NATO, is born out of the need to rid itself of Russia's influence and assert itself as a full-fledged independent and sovereign nation. In a nutshell, offensive realism seeks power and influence to achieve security through domination and hegemony. Also, in bid to ensure their survival within the anarchic international system, conflicts and competition fueled by greedy and the selfish interest of states is bound to be a recurring decimal (Lobell, 2010).



**Timeline of the Relationship between Russia and Ukraine**

The relationship between Russia and Ukraine together with Belarus can be traced back to the 10th century, where the three nations were absorbed into the Kievan Rus empire, over-lorded by a Varangian dynasty, the Rurikids, until the 13th century Mongol invasion ended the Kievan Rus dynasty. With the fizzling out of the Mongol empire, Ukraine was annexed by Imperial Russia in a largely bloodless event in 1783. Down the line, in the 19th century, in an attempt to assimilate Ukrainians into the Russian culture, the Russian empire began suppressing Ukrainian culture and language. This was carried out through a series of cultural displacements which saw Russian populations moved in droves to the territory constituting the present-day Ukraine in the 18th century. The idea was to populate Ukraine with ethnic Russians there by securing the loyalty of Ukraine. This process continued well into the Soviet period. As a result, the Russian population in Ukraine increased from approximately 3.5 million in 1917 to over 34 million by 1989. (Times of India, 2022).

On January 22, 1917, the highest legislative body in Ukraine, the Central Rada declared Ukraine's autonomy within a federal Russian state. This was followed by the declaration of independence by the council On November 2, 1917. This was then followed by the establishment of a sovereign state, the Ukrainian People's Republic on January 6, 1918 (Times of India, 2022). In 1917 the first socialist revolution which has come to be known today as the Bolshevik revolution rocked Russia. During the same period, Russia and Ukraine was engulfed in a war, the Soviet-Ukrainian War (1917-1921), which ended with a decisive victory in favour of the Ukrainian Bolsheviks, having defeated the Ukrainian national government. The Ukrainian Bolsheviks then established the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic (SSR). Ukraine SSR then joined hands with Russia to become the founding member of the Soviet Union in 1922. (Times of India, 2022).

**Implications of the War on Global Security**

Russia's incursion on Ukraine has pushed Finland and Sweden, countries that adopted a somewhat "Pacifist" or "neutral" foreign policy orientation during and after the cold war to seek membership of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). Finland for instance, formally joined NATO on the 4th of April 2023 while Sweden is an official Invitee and attends NATO meetings. (NATO, 2023). This then portends that the Russian Ukraine war is only the beginning of geopolitical rivalry that may likely get worse in the future, considering the fact that Finland borders Russia to the North West and Sweden shares a close proximity to Russia.

The threats by Russia to use nuclear weapons, first in a bid to compel Ukraine to give in to Russia's demands and secondly, as a deterrent to prevent NATO countries from directly interfering in the war has exponentially shot up the risk of a nuclear confrontation in the future. The Russia -Ukraine war has created the biggest refugee crisis ever witnessed in post-world war II Europe. As of February 2023, there is an estimated 5,914,000 internally displaced people in Ukraine, also nearly 8 million refugees from Ukraine have been recorded in neighboring countries and across Europe and approximately 17.6 million people are in need of humanitarian assistance in Ukraine. (UNHR, 2023).

The war has also triggered a military buildup amongst many nations. Consequently, besides signing multiple defence agreements, prominent amongst which is the Reciprocal Access Defence Agreements (RADA), Japan has also earmarked a total sum of \$320 billion to its military buildup in the next five years, starting from 2023 (Nivedita & Taimur 2023). Following this trend, France has also outlined plans of increasing its military budget from €295 billion to €413 billion in the next seven years, as a major boost to its armed forces in part due to the war in Ukraine. Poland, Finland and Sweden are also not left out of this trend (A Fouché, 2023).

Just like in post Gadhafi's Libya, the Secretary General of Interpol, Jirgen Stock has raised the concern that the tendency of the military aid and weapons Ukraine has received so far and is likely to receive in the future from western nations eventually ending up in the hands of criminal organizations in Europe and beyond cannot be underplayed (France 24, 2022, May, 17). In the event that it does, it will fuel fresh conflicts in other parts of the world.

China has always seen Taiwan as historically being part of mainland China and has always relished the intention of reintegrating Taiwan to mainland China. Taking note of what's playing out in Ukraine, China may likely follow Russia's precedence in the event that Putin's use of force in Ukraine successfully brings Ukraine to submission. Going further, a Putin victory would bolster Chinese insistence that its sovereignty extends over the South China Sea, where its military power increasingly approaches parity with the U.S. in that region (P. Ciciori, 2022).

### **Conclusion**

The war between Russia and Ukraine has yet again highlighted the fragility of the international system which is constantly faced with one threat or another. Besides challenging the fundamental principles of the European Union, the widely held principles of international law, the war has successfully unmasked the fragility of post-cold war Europe and the global security architecture in general. The battle has brought to light the significance of energy security, the shortcomings of international institutions and law, and the requirement for NATO to change to meet new security threats. For the international community, the protracted war continues to be difficult, and a coordinated and Comprehensive response from the international community is required, to achieve a peaceful resolution and prevent the reoccurrence of a similar crisis in the future.

### **References**

- Mearsheimer, J. J. (2014). Why the Ukraine crisis is the West's fault: the liberal delusions that provoked Putin. *Foreign Aff.* 93, 77.
- Trenin, D. (2014). The Ukraine crisis and the resumption of great-power rivalry. Moscow: Carnegie Moscow Center.
- United Nations Human Rights Council, 2023, UKRAINE EMERGENCY
- Trenin, D. (2014). The Ukraine crisis and the resumption of great-power rivalry. Moscow: Carnegie Moscow Center.
- Amirkhanov, Eltaj. (2022). Analysis of the Russia-Ukraine War (2014) from the Perspectives of Three Theories of International Relations
- Walker, E.D. (2022). *The Providence Journal*, Berkeley, Calif, Available at

- Al Jazeera. (2022, June 4). Russia vs. Ukraine: The fog of propaganda and disinformation. Russia - Ukraine War | Al Jazeera. <https://www.google.com/amp/s/www.aljazeera.com/amp/program/the-listeningpost/2022/6/4/Russia-vs-Ukraine-the-fog-of-propaganda-and-disinformation>
- Amirkhanov, Eltaj. (2022). Analysis of the Russia-Ukraine War (2014) from the Perspectives of Three Theories of International Relations.
- Battel, A. (2019, October 18). Can Ukraine regain its reputation as the breadbasket? Improving dairy cattle efficiency on former collective farms in Ukraine. World Food Prize Michigan Youth Institute. <https://www.canr.msu.edu/news/can-Ukraine-regain-its-reputation-as-the-breadbasket-improving-dairycattle-efficiency-on-former-collective-farms-in-Ukraine>
- BBC News (2022). Ukraine War: UN General Assembly condemns Russia Annexation, October 13, Available at [www.bbc.com>world-63237669](http://www.bbc.com/world-63237669) (Accessed 7/11/22).
- Belkin, P., Ratner, M., Welt, C. (2022, March 10). Russia's nord stream 2 natural gas pipelines to Germany halted. Congressional Research Service. <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/IF/IF11138>
- Britannica, (2022) . Warsaw Pact . Encyclopedia Britannica . <https://www.britannica.com/event/WarsawPact>
- Business Today Desk. (2022a). Ukraine crisis: List of countries that have imposed sanctions on Russia. Business Today . <https://www.google.com/amp/s/www.businesstoday.in/amp/latest/world/story/Ukraine-crisis-list-ofcountries-that-have-imposed-sanctions-on-Russia-323591-2022-02-23>
- Calamur, R. (2014). Crimea: A gift to Ukraine becomes a political flash point. National Public Radio. <https://www.npr.org/sections/parallels/2014/02/27/283481587/crimea-a-gift-to-Ukraine-becomes-apolitical-flash-point>
- Chappell, B. (2022, February 10). Russia holds a massive military exercise with Belarus, raising concerns in Ukraine. National Public Radio. <https://www.npr.org/2022/02/10/1079888622/Russia-militaryexercise-belarus-Ukraine>
- Collins, L. (2022, May 11). Why Ukraine's undersized military is resisting supposedly superior Russian forces. The Conversation. <https://www.google.com/amp/s/theconversation.com/amp/why-Ukraine-sundersized-military-is-resisting-supposedly-superior-Russian-forces-182318>
- Conant, E. (2022). Russia and Ukraine: the tangled history that connects and divides them . Available at <https://www.nationalgeographic.com/history/article/russia-and-ukraine-the-tangled-history-thatconnects-and-divides-them> (Accessed 4/11/22).
- Congressional Research Service (2022). Russia's Invasion of Ukraine: European Union. Responses and Implications for U.S.-EU Relations. CRS Insight Prepared for Members and Committees of Congress. July 22.
- Duggal, H. (2022, June 15). What weapons has Ukraine received from the US and allies? Infographic News | Al Jazeera .

- <https://www.aljazeera.com/news/2022/6/15/infographic-what-weapons-hasUkraine-received-from-the-us-and-al>
- European Council (2022). EU sanctions against Russia explained. <https://www.consilium.europa.eu/en/policies/sanctions/restrictive-measures-against-Russia-over-Ukraine/sanctions-against-Russia-explained/>
- France 24 (2022). Experts warn arms for Ukraine could end up in wrong hands. France 24. <https://amp.france24.com/en/live-news/20220517-experts-warn-arms-for-Ukraine-could-end-up-inwrong-hands>.
- Haglund, D. G. (2022). North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Encyclopedia Britannica. <https://www.britannica.com/topic/North-Atlantic-Treaty-Organization>
- IRC, International Rescue Committee, (2022). Ukraine Crisis, Available at [www.rescue.org](http://www.rescue.org)>topic>ukraine-crisis (Accessed 6/11/22). Ding, W. and Marchionini, G. 1997 A Study on Video Browsing Strategies. Technical Report. University of Maryland at College Park.
- Johnson, D. D. P., & Thayer, B. A. (2016). The evolution of offensive realism. *Politics and the Life Sciences*, 35(1), 1–26. <https://doi.org/10.1017/pls.2016.6>
- Kanet, R. E. (2015). The failed Western challenge to Russia's revival in Eurasia? *International Politics*, 52(5), 503-522.
- Kissinger, H. (2014). How the Ukraine crisis ends. *The Washington Post*, 6, 2014.
- Kuzio, T., & D'Anieri, P. (2018). The sources of Russia's great power politics: Ukraine and the challenge to the European order. *E-International Relations*, Available at [www.e-ir.info](http://www.e-ir.info)
- Lobell, S.E. (2010). *Structural Realism/Offensive Realism*, International Studies and Oxford University Press. <https://doi.org/10.1093/acrefore/9780190846626.013.304>.
- Mankoff, J. (2014). Russia's latest land grab: How Putin won Crimea and lost Ukraine. *Foreign Aff.* 93, 60.
- Mearsheimer, J. J. (2014). Why the Ukraine crisis is the West's fault: the liberal delusions that provoked Putin. *Foreign Aff.* 93, 77.
- Menon, R. and Rumer, E. (2015). *Conflict in Ukraine: The Unwinding of the Post-Cold War. International Order*, Cambridge, Mass: The MIT Press.
- OECD (2022). War in Ukraine: tackling the Policy Challenges, Available at [www.oecd.org](http://www.oecd.org)>ukraine-hub (Accessed 9/11/22).
- Sabadus, A. (2022). War in Ukraine, gas crisis, November 4, Available at [www.icis.com](http://www.icis.com)>news>2022/10/20 (Accessed 9/11/22).
- Sakwa, R. (2015). Frontline Ukraine: 'How Europe failed to slay the demons of war', *The Guardian*, March 10, Available at [www.theguardian.com](http://www.theguardian.com)>2015>mar (Accessed 4/11/22).
- European Council (2022). European Council Timeline - EU response to Russia's invasion of Ukraine. <https://www.consilium.europa.eu/en/policies/eu-response-Ukraine-invasion/timeline-eu-responseUkraine-invasion/>
- Timesofindia.india (2022). Russia-Ukraine relations: A timeline. Available at <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/india/data/russia-ukraine-history> (Accessed 5/11/22).
- Trenin, D. (2014). The Ukraine crisis and the resumption of great-power rivalry. Moscow: Carnegie Moscow Center.
- Tysgankov, A. P. (2022). Marine Online: The West, Russia and Ukraine: The Roots of the Conflict, May 18, Available at [www.worldaffairs.org](http://www.worldaffairs.org)>event

(Accessed 03/11/22).

- United Nations. (2022). Humanitarian crisis in Ukraine deteriorating at alarming speed, briefers tell security council, calling for attacks on civilians to stop | meetings coverage and press releases . <https://www.un.org/press/en/2022/sc14865.doc.htm>
- U.S. Department of State (2022). U.S. Security Cooperation with Ukraine Fact Sheet, Bureau of PoliticalMilitary Affairs, November, 4.
- Walker, E.D. (2022). The Providence Journal, Berkeley, Calif, Available at [www.providencejournal.com>story](http://www.providencejournal.com>story) (Accessed 4/11/22).
- NATO (2022) . Member countries, October 4, Available at [www.nato.int>cps>topics\\_52044](http://www.nato.int>cps>topics_52044) (Accessed 3/11/22).
- Surname A, Surname B and Surname C 2015 Journal Name 37 074203 Surname A and Surname B 2009 Journal Name 23 544
- Klaus Wiegrefe, 2022; NATO's Eastward Expansion; Is Vladimir Putin Right?. Spiegel International.
- Jack F Matlock, 2014, NATO EXPANSION: WAS THERE A PROMISE?
- Steven E. Lobel, 2017; Structural Realism/Offensive and Defensive Realism; International Studies Association and Oxford University Press.
- NATO 2023, Enlargement and Article 10. NATO.
- Nivedita Das Kundu & Taimur Khan, 2023, Russia-Ukraine Conflict: The Global Security Order and Its Future. Valdai Discussion Club.
- Phil Ciciori, 2022, What are the global security implications of Russia's invasion of Ukraine?; Illinois News Bureau.
- Alexandra Fouché, 2023, Poland boosts defence spending over war in Ukraine, BBC News.
- Ike O. Okoro, Johnson O. Ndubuisi, Prosper C. Ogwu, 2022; A THE RUSSIA-UKRAINE CONFLICT AND ITS IMPACT ON CONTEMPORARY GLOBAL SECURITY, International Journal of Management Studies and Social Science Research.

## **INFLUENCE OF DIGITAL BILLBOARD ADVERTISING ON PRODUCT PURCHASE: A STUDY OF PEPSI ADVERT ILORIN METROPOLIS.**

**IBRAHIM, Ibukun Adebawale & Assoc. Prof. Chamberlain**

*Mass Communication Department Crown Hill University*

*E-mail: ibukunibrahim@crownhilluniversity.edu.ng*

*Phone No: 08132070394*

### **Abstract**

*Digital Billboard advertising is an outdoor advertising used by companies in an open area where a high traffic is found, exposed to passing pedestrians and drivers. Billboards are very visible in selected market segments which are expected to have its communicative effects on consumers.*

*The aim of this study is to find out a better understanding of how Digital Billboards Advertising Influence the Consumers on Product Purchase in Ilorin Metropolis. Survey Research method was used to get information from the findings. The chosen product for this study is Pepsi*

*In this study, the researcher stated the research problems, research objectives, significance of the study, research questionnaire, relevant literature review, defined some terms, and the most important theory was used to carry out the research.*

*The theory used was premised on the Uses and Gratification theory, which clearly states that man uses the media to satisfy their own personal needs or interest.*

*The random sampling method was used to select a sample size of 400 respondents in order to gather information about the study.*

*In conclusion, the researcher was able to gather information that Digital Billboard Advertising creates awareness of product, goods and services, Digital Billboard Advertising is more efficient than any other form of advertising, Digital Billboard Advertising also creates sales/profit for the organization, Digital Billboard Advertising influence consumer decisions, Digital Billboard Advert likely get the audience attentions rather than other means of advertisement.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

#### **Background of the Study**

In today's world, advertising is a commonly discussed type of communication and perhaps the one from which most things are expected. Advertising has become an indispensable phenomenon not only for producers but also, in a sense, for consumers [com.tr/13.02.2007](http://com.tr/13.02.2007)

According to Brown(2003).the primary objectives of the institutions and establishments, which endeavor to survive in this information age, are to achieve their goals through the most efficient utilization of their physical and human resources; to produce and to market their goods and services; and to derive greater profits. Advertising is one of the most effective applications of marketing communication for enterprises which wish to achieve these objectives, to survive within this competitive environment and to establish a competitive advantage Yaylacý, (1998). Intense competition exists within all market sectors for attracting the interest of consumers to different or similar goods and for influencing their purchasing decisions. Accordingly, for institutions or enterprises, advertising is of great importance in drawing the attention of the customers and affecting their choices among numerous products.

Kumar (2012) also defined advertising as a form of communication used to promote products and services of a company primarily to generate sales and secondary to create a brand identity, introduce new products and services, communicating a change in the existing product line. It also helps in communicating social messages to the masses.

Various companies are making use of different ways to attract their customers. For this purpose, they are using advertising, publicity, personal selling, etc. among all marketing tools that companies use towards their products or the services offered, most importance is advertising because its impact is long lasting relative to other marketing tools Katke(2007) Iqbal and Batool; (2016).

The seven-up (7up) bottling company PLC is one of the largest independent manufacturers and distributors of the well-known and widely consumed brands of soft drinks in Nigeria. Their brands are Pepsi, 7up, Miranda, Teem and Mountain dew. A Lebanese Mohammed El-Khalil who came to Nigeria for the very first time in 1926 founded the company. Mohammed is the father of the company's current chairman Faysal El-Khalil. The company metamorphosed from a very successful transport business (El-Khalil transport) in a bid to diversify the then largest transport company in the then entire west of Africa. On October 1st 1960, the exact day our great country Nigeria won her independence, Nigerians also experienced the birth of a soft drink giant as the first bottle of 7up rolled out from their factory located in Ijora, Lagos. Since then the company continued to grow in the leap and the bound. Outdoor advertising has become a major advertising medium by advertising firms in Ilorin metropolis using Pepsi as a study and it is an indispensable source of revenue for Kwara state government while advertisers buy space in newspapers and magazines, for outdoor advertisers, he rent cites as Pepsi points the main corners in Ilorin metropolis with its billboard.

In executing this research, the researcher will try to identify why digital billboard advertisement seems to be more popular than other means of advertising in terms of product promotion of Pepsi in Ilorin metropolis. Also this study will try to find out the acceptability of digital billboard advertising in the society. Among other things, this study also helps to establish the impact of billboards on product purchase.

#### **Statement of Research Problem**

A lot of companies use different methods to reach out to their customers for patronage. The use of digital billboard is fast becoming a major way of reaching out to consumers and potential customers. It's in line with this that the researcher sets out to understand and ascertain the influence of Digital Billboard Advertising effectiveness which intends to promote products and services advertised.

#### **Research Questions**

The main purpose of this study was to investigate the influence of digital billboard advertisement on product purchase: a case study of Pepsi Ilorin metropolis. Based on the aims of this study, the following questions were addressed:

- i. Do people within Ilorin metropolis watch adverts on digital billboards?
- ii. How often do people within Ilorin metropolis patronize products on digital billboards?
- iii. Does Digital Billboard influence consumer purchase

### **Definition of Terms**

**Influence:** This refers to the power Digital Billboard Advertising has on average number of Ilorin residents of Pepsi billboard have made a striking impression on. **Digital billboard:** This refers to a large screen made up of LED (light emitting diode) bulbs whose lights are arranged and timed to create static, changing or full motion text images.

**Product:** This refers to an item offered to the consumers for sale by profit or Non-profit organization.

**Purchase:** This means to take possession of a given assets or item by paying a predetermined amount of money for the transaction to be completely successful.

### **LITERATURE REVIEW**

#### **Introduction**

#### **Theoretical Framework**

##### **Uses and Gratification Theory**

Uses and Gratification theory was propounded by Elihu Katz (1970), this is an approach to understand why and how people seek out specific media.

Uses and Gratification theory claimed that media do not do things to people, rather people do things with media. In other words, the influence of media is limited to what people allow it to be.

Resources were unable to ignore obvious media effects such as the impact of advertising. They turned their focus to media consumers to explain how influence is limited. This resulted to the Uses and Gratification theory.

Mc Quail 2005 states that Uses and Gratification theory will states that man makes use of the mass media as a means of satisfying certain personal interest, wishes and needs. Advertising in this case, motivates people for making specific consumption choices. In other words, it is the people that decide what they need from the media messages. Uses and Gratification theory is very important in advertising because advertisers has to know what the people want, how to persuade them with their adverts, so as to give them what they want.

Ogbono 2003 stated that Advertising a product is making known to the public what a product is, its uses and how it is used, persuading them to buy that product. When the public watch, view or listen to the advertisement, they will be motivated and the desire to purchase that product grows.

Advertising can create awareness to the people but it does not tell the people what to desire or purchase but the people use media to get what they want.

Aaker and Mayer (1982) stated that one reason why viewers attend to advertising is to gain useful information. Thus, one motivation to generate



advertising that is perceived as informative to generate attention on his side.

Zieike (1999) state that advertisement will be quickly forgotten if one is not continuously exposed to it.

Billboards are defined broadly as any large outdoor printed (or projected) sign. Artists' Digital billboards have been a key medium or vehicle to explore and express the ideas and strategies behind the most important art movements over the last fifty years: conceptualism and dematerialization, temporality, appropriation and authorship issues, socio-political critique, institutional critique, direct political engagement (defending the voices of minorities like women, gays, blacks, different ethnicities, etc.), postmodern concerns about the difference between reality and representation, among many others (indooradvertising.org). Digital billboards are a vital means of communication especially in business. They therefore follow communication principles to ensure effectiveness. **Communication:**

Communication is based upon following seven principles. These are known as 7 C's of communication namely;

1. Context - Questions such as the following should be asked to inform appropriately when communicating. What's going on? Do you understand the situation? Is there a dead elephant in the middle of the room that you're not aware of? You'll need a clear goal before you begin to design any communication. Ask who are you talking to and what do you want them to do? Also it is important that the message must have completed meaning that will provide the sufficient information to its reader. There must be proper consideration in the message and it should emphasize on you attitude rather than 'I' and 'we' kind of words.
2. Content - Based on your goal, define a single question that your communication is designed to answer. This is the best possible measure of communication effectiveness. What do you want your audience to walk away with and remember? Once you have defined your prime question, set out to answer it. What information is required? Do you have the answer already, or do you need to search it out? Message should be concrete as having all the meanings conveyed in it but should be shorter in length. The message conveyed must be checked for correctness and should be free from all grammatical errors. Another important feature is that the sender must be emphasizing on the courteous tone and must give some compliments and benefits to its readers.
3. Components - Before you build anything, break down your content into basic "building blocks" of content. Formulate the information into clusters and groups. What patterns emerge? How can you make the information more modular? Given your goal, what is the most fundamental unit of information? You can use index cards to break down information into modules.
4. Cuts - This is one of the hardest parts of the process and most often neglected. People's attention will quickly drift - they expect you to get to the point. It should be noted that the message should be concise in nature so that it will be easy to catch the readers' attention.
5. Composition - Now it's time to design the way you will tell your story. Think in terms of both written and visual composition. When writing;

- Who are your main characters?
- How will you set up the scene?
- What are the goals and conflicts that will develop?
- How will the story reach resolution? In visual terms; where will the reader begin?
- How will you lead the eye around the page?
- In all your compositional thinking; how will you engage your audience?
- How will you keep them engaged?
- 6. Contrast - What are the differences that matter? Use contrast to highlight them: Big vs. little; rough vs. smooth; black vs. white. When making any point, ask, "in comparison with what?" Contrast is a trigger to the brain that says "pay attention!"
- 7. Consistency - Unless you're highlighting differences, keep things like color, fonts, spacing and type sizes consistent to avoid distracting people. Research shows that any extraneous information will detract from people's ability to assimilate and learn. It must give appropriate and explicit meaning that would not diversify and confuse the reader at any instance. This can be achieved by placing prominence and consequences with all the facts and figures.

**Billboard Advertising:**

A number of alternate 'channels' of distribution may be available. One of them is selling direct, such as with an outbound sales force or via mail order, Internet and telephone sales. There are agents, who typically sell direct on behalf of the producer. The distributors (also called wholesaler), who sell to retailers and retailers (also called dealer or reseller), who sell to end customers, are important stakeholders in distribution. Advertisement typically used for consumption goods can therefore be done through their premises. There have also been some innovations in the distribution of services. For example, there has been an increase in franchising and in rental services - the latter offering anything from televisions through tools. There has also been some evidence of service integration, with services linking together, particularly in the travel and tourism sectors. For example, links now exist between airlines, hotels and car rental services. In addition, there has been a significant increase in retail outlets for the service sector. Outlets such as estate agencies and building society offices are crowding out traditional grocers from major shopping areas. Franchising is also in the soft drink industry for example with the Coca-Cola Company.

Not all Billboards are "Artists' Billboards," even if they have been created by artists. The difference between the two lies in the intention behind their use. Billboards are most commonly used for advertisement, political propaganda or pure decoration by the corporate industry or by governmental and political organizations. Although the effect and intention behind Artists' Billboards may contain some of the latter categories, (Laura Stewart, 1999) these find 'cracks' in the monolith of these corporate or institutional cultures in which to insert dissent. Often disguising themselves in the trappings of advertising, (Artists' Billboards) are Trojan Horses, slipping into the built environment almost unnoticed, then springing their messages on us." By filling in the space expected to be reserved for advertising, the artist "infiltrates" the public space in an

unexpected way, triggering a different kind of thought stream in the viewer than an Ad would, and generating a different kind of dialogue between the billboard and the viewer, regardless of its content. Peggy Diggs writes: "Billboard art often instigates a process, a questioning, or an argument about an issue or value that often goes unquestioned or unresolved in the public mind." Secondly Artists' Billboards can take the form of roadside billboards, bus or subway billboards (or posters), bus stop shelter posters, etc. Some artists use parts of advertisement billboards to build paintings, collages or other art objects; that is the case, for example, of some of the followers of the art movement "*Nouveau Realisme*" that flourished in France in the 1960s and 1970s, who literally "ripped off" public advertisements as a way of protesting against the "reality of commercialism" and reused them to create another "reality." We will not consider these artworks Artists' Billboards unless they are located outdoors in a public space as billboards, i.e., they are recreated as billboards again. Artists' Billboards may contain only text, only images, or a combination of both. They can be made in a variety of mediums (painting, drawing, printing, projection) with digital printing and projecting technologies gaining predominance in the field. New technologies, particularly advances in fiber optics, have led to new forms of expression (in both advertising and billboard art).

**Characteristics of Billboards versus Other Media:**

Textbook authors and academic researchers have identified a variety of distinctive characteristics of billboards and outdoor advertising (Taylor, 2003). The advantages of using billboards are many and among them is potential placement of the advertisement close to the point of sale. This ensures high frequency of exposure to regular commuters. The aspect of 24-hour presence for billboards underpins their utility as a high reach tool of advertising. Geographic flexibility for local advertisers ensures economic efficiency in terms of low production costs and low cost per thousand exposures. Visual impacts from advertisement size and message creativity are very important in advertising and create high brand awareness. Billboards however have their disadvantages that range from the need to limit the number of words in the message to short exposure to the advertisement. Low demographic selectivity and measurement problems are also critical.

A recent study of billboard users found that compared with other media, billboards were rated higher in terms of ability to communicate information affordably, attract new customers, and increase sales (Taylor and Franke 2003). While many advantages of billboards have been identified anecdotally, from experience, or through academic study, there is a need to investigate whether frequently listed advantages overlap with each other, and to examine whether they truly are advantages that are important to billboard users.

**RESEARCH METHODOLOGY****Research Design**

The research design adopted for this work is the survey research, which involved sampling of opinion of different people within Ilorin metropolis using questionnaire in order to get information on what is being studied.

### Population of the study

The population of Ilorin metropolis according to the last census of 2006 is 777,667, Due to time and resources constraints, a sample size of 400 persons out of the population will be treated as a representative of the whole people. A random sampling technique was used for the purpose of this research, to choose sample respondents. The respondents will purposefully sample considering willingness to participate in the research.

### Sampling Techniques

Sample is a subset of a population selected for measurement, observation or questioning to provide statistical information about the population.  $n = \frac{N}{1 + \sqrt{N} \cdot e}$

$n$  = Sample size required

$N$  = number of people in the population

$E$  = allowance error (%)

Since  $N = 777,667$ ,  $e = 0.05$

Therefore  $n = \frac{777,667}{1 + \sqrt{777,667} \cdot 0.05} = 399.794$

$N = 777,667$

$1945.1675$

$N = 399.794$

Approximately  $n = 400$

For this study, the sample size is 400.

The researcher made use of purposive sampling method. Purposive sampling is a form of Non-profitability sampling in which researchers rely on their own judgment when choosing member of the population to participate in their study.

### Research Instruments

Data was collected with the aid of a questionnaire,

### Data Analysis Technique

The response of the respective respondents in the questionnaire will be converted into scores and tabulated. The data collected will be subjected to descriptive and inferential statistics. Research hypotheses will be analyzed using simple percentages.

The formula for percentage can be seen below:

$\% = \frac{f}{N} \times 100$

Where  $f$  = frequency

$N$  = Total number of response

100 = consistency in the percentage of respondents.

### Presentation of Data Statistics

		Gender of the Respondent	Marital Status of the respondent	Age of the respondent	Educational level of the respondent	Do you take Pepsi	Have you seen Pepsi billboard	How did you come about Pepsi	To what extent is billboard promotion effective in relation to the other forms of promotion	Has the billboard promotion increased your awareness on Pepsi	Does Digital Billboard make our cities beautiful	Does Digital Billboard carry same messages on products and services with Radio and Television	what challenges do you face as a consumer in billboard advertising
N	Valid	392	380	398	396	397	393	384	398	396	399	398	368
	Missing	8	20	2	4	3	7	16	2	4	1	2	32

**Frequency Table****Table 4.2.1** Demographic Gender of Respondent

Gender of the Respondent

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	male	132	33.0	33.7	33.7
	female	260	65.0	66.3	100.0
	Total	392	98.0	100.0	
Missing	System	8	2.0		
Total		400	100.0		

The table 4.2.1 further shows that more than half of the respondents (65%) are female while 32% are males. While 2% of the Questionnaire were missing.

**Table 4.2.2** Demographic Martial Status of

Respondent Marital Status of the respondent

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Single	283	70.8	74.5	74.5
	Married	97	24.3	25.5	100.0
	Total	380	95.0	100.0	
Missing	System	20	5.0		

Total 400 100.0

The table 4.2.2 also shows that majority of the respondents 70.8% are single while 24.3% of the respondents are married while 5% were missing.

**Table 4.2.3** Demographic Age of Respondent

Age of the respondent

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	18-25	271	67.8	68.1	68.1
	26-37	67	16.8	16.8	84.9
	38-49	30	7.5	7.5	92.5
	50-61	30	7.5	7.5	100.0
	Total	398	99.5	100.0	
Missing	System	2	.5		

Total 400 100.0

Table 4.2.3 shows the Demographic Age of respondents. Item one indicate that 67.8% fall between ages 18-25, 16.8% falls between 26-37, 7.5% falls between 38-49, 7.5% falls between 50-61.

**Table 4.2.4** Demographic Educational level of

Respondent Educational level of the respondent

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Post Graduate	48	12.0	12.1	12.1
	Graduate	102	25.5	25.8	37.9
	Under Graduate	246	61.5	62.1	100.0
	Total	396	99.0	100.0	
Missing	System	4	1.0		

Total 400 100.0

The table 4.2.4 also shows that majority of the respondents 61.5% are undergraduate, 25.5% are graduate while 12% are post graduate.

**Table 4.3.1** the following tables are used as analysis for the various research questions

Do you take Pepsi?

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Yes	321	80.3	80.9	80.9
	No	76	19.0	19.1	100.0
	Total	397	99.3	100.0	
Missing	System	3	.8		
Total		400	100.0		

Table 4.3.1 shows respondent's level of exposure to Pepsi. Item one shows 80.3% respondent's takes Pepsi, while 19.3% respondent doesn't take Pepsi.

**Table 4.3.2** Have you seen Pepsi billboard

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Yes	337	84.3	85.8	85.8
	No	55	13.8	14.0	99.7
	3.00	1	.3	.3	100.0
	Total	393	98.3	100.0	
Missing	System	7	1.8		
Total		400	100.0		

Table 4.3.2 shows that 84.3% respondents have seen Pepsi Billboard while 13.8% of respondents haven't seen a Pepsi Billboard. How did you come about Pepsi?

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Media				
	Advertisement	141	35.3	36.7	36.7
	Posters	60	15.0	15.6	52.3
	Friends	74	18.5	19.3	71.6
	Billboards	79	19.8	20.6	92.2
	Others	30	7.5	7.8	100.0
	Total	384	96.0	100.0	
Missing	System	16	4.0		
Total		400	100.0		

Table 4.3.3 shows that 35.3% respondents knows Pepsi through Media Advertisements, 15% knows Pepsi through posters, and 18.5% knows through friends, 19.5% knows Pepsi through Billboards while 7.5% respondents knows Pepsi through other means.

**Table 4.3.4** To what extent is billboard promotion effective in relation to the other forms of promotion?

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Large Extent	144	36.0	36.2	36.2
	Moderate Extent	226	56.5	56.8	93.0
	Low Extent	28	7.0	7.0	100.0
	Total	398	99.5	100.0	
Missing	System	2	.5		
Total		400	100.0		

Table 4.3.4 shows that 36% respondents has large extent to how Billboard advertising is effective in relations to the other forms of promotions while 56.5% respondents has moderate extent and 7% has low extent.

**Table 4.3.5** Has the billboard promotion increased your awareness on Pepsi?

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Yes	290	72.5	73.2	73.2
	No	106	26.5	26.8	100.0
	Total	396	99.0	100.0	
Missing	System	4	1.0		
Total		400	100.0		

Table 4.3.5 indicate 72.5% of respondent shows that the billboard promotion increased their awareness on Pepsi on while 26.5% respondents shows that it doesn't increase their awareness.

**Table 4.3.6** Does Digital Billboard make our cities beautiful?

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Large Extent	224	56.0	56.1	56.1
	Moderate Extent	155	38.8	38.8	95.0
	Low Extent	20	5.0	5.0	100.0
	Total	399	99.8	100.0	
Missing	System	1	.3		
Total		400	100.0		

56% of the respondents' falls under the large extent, 38.8% of the respondents falls under the moderate extent while 5% of the respondents falls under the low extent, which makes the sum up of 100%.

**Table 4.3.7** Does Digital Billboard carry same messages on products and services with Radio and Television?

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Large Extent	154	38.5	38.7	38.7
	Moderate Extent	194	48.5	48.7	87.4
	Low Extent	50	12.5	12.6	100.0
	Total	398	99.5	100.0	
Missing	System	2	.5		
Total		400	100.0		

38.5% of respondents' falls under large extent, 48.5% of respondents falls under moderate extent while 12.5% of respondents falls under low extent.

**Table 4.3.8** What challenges do you face as a consumer in billboard advertising

		Frequency	Percent	Valid Percent	Cumulative Percent
Valid	Disabilities like blindness	21	5.3	5.7	5.7
	Not conveying the Message	20	5.0	5.4	11.1
	Accessibility especially in the rural areas	169	42.3	45.9	57.1
	Being for a short period of time	158	39.5	42.9	100.0
	Total	368	92.0	100.0	
Missing	System	32	8.0		
Total		400	100.0		

42.3% of Respondent finds the accessibility in rural areas challenging, 5% finds it not conveying the message, 39.5 been for a short period of time

### **Summary**

The study examined the impact of billboard advertising on product purchase. This research is done to know if digital billboards adverts has impact on the people on their product purchase.

Survey method of research is been used in carrying out this research, 400 questionnaires were shared. Uses and gratification theories of mass communication is been used for this study. Findings revealed that:

1. Many people have seen a Digital Billboards before.
2. Most people has seen an Advert placed on Digital Billboard.
3. Most people has seen Pepsi Advert on Digital Billboard.
4. Few people are been influenced by Advert displayed on Digital

Billboards.

### **Summary of findings**

Billboard advertising is of an important media where products can be advertised, according to the research it is sated that consumers are been influenced by what is been advertised on the screen and they are been aware of a new product through the digital billboard.

Digital billboard advertising is the most significant media among others because it doesn't requires any stress before you get to see any advert, not that others requires stress but you don't have to pay to see advert placed on it unlike others, you have to buy the newspaper before you gets to see the advert or you have to switch on your television before you get to see an advert. You can easily see advert through a glance of the digital billboard, its more colorful and attractive.

In a nut shell, digital billboard has impact on product purchase on consumers.

### **CONCLUSIONS**

Digital billboards advertising remains an effective tool for marketers because of its vast reach. It can be seen that Digital billboard has the ability to influence consumers in their buying behavior.

According to the research being studied, there is no doubt that Digital Billboard Advertising promote product and services. Digital Billboards creates awareness of product existence especially the newly introduced goods.

Digital Billboards should be supported because it contributes to economic growth and environment beautifications.

The research also reveals that the image and location are the key fundamentals of any digital billboard advertising and have strong impact on product purchase. The billboards should be strategically be placed along high ways, busy roads and traffic areas where they can be easily be seen.

In other words, digital billboards adverts should offer information of products being advertised.

Attractive images, clear words should be used for the designs

In a nutshell, the study therefore concludes that:

- Digital billboard has impact on peoples purchase.
- Most people got to know Pepsi product through Digital billboard.



- Digital billboard influenced most people on product purchase.

- Most people has seen a digital billboard.

### RECOMMENDATION

Advertisers should patronize billboard adverts because it is powerful and intrude on the passerby's consciousness. Billboards tends to function as reminder media.

Government should also encourage and support Digital Billboard Advertising because it contributes to national economic growth.

According to the findings, the following recommendations are proposed:

- Advertising agencies should always make sure the advert displayed is not for a short period of time
- It should be more attractive
- There should always be 24 hours power supply connected to the digital billboard
- The content should be simple so that people can take the message in a glance.

### Reference

- Arens, F. (2006). *Contemporary Advertising*, 9<sup>th</sup> Edition, New York: Mc Graw Hill.
- Aaker, A. (1982). *Uses of Advertising: A Journal of Advertising Research* vol. 13 No 1 February.
- Anderson, D. (2006), *Costs and Finance of Abating Carbon Emissions in the Energy Sector*, H M , Treasury , London .  
[http://www.hmtreasury.gov.uk/media/8A3/32/stern\\_review\\_supporting\\_technical\\_material\\_dennis\\_anderson\\_231006.pdf](http://www.hmtreasury.gov.uk/media/8A3/32/stern_review_supporting_technical_material_dennis_anderson_231006.pdf)
- Benson-Eluwa, V. (2004). *Public Relations and Advertising Research*. Enugu: Virgin Creation.
- Bhargava, M., Donthu, N. & Caron, R. (1994). Improving the effectiveness of outdoor advertising: Lessons from a study of 282 campaigns. *Journal of Advertising*, 34 (2), 46–55.
- Blasko, Vincent J. (1985). 'A Content Analysis of the Creative Characteristics of Outdoor Advertising: National vs. Regional Differences.' In *Proceedings of the, 1985 Conference of the American Academy of Advertising*, Nancy Stephens, ed. Tempe, AZ, 1985.
- Clow, K. E., & Baack, D (2016). *Integrated Advertising, Promotion and Marketing Communications*. (Ed 7) United States of America: Pearson
- Donthu, Cherian & Bhargava. (1993). "Factors influencing recall of outdoor advertising." *Journal of Advertising Research*, vol. 33, no. 3, May-June 1993, p. 64+. Accessed 18 Oct. 2020.
- Fitts, R. L. & Hewett, W. C. (1977). Utilizing the before after with Control Group experimental Design to Evaluate an Outdoor Advertising Campaign, *Journal of Advertising*, 6 : 1 , 2 6 - 3 9 , DOI:10.1080/00913367.1977.10672675
- Hewett, Wendell C, 1975. "The Significance of Human Curiosity in an Outdoor Advertising Experiment ," *The Journal of Business*, University of Chicago Press, vol. 48(1), pages 108-110, January
- Iqbal, R. and Batool, S. (2016). "Impact of billboard advertisement on customer buying behavior: A study on Islamia University of Bahawalpur"

*International Interdisciplinary Journal of Scholarly Research*, 2(1), 2016, 9-15.

- Katke, K. (2007), The Impact of Television Advertising on Child health and Family Spending. International Marketing Conference on marketing and Society. Retrieved on Dated, 20-06-2020.
- Kumar, R., Ramendran, C., Yacob, P., (2012). "A study on turnover intention in fast food industry: Employees' Fit to the Organizational culture and the important of their commitment. *In international Journal of Academic Research in Business and social sciences*. Vol. 2. No. 5.
- Mc Quail, D. (2005). Mass Communication Theory, Los Angeles: Sage.
- Obasi, F. (2009). "Effective Communication of research finding for Development Purposes: A challenge for Africa in 21st century", In journal of Policy and Development studies. Vol. 3. No. 2.
- Obasi, F.(2008) A Handbook on Research Proposal writing. Enugu:Ruwill Nudas.
- Oluç, Mehmet, (1990). "Reklamın Önemi ve Sorunları", Pazarlama Dünyası Dergisi, Yıl: 4, Sayı: 21 Mayıs-Haziran, (1990), pp: 3-12.
- Obasi, F. (2009) Effective Communication of Research finding for Development purposes: A challenge for Africa in 21<sup>st</sup> century in journal of policy and development studies. Vol.3. No.2.
- Okoro,N.(2011).Mass Communication research:issues and Methodologies. Nsukka:AP Express publishers
- Pearson, J. (1983). Interpersonal Communication. Glenview, Illinois: Scott, Foreman and Company.
- Phillips, Patricia C. (1992). "Temporality and Public Art", Critical Issues in Public Art: Content, Context and Controversy, Harriet F. Senie and Sally Webster, eds.), New York, 1992, pp. 298-299. [Citation from Laura Steward Heon, p. 10.]
- Stern, N., S. Peters, V. Bakhshi, A. Bowen, C. Cameron, S. Catovsky, D. Crane, S.Cruickshank, S. Dietz, N. Edmonson, S.-L. Garbett, L. Hamid, G. Hoffman, D.Ingram, B. Jones, N. Patmore, H. Radcliffe, R. Sathiyarajah, M. Stock, C. Taylor, T. Vernon, H. Wanjie, and D. Zenghelis (2006), Stern Review: The Economics of Climate Change, HM Treasury, London
- Taylor, (1997). Use and Effectiveness o f Billboards: Perspectives from Selective-Perception Theory and Retail-Gravity Models, *Journal of Advertising*, Vol 35,
- Taylor, C.R., Franke, G.R. (2003). "Business perceptions of billboards in the US economy", *Journal o f Advertising Research*, No. June, pp. 150-61 Uzoagulu,A.E. (1998) Pratical Guide to writing Research projects reports in tertiary institutions. Enugu: john jacob's Classic Publishers Ltd
- Wogu,J.O. (2008) introduction to mass communication Theories, Nsukka:The university of Nigeria press ltd.
- Yaylaci, Gaye Özdemir. Reklamlarda Stratejiler ve Yönetim, İstanbul: Alfa

Yayınları, (1999).

## **LANGUAGE PRESERVATION THROUGH PLANT SPECIES: TIV AND IGEDE EXAMPLE**

**Elizabeth Shimenenge Ugechi, Godwin Ode,  
Torkuma Tyonande Damkor and Ogbene Onaji**  
*Department of Languages and Linguistics,  
Benue State University, Makurdi.*

### **Introduction**

Language as a human species tool of communication makes use of words as its building blocks for the phrases and sentences used for interaction among people who speak the same language. Language is a living organism and characteristic of all living things, it is dynamic, evolving through successive generations by constant introduction of new words into its lexicon as a result of contact with other languages. Overtime, these words acquire additional meanings (semantic shift), some meanings of words are discarded, new meanings are adopted. This change is inevitable. Consequently, some of the words not used are lost.

According to Fanyam and Apesezah (2017:212), 'urbanisation, globalisation and westernisation are fast supplanting Tiv and other languages of Africa'. If nothing is done to address this problem, most of the plant names would be lost especially with this present generation. Despite the previous studies carried out on plants in Tiv nation, no study was done from the linguistic point of view in order to preserve names of the plants found among the Tiv people, let alone the Igede people. In order to prevent such names from loss, there is a need to preserve them. This reason has necessitated the present study titled "Language preservation through plant species: Tiv and Igede example".

The theory adopted for this study is denotative or referential theory of meaning by Ogden and Richards, where there exists a relationship between a linguistic expression and what (the physical entity) that expression stands for. The theory is considered suitable for this study because of its direct link between the signifier and the signified.

Methodology-data for this study were collected by the researchers who went to a remote place called Imande Mbaikya in Makurdi Local Government Area of Benue State. The researchers comprised two native speakers of Tiv language, two native speakers of Igede language and two research assistants (one Tiv and one Igede). The research assistants were fluent speakers of their languages who also had good knowledge of the names of the plant under study. The researchers identified the plants and asked each of the research assistants to give the names of the plants in Tiv and Igede languages. The names were written down and later used for the study. The researchers encountered a challenge of finding the equivalent names for some of the plants.

**PLANTS:** From the biological perspective, plants are living organisms which grow in permanent sites on land or in water, absorbing water and inorganic substances through their roots and synthesizing nutrients in their leaves by photosynthesis using the green pigment known as chlorophyll. Plants are classified into six (6)

types namely: trees, shrubs, herbs, grasses, ferns and mosses. The study covers all the types mentioned above.

TREES: are plants with single large self-supporting trunk with woody tissues and branches. Some trees are found in homes while some are found in the bush. Those found at home are used for food, either as fruits or soup condiments. Others are used for medicinal purposes.

#### **Review of related literature**

Ancha, Oluwalana and Momoh(2015) carried out an economic evaluation of medicinal plants used for traditional treatment of diabetes in Benue State, Nigeria. The aim of the study was to identify the medicinal plant species used for the treatment of diabetes and their economic values. The researchers adopted semistructured interviews, questionnaire and personal observations to collect data for the study. The findings of the study show that fifty-five (55) medicinal plants belonging to thirty-three(33) different families are used for the treatment of diabetes. The study also discovered that the plants have economic values for the society.

Labe, Aera and Amonum (2019) carried out a survey of medicinal plants in home gardens in Benue State, Nigeria. The study was designed to assess plant species in home gardens in Benue State which are used for curing ailments. According to the findings of the study, seventy-four(74) plant species are the most frequently used medicinal plant species in home gardens in Benue State.

Gera, Ume, Tor-Anyiin and Iheukumere(2015) undertook an ethnobotanical survey of antidiarrheal medicinal plants among Tiv people of Nigeria. A total of 31 species of plants from seventeen families were enumerated with scientific names, families, method of preparation and dosage. The study revealed that knowledge on medicinal plants is shrinking because of restriction from religion and lack of interest by the younger generations on uses of medicinal plants.

Adageba, Shomkegh and Ikyaagba(2016) surveyed the relative abundance and local uses of wild trees species in Ukohol community, Guma Local Government Area of Benue State, Nigeria. Findings of the study show that tree species in the community are used for food, medicines, crafts, local construction materials, fuel-wood and charcoal making.

Igoli, J.O.Ogaji, Tor-Anyiin and Igoli.P.A. (year) studied traditional medicine practice amongst the Igede people of Nigeria. A questionnaire-guided ethno-medical survey of the Igede speaking communities of Benue State (Nigeria) was conducted and plant species used for treatment of internal and external ailments were studied.

Aguoru and Ogba(2010) carried out an ethnobotanical survey on medicinal plants used in treating typhoid fever amongst the Idoma tribe of Nigeria. The results indicated that twenty-one plant species featured in recipes used for treatment of typhoid fever. Shomkegh, Mbakwe and Dagba(2013) carried out an ethnobotanical survey of edible wild plants in Tiv communities of Benue State, Nigeria. The study aimed at identifying wild edible plants in Tiv communities of Benue State.

## Data presentation and analysis

### 1. Names of trees

	<b>Tiv</b>	<b>Iggede</b>	<b>Gloss</b>
a	nune	ojinyi	locust-beans
b.	mongor	umanggoro	mango tree
c.	ivile	ori	palmtree
d.	shase	ikachuu	cashew tree
e.	hurugh	utu	-
f.	ikyeve	ogbiriobahyi	coconut
g.	mbuer	ugbonya-iwa	pawpaw
h.	haa	-	mahogany
I.	hur	alakonu	
j.	chamegh	emi	Shea butter
k.	alum	ugboji	orange
l.	malina		melina
m.	songor	ochacho	bamboo

1o.	gova	igoobwa	guava
2	<b>Names of herbs</b>		
	<b>Tiv</b>	<b>Iggede</b>	<b>Gloss</b>
2a.	Mondo	okongkilo	water yam
2b.	Atsaka	ogbiriko	potatoes
2c.	ahi	ebwuna	groundnuts
2d.	igbor-ahi	ugbeyi	bambora-nut
2e.	agbo	okongkilo	cocoyam
2f.	iyu	iju	yam
2g.	ayaba	ugbo	banana
2h.	alev	achi	beans
2i.	chegher .....	mellon	
2j.	wua	ogbi	Guineacorn
2h.	ahuma		cowpeas
2i.	amine	una	millet
2j.	watamelon	ape	watermelon
2k.	ishwa	ehia	beniseed

2l.	kyuleke	umbakpa	maize
3.	<b>Names of shrubs</b>		
	<b>Tiv</b>	<b>Iggede</b>	<b>Gloss-</b>
3a.	logo	o takom	cassava
3b.	tyuna		bitterleaf
3c.	atuu	ugbo	Okra
3d.	Kuguraku		
3d.	mbue-uke		pineapple
3e.	mkem		pepper
3f.	ijôu		mushroom

3g.	ngishim		garden egg
4.	<b>Names of grasses</b>		
	<b>Tiv</b>	<b>Iggede</b>	<b>Gloss</b>
4a.	ihila .		spear grass

4b.	toho-gile		lemon grass
4c.	agôm		
4d.	ayanger		
4e.	tondo-kpan		
4f.	chinkafa	iraaci	rice
5.	<b>Names of ferns Tiv</b>	<b>Igede</b>	<b>Gloss</b>
5a.			maidenhair
5b.			vascularplant
5c.			bindnest
5d.			swordfern
5e.			royal fern
5f.			holly fern
5g.			asparagus fern
5h.			wood fern
6.	<b>Names of mosses Tiv</b>	<b>Igede</b>	<b>Gloss</b>
6a.			apple moss
6.			carpet moss
6c.			cord mass
6d.			cushionmoss
6e.			luminousmoss
6f.			watermoss

## References

- Adagba, M.N., Shomkegh, S.A. & Ikyaagba, E.T. (2016). Relative abundance and local uses of wild trees in Ukohol community, Guma Local Government Area of Benue State, Nigeria. *IOSR Journal of Environmental Science, Toxicology and Food Technology*, 10(8)II, 18-24. [www.iosrjournals.org](http://www.iosrjournals.org),
- Aguoru, C.U. & Ogba, J.O. (2010). Ethnobotanical survey of anti-typhoid plants amongst the Igede people of Nigeria. *Afri. Trad. CAM* 2(2) 134-152. [www.africanethnomedicines.net](http://www.africanethnomedicines.net).
- Ancha, P.U., Oluwalana, S.A. & Momoh, S. (2015) Economic evaluation of medicinal plants used for traditional treatment of diabetes in Benue State, Nigeria. *International journal of Forestry and Horticulture (IJFH)* 1(2) 1-13. [www.arcjournals.org](http://www.arcjournals.org)
- Gera, Y., Ume, E.U., Tor-Anyiin, T.A. & Iheukumere, C.C. (2015). Ethnobotanical survey of antidiarrheal medicinal plants among Tiv people of Nigeria. *Archives of Applied Science Research*, 7(6) 16-21.
- Igoli, J.O., Ogaji, O.G., Tor-Anyiin, T.A. & Igoli, N.P. (2005). Traditional medicine practice amongst Idoma people of Nigeria. *International Science Research Journal* 2, 34-40.
- Labe, T.E., Agera, S.N. & Amonum, J.I. (2019). Survey of medicinal plants in Home gardens in Benue State, Nigeria. *J. Agric. Forest Meteorol. Res. (JAFMR)* 2(5), 190-205.
- Shomkegh, S.A., Mbakwe, R. and Dagba, B.I. (2013). Ethnobotanical survey of edible wild plants in Tiv communities of Benue State, Nigeria. *Journal of National Sciences Research*, 3(7) 17-23.

## **ADVERTISING AND CORPORATE POPULARITY OF FEMTECH INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ILORIN, NIGERIA**

**IBRAHIM, Ibukun Adebowale**

*Mass Communication Department Crown Hill University*

*E-mail: ibukunibrahim@crownhilluniversity.edu.ng*

*Phone No: 08132070394*

### **Abstract**

*The image of a company can make or mar it. This is the main reason companies make use of marketing tools to advertise their product and build image that their target audience can relate with. Advertising is one of the marketing or promotional mix tool used by Femtech Information Technology to publicise their products and services to their target audience. The aim of this study is to understand and look at the role of advertisement on Femtech Information Technology. The research questions are to help understand how often do people come in contact with Femtech adverts and which medium reaches the people effectively? Does advert make people patronize Femtech? Agenda Setting and media richness Theories were the theoretical framework used for this research. 359 questionnaires were administered and used to collect data. Table, frequencies, percentage and chi square were used to analysis data collected. The results gathered at the end of the research indicate that advertising is a great persuasive means of communicating a company's message, when strategically placed in the target audience environment. Statistical Package for Social Sciences SPSS version 15.00 was also used for the analysis of the data collected. The study concludes that the influence of advertising on popularity of a company cannot be over emphasised as strategically placed adverts increase the publicity of the company been advertised. It is however recommended that further studies in this area should examine the influence of other persuasive communication medium that would pass advertising messages effectively.*

### **Introduction**

#### **Background to the Study**

In the present world of mass production and distribution, advertising serves as a powerful tool in the marketing process, advertising has evolved into a complex system of communication, important for both organizations and the general public. The ability to deliver advertising messages to its target's audience has given advertising a major role to play in marketing products and services of most organizations over time (Bogdan 2014). Different companies, starting from the multinational firms and local firms attaches increasing importance of advertising in order to present their products and services to their target audience and market prospects.

Advertising messages are promotional and communicative means of informing as well as influencing the general public to buy a product or services through visual or oral messages. (Lulit 2017) A product or service is advertised to create awareness in the minds of potential buyers. Advertising is used for communicating business information to customers and it usually provides information about advertising firm and its product or service qualities (Thirushen 2011).

A hidden feature of advertising is the publicity role of advert messages. Advert messages do not only increase profit but also enhances popularity of a product or brand (Bogdan 2014). A company's popularity goes a long way in increasing customers and creating awareness consciously and subconsciously in the minds of consumers. For instance, toothpaste products are generally referred to as "Marcleans" by Nigerians when referring to other product in the toothpaste product categories.

A product with a high level of popularity will receive higher consumer preferences because it has higher market share and quality evaluation. Consumers always look for the popular brands as compare to brands that are not famous. Different categories of products are sometimes remembered by the name of a single brand instead of the product itself (Hassan, Shabbir et al 2014). It creates a positive edge for popular companies that customers ask for their brand as the name of the product category. While building image in the customers mind, the cultural and emotional factors should also be considered as important as the behavioural factors.

A company or brand with high level of popularity may also drive purchase intentions of consumers, because of the effect of the relevant brand familiarity and associated comfort in the minds of consumers (Gisbey 2016). A company is referred to as popular when some certain attributes of the company is well associated with by a large number of people. A brand or company can be identified and associated with by the company or brand name, logo, slogan, design, symbols etc. which are also referred to as brand identity or brand image.

In order to contribute to the possible improvement of increasing a company or brand's popularity in general, this research studies the effects of advertising on a company's popularity. With reference to a small and medium enterprise, Femtech Information Technology, Ilorin.

#### **Statement of Problem**

Changes in the advertising industry are projected through the advent of new media and technology. These changes are so rapid that advert messages are easily understood and can easily be related with by children. Also, many researches talk more about the profit generating aspect of advertising but there is a missing element of publicity that inform the consumers about the product. Hence, the effect of advertising has not been related to the popularity of the company.

This research work is targeted towards identifying and understanding the impact of advertising messages on a company's popularity as regard the product and services of the company.

This study will examine the effectiveness as well as explore the advertising phenomena and the impact that it has had on company's popularity. Using Femtech Information Technology, Ilorin, Kwara State, as a case study.

#### **Research Question**

The main research question is:

- i. To what extent does advertising influence popularity?
- ii. What impact does advertising have on a company's popularity?
- iii. How often do people come in contact with Femtech adverts and which



medium reaches the people effectively?

iv. Does advert make people patronize Femtech?

### **Research Hypotheses**

To ensure the dependability of the responses of the respondents to some questions in this study, it will be based on assumptions. These assumptions will be tested and determined by means of statistical method. However, it will be guided by the following hypotheses.

There are basically two types of hypotheses used in this study:

Null (Ho) and Alternative (Hi) they are used below:

Hypotheses are made here, each opposing the other based on the above question.

#### **Hypothesis One**

Ho1: adverts do not reach people effectively because people do not come in contact with Femtech adverts.

HA1: adverts do reach people effectively because people do not come in contact with Femtech adverts.

#### **Hypothesis Two**

Ho2: Adverts do not make people to patronise Femtech.

HA2: Adverts do make people to patronise Femtech.

The null hypothesis in this case states that the advertising influences the popularity of a given company. The null hypothesis is accepted if the chi-square table value is greater than the computed value. However, if contrary the null hypothesis is rejected.

### **Scope of Study**

The scope of this study is focused on the impact of advertising in enhancing a company or organisation's popularity. The geographical scope of the work is Kwara State in the north central of Nigeria. Femtech Information Technology, the fast-growing information technology firm has been chosen for the study. A firm that employs advertisements as a promotional tool. Femtech Information Technology has its corporate headquarters in Ilorin, the State Capital of Kwara State. Femtech Information Technology is one of the small and medium enterprises that make use of advertising campaign.

The field work for this research was conducted in Ilorin, in the year 2020.

### **Operational Definition of Terms**

**ADVERTISING:** Advertising is the dissemination of information by non-personal means through paid media where the source is the sponsoring organisation. **CORPORATE POPULARITY:** Refers to how a separate business entity gains awareness and becomes well known and accepted by the business' target audiences.

**CORPORATE :** Corporate means a registered business, firm or company that has all legal right to exist in two or more states as a separate entity.

**POPULARITY :** In this context popularity can be defined as an act of attracting media's attention to gaining visibility with public at large.

### **LITERATURE REVIEW**

#### **Theoretical Framework**

The following theories have been identified as theories that may have one or

more connection with the research topic:

**Agenda setting theory**

McQuail (2005) notes that "Agenda setting theory was coined by McCombs and Shaw in 1972, to describe a phenomenon which had long been noticed and studied in the context of election campaigns". This theory stemmed from Lippman's public opinion in 1922 with the idea that the mass media connect "the world outside" and that "the picture is in our hands". McCombs and Shaw provided the empirical evidence that the mass media structure the public's perception of the importance of an issue.

The core idea of the theory, according to McQuail (2005) is that "the new media indicate to the public what the main issues of the day are and is reflected in what the public perceive as the main issue". The argument of this theory is that the media may not tell us what to think but the media certainly tells us what to think about. The theory states that members of the audience not only learn about public issues through the media, they also learn how much importance to attach to an issue or topic from the mass media place upon it.

This theory has been criticized by critics, who opined that "it is not easy to prove that the media actually tells the people what to think about, because media take their priorities from public opinion as well as from politicians (McQuail 2005). The claim of the critics could be sound; however, it is too weak to displace the view of the proponents of the theory. Hence, the theory has been adopted here to support the claim that the media can really be a strong vehicle for mobilising the public toward a particular course.

The main thrust of the Agenda Setting Theory is that while the mass media may not be powerful enough to determine for us what and how we actually think, they are obviously influential in determining what we as a nation, society or group think about at a particular time: they predetermine what issues are regarded as important at a given time in a given society.

This theory is relevant to the study under investigation because it focuses on how the media can, through the level of prominence and importance attached to issues covered, engineer the people or mobilise them towards a particular predetermined action.

For instance, the media set the agenda for Femtech Information Technology advert messages by bringing Femtech to public prominence and fame (or notoriety) and thereby increasing publicity and influencing the way and time the society exposed to the advert messages think about the company.

**Media richness theory**

Another theory to consider in the department of this work is media richness theory. The proponents of the theory were made by Daft and Lengel in 1984. The theory posits that the effectiveness of communication message is based on the effectiveness of mass communication media used to convey the message. The richer the media, the more persuasive the message will be.

In conclusion, as information increases, uncertainty and equivocality decrease. Specifically, Daft and Lengel (1984) concluded that written media was preferred for unequivocal messages while face-to-face media were preferred for messages containing equivocality.

Femtech information technology uses mostly radio and social media to advertise its messages which are more effective compared to the print media according to the media richness theory.

### **Conceptual Review**

#### **Impact of advertising**

Advertising is a method of communication between the retailer and the customer. It is a marketing tool used for the purpose of informing, persuading and building brand recognition, leading to purchases of goods and services by the customer. Advertising seen as a process is based on the general scheme of the marketing communication process, with a number of specific features related to its content.

Any definition of advertising would generally include a message or idea, a communication medium and a sponsor. This shows that advertising has a purpose which it must achieve and its messages must be passed through the media to the target audience.

Most definitions of advertising, otherwise presented in the previous lines, underline its persuasive character. The goal of those using this type of marketing communication is to create favourable attitudes or reinforce existing attitudes so that they obtain a purpose in the form of purchase of a product or a brand. This process of persuasion is closely linked to the concept of attitude. Most theories of advertising have explored the connection between persuasion and attitude, identifying possible responses that the receiver can give to advertising information (Bogdan 2014).

Advertising provides information that facilitates the job of the seller, helps customer make quick decision, informs customer of the presence of a product, price which it is being sold and placement (where it is available) thereby giving room for economy of time, energy and money in trying to look for the product. It also announces a new product, indicates new uses of existing products, reminds customer of an existing product, about the desirable qualities, stimulates or generates enquires and builds corporate image to mention a few.

The effectiveness of these is expected to result in increased sales and profit. Profit can be viewed as the excess of total revenue over and above the total cost. Profit making in any organization is a function of many factors (Agbeja, Oyedokun et al 2015).

Profitability is defined as either accounting profits or economic profits. Accounting profits means net income, while economic profits, means net worth. Profitability is the primary goal of all business ventures. Without profitability the business will not survive in the long run. So measuring current and past profitability and projecting future profitability is very important. Profitability is measured with income and expenses. Income is money generated from the activities of the business (Abdullahi. 2015).

Based on single-source data, Abraham and Lodish (1990) concluded that advertising has a greater impact on profits than either consumer or trade promotions. They also suggested that because of a number of problems

associated with consumer and trade promotions, such as forward buying and the inability of many promotions to cover the profits that would have been generated with baseline sales, advertising is more profitable. This conclusion was also reached by Jones (1990) who determined that "manufacturers that promote heavily are deliberately exchanging profit for volume; in other words, making less profit on more sales". (George and Jakki 2000)

A business that is not profitable cannot survive. Conversely, a business that is highly profitable has the ability to reward its owners with a large return on their investment. Increasing profitability is one of the most important tasks of the business managers. Managers constantly look for ways to change the business to improve profitability (Dauda 2015).

#### **Company's popularity or brand popularity**

Company's popularity refers how competition between two brands is influenced by popularity. Popularity refers to the proportion of buyers holding an affinity towards that particular brand (Christian Dahl 2008). Brand popularity can be defined as the extent to which a brand is widely purchased by the general public (Kim and Chung, 1997).

Brand awareness and perceived quality are naturally viewed as stocks that are built up over time in response to advertising (Nerlove and Arrow 1962). Advertising can thus be thought of as an investment in brand awareness and perceived quality (Clark, Doraszelski et al 2009).

Branding creates images in consumers' minds by appealing to a certain lifestyle, personality, and values. Firms use branding to target particular consumer groups, the young, the mature, the intellectuals etc. This practice shifts consumers' focus away from a consideration of sheer intrinsic value of a product onto something more intangible (Dahl 2008).

As the markets grow larger and the number of customers increased, the profits that can be generated would also grow. Increasing reliance would also be placed on advertising methods of informing audience about the availability of the products. Advertising are more economical on the part of the company or brand in reaching large numbers of consumers (Ji-hern Kim and Dongwon 2014).

If the message and wrapping and packaging are just right, consumers will take the product to heart, and once the brand is firmly entrenched in a buyer's brain, a competitor will have a hard time dislodging this image again (Dahl 2008). A successful company will benefit from a loyal segment of customers and is in a good place for earning high mark-ups on its product. The Cola war between Coca Cola and Pepsi illustrates how products that are fairly close substitutes have used branding to create strong differences in consumer sentiment. Without branding the firms would be forced to sell on price (Christian 2008).

Different media such as television, radio, and magazines are used and consumed differently, and of such be used and applied appropriately in relation to the most used media by the target audience. The use of different media has a different short-term or long-term impact as well as the scheduled time for an advert. Once the media and display time is well selected and scheduled the advert would reach the right persons and product/company/ brand will gain popularity.

Stronger memory traces decay more slowly than weaker memory traces and hence it is likely that the way the effects of various media are spread out over time is different and that the overall impact of different media will be different. For example, a TV ad may have a relatively big impact in the period it appears, having

its impact quickly fade away over the subsequent periods whereas a magazine ad could have a lower initial impact, but show a sustained impact over a number of periods because the magazine can be read over time, picked up again, used by other people (Philip and Vriens2004).

#### **Effect of advertising on customer choice of purchase or behaviour**

Consumer behaviour is influenced by various factors, ranging from personal motivation, needs attitude and values, personality characteristics, socio-economic and cultural background, age, sex, professional status to social influence of various kinds exerted by family, friends' colleagues and society as a whole. Each person has his / her own standards of judgments and distinct behaviour in every aspects of his/ her role as a consumer. A careful study of consumer behaviour provides the advertiser with deeper insight of his target segments, which in turn proves to be very valuable in strategic advertising decisions, especially in defining the target markets and creating the advertising appeal and message (Sawant 2012).

Consumer buying pattern is directly evolved from the consumer behaviour and its attitude. Many things combine to build up the behaviour of any individual. The first thing which influences the consumer behaviour and shapes it is his culture. Culture builds the strong perceptions of the products in the mind of the customers (hye-Shin Kim, 2008). According to Rai, 2013, there are several national and international brands which people recognized and have strong perception in their minds. These perceptions are pinched in their mind because of their culture, life styles and surroundings. Also, advertisements have very important role in shaping the consumer behaviour. Advertisements are the source of motivation which forces them to buy a particular product. Advertisements are also a source of building trust. Consumer is induced significantly if he is looking for the quality and prices of the products. Purchase attitude can also be built up by product evaluation and brand recognition (Rai, 2013).

Consumers in all over the world are attracted towards the brand and products which are emotionally attached with their behaviours. Studies found that emotional attachments put a huge influence on the customers and their buying behaviour as people tend to associate themselves with the brand. (Samar and Samreen 2015)

Advertisements shape the behaviours of the people through cognition. Cognition is the perception of a person towards the information communicated through advertisements. These cognitions are observed by the individual through his senses, perception, attention, memory, reasoning, language, etc. best way of attracting the customers is to understand the psychological cognitive aspects of the consumers (Sandra Jakõtienë, 2008). (Samar and Samreen 2015)

#### **METHODOLOGY**

Generally, it's the primary step towards obtaining quick information about mainstream topics and conducting more detailed quantitative research methods like surveys, polls or qualitative research methods like focus groups or on-call interviews. There are many situations where this research can be conducted by blending both, qualitative and quantitative strategies.

### Research Population

the research would be conducted among Femtech direct or indirect customers of Femtech products which include students and the employed or working-class people. The research population are the 3500 residents of Adewole Estate between the ages of 15-50 years.

### Sampling Techniques

Sampling techniques are methods used to arrive at the desired sample size (Faith P. Oneya 2008). The sampling technique adopted for this research is the Taro Yamane for sample size calculation which was formulated by the statistician Tara Yamane in 1967 to determine the sample size from a given population and to maintain a 95% confident interval. Below is the mathematical illustration for the Taro Yamane method:

$$n = \frac{N}{1 + N(e)^2}$$

Where:

n signifies the sample size

N signifies the population under study

e signifies the margin error (it could be 0.10, 0.05 or 0.01)

For this research work;

n signifies the sample size

$$N = 3500$$

$$E = 0.05$$

$$n = \frac{N}{(1 + N(e)^2)}$$

$$n = \frac{3500}{(1 + 3500(0.05)^2)}$$

$$n = \frac{3500}{(1 + 3500(0.0025)^2)}$$

$$n = \frac{3500}{(1 + 8.75)}$$

$$n = \frac{3500}{9.75}$$

$$n = 358.97$$

$$= 359.$$

### Sample Size

The population under study for this research is demographics of the 3500 residents of Adewole Estate within the age group of 15 to 50. From the Taro Yamane sampling technique calculation above, a sample size of 359 was calculated, to examine the role of advertising on Femtech's popularity among the residents of Adewole Estate.

**Demographic of Respondents**

Item	No. of Respondents	Percentage %	Cumulative frequency
Gender Distribution of Respondents			
Male	150	42.9	42.9
Female	200	57.1	100
Total	350	100	
Distribution of the Respondents According to Age			
15-20	150	42.9	42.9
21-26	120	34.3	77.9
27-32	10	2.9	80.1
33-38	20	5.7	85.8
39-44	10	2.9	88.7
45-50	40	11.4	100
Total	350	100	
Distribution of the Respondents According to Occupational Status			
Students	270	77.1	77.1
Employed	40	11.5	88.6
Entrepreneur	40	11.5	100
Total	350	100	

The contingency Table 4.1 shows that 42.9% of the respondents were males while 57.1% of the respondents were females. A majority of the respondents were aged between 15 to 20 years this could mean that the young generation easily adapts to technology than the older generation. 34.3% were between 21 to 26 years. 11.4% were 45 to 50. 5.7% were between 33 to 38 years while only 2.9 were between 27-32 and 39-44 respectively.

Table 4.1 also shows that student were the majority respondents with 77.1% of the total respondents while 11.4% representation were employed and entrepreneurs respectively.

To further break down, analysis and establish a link between the demographics of the respondents together with each questions raised in the questionnaire, bar chart would be used to present the data gathered from the respondents. The presentation is based on each of the questions presented in the questionnaire using the independent variables (Gender, Occupation, and Age).

**Research questions data**

The questionnaire was designed based on the four major questions raised in chapter one of this research work. The findings are discussed according to the sections of the questionnaire. Table 4.2 shows the summary of Respondents responses to the questionnaire using Descriptive Statistics from SPSS version15.00

**Table 4.2:** Summary of Respondents Data Using Descriptive Statistics.

	N	Mean	Std. Deviation
Advertising helps to contribute to the popularity of a brand	350	.0571	.33806
Adverts influence my purchase decisions	350	.4000	.65079
Adverts increases my knowledge about a company and its products	350	.1143	.40376
Adverts is the main reason I purchase from a particular brand	350	.9714	.78537
Adverts of a brand makes me classify the brand as a popular one	350	.7429	.95001
Personal opinion of a brand influences my purchase decision	350	.5714	.77784
Purchase decisions depends on known brands	350	.9143	.95090
Purchase decisions based on known peers	350	.9143	.88688
I come across Femtech's adverts once a week	350	.3429	.48159
I come in contact with Femtech's advert through social media	350	.5714	.50210
I come in contact with Femtech adverts through the radio	350	.4000	.49705
I come in contact through prints and outdoor media	350	.3143	.47101
I can patronize based on influence of future adverts	350	.2000	.40584
My purchase decision based on slogan music style of advert	350	.7143	.45835
More attracted by radio adverts than social media adverts	350	.5429	.50543
Adverts influences purchase			

decisions to buy from brand	350	.3714	.49024
-----------------------------	-----	-------	--------

Table 4.2 shows a statistical break down of how each respondent reacted to all the questions raised in the questionnaire using SPSS version 15.00.

Furthermore to answer each 4 research questions with the data gathered from the respondents through the questionnaire, each research question was subdivided into four other questions which made up the sixteen questions on section B of the questionnaire. Each research questions would then be answered and discussed.

**Research question 1:** To what extent does advertising influence popularity of a Company?

Table 4.2 presents details of how advertising influences popularity of a company. Contribution of advertising to the popularity of a brand, how adverts influence purchase decisions, how adverts increase knowledge of respondents about a company and its products, and how adverts make respondents to purchase from a particular brand were presented.



**Table 4.3:** Extent to which Advertising Influence popularity of a company

Item	no. of respondents	Percentage (%)
Contribution of Advertising to the Popularity of a Brand		
Yes	350	100%
Undecided	0	0%
No	0	0%
Total	350	100%
Adverts Positively influence Purchase Decisions of Respondents		
Yes	240	68.6%
Undecided	80	22.9%
No	30	8.6%
Total	350	100%
Adverts Increase Knowledge of Respondents about a Company and its Products		
Yes	330	94.3%
Undecided	20	5.7%
No	0	0%
Total	350	100%
Adverts make Respondents to Purchase from a Particular Brand		
Yes	110	31.4%
Undecided	150	42.9%
No	90	25.7%
Total	350	100%

Table 4.3 clearly indicated to a large extent the positive influence of advertising on the popularity of a company. 100% of respondents agreed that advertising helps to contribute to the popularity of a company. Out of 350 respondents, 240 agreed that adverts influence their purchase decision, while only 30 disagreed. The remaining 80 were undecided. 94.3% of respondents agreed that adverts increase their knowledge about a company and its products and 42.9% of the respondents agreed that advert is the main reason to purchase from particular brands. Table 4.3 shows that majority of the respondents agree that adverts positively influence their purchase decisions.

**Research question 2: What impact is advertising having on company's popularity?**

Table 4.4 measures the impact of advertising on the popularity of a company. It also shows how advert make people classify a company as a popular one, the influence of opinion of respondents on a brand and their purchase decision, how purchase decisions are based on well-known brands in respondent's community and how purchase decisions of respondents are based on well-known brands amongst their peers were presented in Table 4.3.

**Table 4.4:** Impact Advertising is having on the Popularity of Company

Item	no. of respondents	percentage%
How Adverts Make Respondents Classify a Company as a Popular One		
Yes	210	60%
Undecided	10	2.9%
No	130	37.1%
Total	350	100%
Personal Opinion of a Brand Influences Respondents Purchase Decision		
Yes	210	60%
Undecided	90	25.7%
No	50	14.3%
Total	350	100%
Respondents Purchase Decisions are Based on Well -Known Brands in Their Community		
Yes	190	54.3%
Undecided	40	11.4%
No	120	34.3%
Total	350	100%
Purchase Decisions of Respondents are Based on Well -Known Brands amongst their Peers		
Yes	140	40%
Undecided	90	25.7%
No	120	34.3%
Total	350	100%

Table 4.4 shows that advertising has more than an average effect on the purchase decisions of people and a company's popularity, as 60% of respondents classify a company as popular based on adverts of the company. 54.3% of respondents purchase product or services from companies that are popular in their community. Therefore, for a company to gain popularity in a community as Adewale Estate, the public relation and advertising schemes are effective in that community as well as the influence of opinion leaders. 40% of the respondents purchase decisions are based on well-known brands amongst their peers.

**Research question 3:** How often do people come in contact with Femtech adverts and which medium reach the people effectively?

Table 4.5 presents how often respondents come in contact with Femtech's adverts through radio, print, outdoor and social media. The Table also shows if respondents come across Femtech's adverts at least once in a week.

**Table 4.5:** The Frequency and Medium through Which People Come in Contact with Femtech Adverts.

Item	no. of respondents	percentage%
Respondents Come Across Femtech's Adverts at Least Ones in a Week		
Yes	230	60%
No	120	34.3%
Total	350	100%
I come in contact with Femtech's adverts through social media		
Yes	160	45.7%
No	190	54.3%
Total	350	100%
I come in contact with Femtech adverts through the radio		
Yes	210	60%
No	50	40%
Total	350	100%
I come in contact with Femtech's adverts through prints and outdoor media		
Yes	250	71.4%
No	100	28.6%

Total	350	100%
-------	-----	------

Only 60% of the total respondents says they come in contact with Femtech's adverts at least ones a week while, below average, 34.3% of the respondents do not come across Femtech's advert in a week. 54.3% of the respondent says they don't come across Femtech's adverts through the social media, while above average, 60% of the respondents come across with Femtech's adverts through the radio and 71.4% come across Femtech's adverts through outdoor media which shows that radio and outdoor reach Femtech's audience more than social media.

To further determine either accept or reject the set hypothesis on how often people come in contact with Femtech adverts and the medium that best reach the people effectively Chi-square was used. Table 4.6 presents expected and observed for the hypothesis that states that;

H<sub>01</sub>: frequency and medium of Femtech adverts do not reach people effectively.

**Table 4.6:** Expected and Observed Values for the Null Hypothesis that States that Frequency and Medium of Femtech Adverts do not Reach People Effectively

Item	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Expected (no)	120	190	140	100
Observed (yes)	230	160	210	250

The expected value gets substituted for  $e$  in the equation, and the observed value

gets substituted for  $o$ . the expected values are regarded as the number of "no"

$$\text{Chi} = \sum \frac{(o-e)^2}{e}$$

while observed value is regarded as the "yes" respondents on the questionnaire.

$$= \sum \frac{(230-120)^2}{120} + \frac{(160-190)^2}{190} + \frac{(210-140)^2}{140} + \frac{(250-100)^2}{100}$$

$$= \frac{12100}{120} + \frac{900}{190} + \frac{4900}{140} + \frac{22500}{100}$$

$$= 100.8 + 4.7 + 35 + 225$$

$$= 365.5$$

Once the value of chi square has been computed, a chi square table would be used to determine whether the data is statistically significant. Using 0.005 probability on the chi square table. And to determine the degree of freedom; Df = n-1

$$= 4-1$$

$$= 3$$

Chi = (table, computed)

$$= (12.383, 365.5)$$

The computed value is higher than the table value. The Null hypothesis is rejected. Therefore, people come in contact with Femtech's adverts and the adverts medium is effective.

**Research question 4:** Does advert make people patronize Femtech?

Table 4.7 presents the respondents responses on how Femtech's adverts make them to patronise Femtech. How Femtech's adverts has influenced respondents purchase decision to buy from the brand, if respondents can patronise Femtech based on the influence of their adverts in the future and if respondents are more attracted or influenced by the radio adverts than the social media adverts of Femtech.

**Table 4.7:** Influence of Advert on Femtech's Patronage

Item	no. of respondents	percentage%
Femtech's Adverts has Influenced Respondents Purchase Decision to Buy from the Brand		
Yes	220	62.9%
No	130	37.1%
Total	350	100%
Respondents can Patronise Femtech Based on Adverts Influence in the Future		
Yes	290	82.9%
No	60	17.1%
Total	350	100%
Respondents Purchase Decision is Based on the Slogan, Music or Style of Femtech's Adverts		
Yes	90	25.7%
No	260	74.3%
Total	350	100%
Respondents are More Attracted or Influenced by the Radio Adverts than the Social Media Adverts of Femtech		
Yes	160	45.7%
No	190	54.3%
Total	350	100%

62.9% of the respondent agrees that Femtech's adverts has influenced their purchase decision to buy from the brand which means adverts makes the respondents patronise Femtech. While 37.1% says that their purchase decisions are not based on Femtech's adverts. 82.9% says they can patronise Femtech in the future based on the influence of their adverts, while the remaining 17.1% disagrees. 74.3% respondents are not persuaded by the adverts style of Femtech and 54.3% are not influenced by the radio advert of Femtech. The result here doesn't really say if the respondent's patronage is based on adverts of Femtech or not. Therefore, the need for a better statistical analysis such as chi square was applied to further determine either accept or reject the set hypothesis which states that;

Ho2: Adverts do not make people to patronise Femtech.

Table 4.8 presents the observed and expected values for the Null hypothesis that states that adverts do not make people patronise Femtech.

**Table 4.8:** Observed and Expected Values for the Null Hypothesis that States that Adverts do not Make People Patronise Femtech

Item	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Expected (no)	130	60	260	190
Observed (yes)	220	290	90	160

The expected value gets substituted for  $e$  in the equation, and the observed value gets substituted for  $o$ . the expected values are regarded as the number of "no"

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Chi} &= \sum \frac{(o-e)^2}{e} \\
 &= \sum \frac{(220-130)^2}{130} + \frac{(290-60)^2}{60} + \frac{(90-260)^2}{260} + \frac{(160-190)^2}{190} \\
 &= \sum \frac{8100}{130} + \frac{52900}{60} + \frac{28900}{260} + \frac{900}{190} \\
 &= 36.8 + 182.4 + 321.1 + 5.6 \\
 &= 545.9
 \end{aligned}$$

Once the value of chi square has been computed, a chi square table would be used

to determine whether the data is statistically significant. Using 0.005 probability on the chi square table. And to determine the degree of freedom;  $Df = n - 1$

$$= 4 - 1$$

$$= 3$$

Chi = (table, computed)

$$= (12.383, 545.9)$$

Null hypothesis is not significant as computed value is higher than the table value.

Therefore, advert makes people patronize Femtech.

#### **Remark**

From the foregoing the null hypothesis is rejected because the computed values are greater than the chi-square table value.

#### **Discussion of Findings**

##### **To what extent does advertising influence popularity?**

Table 4.3 shows that respondents strongly agree that advertisement is a great tool of building a popular company as all respondents agreed that adverts contribute to the popularity of a company. The result gathered from Table 4.3 also shows that advertising influences respondent knowledge about information technology company positively by creating awareness and more information about the company. This is a clear indication that adverts to great extent influence popularity. Although advertisement doesn't seem to be the only reason respondents purchase from a company as only 31.4 percent of the respondent make purchase based on the influence of adverts. But the tenet of this research is concerned with popularity and not purchase.

##### **Research question 2: What impact is advertising having on company's popularity?**

Table 4.4 shows that the impact of advertisement on the popularity of information technology company is a positive one as 60% of the respondents agrees that adverts of a brand make them classify the brand or company as a popular one. It is also evident from the finding from this study shows that advert is not the only reason respondents classify a company as a popular one. Other factors or elements as personal opinion, community and peer groups also influence how people classify a company as a well-known one.

##### **Research question 3: How often do people come in contact with Femtech adverts and which medium reach the people effectively?**

Table 4.5 shows that about 64 percent of the respondents come across Femtech's adverts at least once a week which means Femtech information technology company understands the importance and value of advertisement and that Femtech's adverts have been strategically placed in such a way that people in Ilorin get to see Femtech's adverts at least once in a week. The Table also shows that Femtech's outdoor or print and radio adverts reach the people more effectively with 68 percent and 60% respectively than the 42 percent for social media. Statistically, using chi-square the result of the finding shows that people come in contact with Femtech's adverts and the adverts medium are effective.

**Research question 4: Does advert make people patronize Femtech?**

Statistically with the responses collected from respondents it shows that adverts make people patronise Femtech. Therefore, advertising has a positive influence on information technology companies. Table 4.7 shows that about 62 percent of the respondents has patronised Femtech based on adverts while about 82% says they would patronise Femtech sometimes in the future based on the influence of their advertisement. Although, 74 percent says the slogan, song or style of Femtech's adverts doesn't influence their purchase decision to purchase from the brand, therefore the brand needs to make their adverts more persuasive. About 54% also says they don't find radio Femtech's adverts attractive than social media.

**Summary**

The study assessed and examined the influence of advertising on the popularity of information technology company. Agenda Setting and Media Richness theory were the two theoretical frameworks used for this study. Survey method of research was employed and the instrument used in gathering data is questionnaire. Taro Yamane sampling technique formula was used to arrive at the 359 sample size. The result of the data analysed were presented in tables, frequencies, percentages and chi-square. Statistical Package for Social Sciences SPSS version 15.00 was also used for the analysis of the data collected. The finding of this study revealed that;

1. The tool of advertising is very important as it has positive influence on information technology company.
2. Consistent advertisement helps build up the new information technology company by creating awareness and increasing the popularity of the company.
3. Advertising influence positively people's purchase decision which is the primary aim of advertising, as well as make people classify a company as a popular one.
4. Advertising is a publicity tool that should be strategically placed through the best media that would effectively reach its audience.

**Conclusion**

The research concludes that;

1. The influence of advertising on popularity of a company cannot be over emphasised.
2. Strategically placed adverts increase the publicity of the company being advertised.
3. There are other reasons that influence popularity of a company in spite of the fact that advertising seems to be the most effective and common reason.
4. Advertising influences the popularity of a company positively to a large extent.
5. Print and outdoor media are the most effective media for reaching

Femtech's consumers and or prospects.

### **Recommendation**

From the findings, the following recommendations are proposed;

1. Advertising agencies need to be strategic with advert placement and the channels through which they place their adverts to ensure that the adverts reach their target audience.
2. Further studies in this area should examine the influence of other persuasive communication medium that would pass advertising messages effectively. As findings show that advertisement is not the only reason people purchase from Femtech.
3. Companies need to have a good public relation skill to create a positive impression of the company to its audience, public, community etc.
4. Advertising agency should endeavour to make their adverts captivating and catchy.

It would be helpful for future research in this area, whether quantitative or qualitative, to focus more on:

1. How personal opinion, opinion leaders, community, peer groups influence the popularity of a company;
2. Finding out the most effective foundational element to consider between popularity and profitability for a new business as a bases for sustainability if the business.
3. How effective are adverts slogan, music and style in persuading people to purchase from a brand.
4. Other factor that would help build the publicity of a company apart from advertising.

### **REFERENCE**

- Abdullahi, D. (2015). Effect Of Advertising on The Sales Revenue and The Profitability of Selected Food and Beverages Firms in Nigeria International Journal of Economics, Business and Finance Vol. 3, No. 3: 1 - 16, ISSN: 2327 - 8188 Available online at <http://ijebf.com/>
- Agbeja, Oyedokun, Adalakun, O.J. and Akinyemi, Daramola. Analysis of the Effect of Advertising on Sales and Profitability of Company Page 82.ISSN 2394-7322 International Journal of Novel Research in Marketing Management and Economics Vol. 2, Issue 3, pp: (81-90), Month: September-December 2015, Available at: [www.noveltyjournals.com](http://www.noveltyjournals.com)
- Abraham, M.M. and Lodish, L.M. (1990), "Getting the most out of advertising and promotion", Harvard Business Review, Vol. 90 No. 3, pp. 50-60.
- Archie R. K, Paulus K and Willem J.F (2016) The Influence Of Advertising, Publicity, And Public Relation On Consumer Preference in Manado Quality Hotel, Indonesia, Volume 16 No. 01 page 18-19
- Benedikt Spangardt(2016) Impact of Corporate Advertising on Consumers' Attitude Towards Product ISSN 2374-5916, E-ISSN 2374-5924 vol2. No1, available at <http://bms.redfame.com> pg 95-97
- Bogdan, N. (2014). Theoretical framework of advertising - some insights Studies and

Scientific Researches. Economics Edition, No 19: 184-186

- Christian Dahl Winther 2008 Brand popularity, endogenous leadership, and product introduction in industries with word-of-mouth Communication School of Economics and Management Economics Working Paper 2008-11 page 2
- Daft, R. L., & Lengel, R. H. (1984). Information richness: A new approach to managerial behaviour and organizational design. *Research in Organizational Behaviour*, 6, 191-233
- Feofanov, O. 2004. Tutorial: "advertising . New technologies in Russia". Available: <http://evartist.narod.ru/text3/11.htm>.
- Dongwon Min And Ji-Hern Kim *Sejong the effects of brand popularity as an advertising cue on perceived quality in the context of internet shopping Brand popularity Japanese Psychological Research 2014, Volume 56, No. 4, 309-319* page 310
- Faith P. Oneya The Impact of Social Media on Public Relations Practice" reg. no. k 50 /72464 /2008. at erepository.uonbi.ac.ke 2008 page 19.
- George S. Low and Jakki J. Mohr 2000 page 395, Advertising vs sales promotion: A brand management perspective Journal of Product & Brand Management, Vol. 9 NO. 6 2000.
- Hassan, Waseem; Shabbir, Rizwa; Yaqub, Rana Muhammad Shahid; Imran, Sarah (2014) Effect of Brand Popularity on Customer Pre -Purchase Dissonance, Customer Satisfaction and Brand Trust: A Study of House hold Appliances Industry in Pakistan . <https://ibaicm.iba.edu.pk/pdfs/EffectofBrandPopularity.pdf>. Accessed on the 8th of February 2020.
- Hoyer, W.D., & Brown, S. P. (1990). Effects of brand awareness on choice for a common, repeat-purchase product. *Journal of Consumer Research*, 17(2), 141-148.
- Hye-Shin Kim, j. j. (2008). The effects of facial image and cosmetic usage on perceptions of brand personality. *Journal of fashion marketing and management*.
- Jennifer LeClaire, Jennifer Bingham et al Co-author of Web Analytics for Dummies 2007 QuestionPro FOR DUMmIES 261651 ffirs . 1 . qxp [https://www.questionpro.com/userimages/site\\_media/questionpro-for-dummies](https://www.questionpro.com/userimages/site_media/questionpro-for-dummies).
- Jones, J.P. (1990), page 148 "The double jeopardy of sales promotions", *Harvard Business Review*, Vol. 68 No. 5, pp. 145-52.
- Kim, C. K., & Chung, J. Y. (1997). Brand popularity, country image and market share: An empirical study. *Journal of International Business Studies*, 28, 361-386.
- Lippman, Walter 1922 Public Opinion, New York, MacMillan Co. Lulit Adamu 2017 Assessment of the effect of Advertising on sales performance in the case of St. Gorge Brewery page 27-30
- McQuail, D. 2005. McQuails mass communication theory (5<sup>th</sup> ed) London: SAGA publication limited.
- Mugenda and Mugenda the impact of cost sharing on university education: a case study of the regular undergraduate students of the college of education and external studies. At MW Kiragu 41.204.161.209. 1999 Page 60.
- Nerlove, M., & Arrow, K. (1962). Optimal advertising policy under dynamic considerations. *Economica*, 29(114), 129-142.



- Peter Jacob Clare KobenGisbeyBrand Awareness and Brand Popularity: A Malaysian Perspective 2016pg 184-185 The International Journal of Business & Management (ISSN 2321-8916)
- Philip Hans Franses and Marco Vriens 2004. Advertising effects on awareness, consideration and brand choice using tracking data. ERIM Report Series *Research in Management* ERIM Report Series reference number ERS-2004-028. page 5-6.
- Quant Mark Econ (2009) The effect of advertising on brand awareness and perceived quality: An empirical investigation using panel data C. Robert Clark · Ulrich Doraszelski · Michaela Draganska 7:207-236 DOI 10.1007/s11129-009-9066-z page 209
- Rai, N. (2013). Impact of Advertising on Consumer Behaviour and Attitude with Reference to Consumer Durables. International journal of management research and business strategy ISSN 2319-345X Vol. 2, No. 2.
- Roshni P Sawant (2012) Impact of Advertising on Brand Awareness and Consumer Preference (With Special Reference to Men'S Wear) *IOSR Journal of Business and Management (IOSR-JBM) ISSN: 2278-487X. Volume 5, Issue 6 (Nov. - Dec. 2012),*  
*www.iosrjournals.org accessed On the 1th of February 2020. page 56*
- Samar Fatima and Samreen Lodhi Impact of Advertisement on Buying Behaviours of the consumers: Study of Cosmetic Industry in Karachi City. International Journal of Management Sciences and Business Research, Oct-2015 ISSN (2226-8235) Vol-4, Issue 10 page 127.
- Sandra Jakštienė, D. S. (2008). The Psychological Impact of Advertising on the Customer Behaviour. Communications of the IBIMA.
- Svetlana Frolova (2014) the role of advertising in promoting a product  
*www.theseus.fi/bitstream/handle/10024/80777/Frolova-svetlana.*
- Thirushen Naidoo 2011, the effectiveness of advertising through the social media in Gauteng, pg 9 - 10 Available online at <http://fc763a2ec0b9102331c0236bc466b13489e7.pdf>

## **HANDLING PEER PRESSURE IN THE 21ST CENTURY**

**ADESEKO, Oluwayemisi Adeola**

*General Studies Unit Crown-Hill University Eyenkorin  
bookieadeseko@yahoo.com*

### **Abstract**

*At some point of our lives we have to deal with peer pressure. Some of us get to experience it quite early in life while a great number of us face it later on in life. We all have burning questions that never get answered; the internet offers a little help, but many at times we turn to friends, family, colleagues or teachers for help. This article attempts to look into the needs – especially emotional of a youth in the present day society. The writer is able to peep into the world of a contemporary youth and analyze a few of the challenges, struggles and escapade of a teenager cum young adult as they prefer to be addressed. I have had the privilege to work closely with youths/teenagers at the secondary, tertiary level both at the academic and spiritual circle. As a youth myself, I have had my fair share of the ups and downs of transitioning into an adult. This article aims at highlighting some of the challenges and offers some practical tips for surviving; it is surely a phase we must all pass through, we are not promising a smooth and perfect transitioning. However, the tips could ensure an almost perfect transitioning, thereby cushioning the fragile youth from “inevitable knocks and bumps” in their journey into adulthood.*

### **Introduction**

Peer pressure is a very wide concept which cannot be exhaustively discussed in an article. It cuts across all spheres of life: academic, emotional, psychological, spiritual, career, finance, personal beliefs, etiquette and the list goes on.

Who are peers? Poonam & Rajesh (2017) described peers as those people who are our friends or family members or somebody who we want in an event with us. Who go to school with us and work with us. Besides close friends, the peers include other kids you know who are the same age, like people in the same grade, church, sports team, or community. These peers also influence us by the way they dress and act, things they are involved in and the attitudes they show. Peers can influence you either negatively or positively.

### **Peer Pressure/Influence**

Poonam & Rajesh (2017) Goldsmith quoted by stating that “peer pressure is stress or strains you feel from friends and schoolmates to act, behave, think and look in a certain way. This kind of pressure can cover everything from fashion through sex and dating.

There are a variety of negative health indicators that show a peak during adolescence, namely homicide rates, non-intentional injuries, driving under alcohol effect or infection by sexually transmitted diseases (Mulye, Park, Neson, Irwin & Brindis, 2009). Experimenting substance also occurs usually during adolescence, a time of development in which tolerance is lower and the risk of dependency increases (Glaser, Shelton & Bree, 2010). They also stated further that “peer group may on one hand, serve as a model and influence behaviours and

attitudes, whilst on other hand, it may provide easy access, encouragement and an appropriate social setting for consumption”.

Poonam & Bajesh (2017) went on to list some reasons why people give in to peer pressure: some kids give in to peer pressure because they want to be liked, to fit in, or because they worry that other kids might make fun of them, if they do not go along with the group. Others go along because they are curious to try something new that others are doing. The idea that “everyone's doing it” can influence some kids to leave their better judgment, or their common sense behind.

Peer pressure could be either positive or negative. When you are surrounded by the right set of people, the pressure comes in form of motivation thereby gearing you towards achieving your dreams/set goals. If you are unfortunate to be surrounded by the wrong “crowd”, they could turn out to be dream killers, distract you or influence you negatively. You do not want to be caught up in the wrong circle; the price is better imagined.

Chief among the areas of struggle against peer pressure today is the social aspect of our lives. An average youth is under pressure to flow with the tide. You want to wear what is trendy, to be on top of your game you must keep up with the hottest “jamz”, dance, slangs, movies and fashion among other things. You are tagged 'bad energy' or 'vibe killer' if you are not up-to-date in any of these listed above. Whatever happened to modesty? A great man once said to me; “if you will be outstanding you must dare to stand out”. You cannot flow with multitude and expect to be outstanding. I encourage every youth that comes my way to 'dare to be different'. The prize is greater and much desirable than the price. A lot of youths today are 'star struck'; they live in fantasy trying to be as perfect as their favourite star artist. They look up to some celebrities and get so caught up in the mirage, trying to model their lives after the star artist. They forget that social media/television or the entertainment world generally is just make-believe. The purpose of these songs, movies is mainly to entertain. It will surprise you to know that the celebrities also have real struggles which they conceal from the eyes of the public.

Technology, social media is supposed to be a blessing and a great agent of socialization and advancement but it seems to have done more harm than good to our society. There are a lot of unhealthy competitions, fake lifestyles on the internet. You find yourself trying to keep up with the supposed “ideal lifestyle”. What do we have on our screens? Alcohol, nudity, indecent dressing, foul language, misconceived idea of sexuality and the likes are the definitions of “being cool”. A toddler today grows up to use some of these words, believing it to be the right thing. On the street I see kids dancing and singing trendy songs, which contain uncensored lyrics, teenagers want to hook up or connect by all means. These teenagers can barely take care of themselves, they hardly understand their sexuality, anatomy and emotions, let alone taking care of another dependent. Little wonder we have a lot of unwanted babies dumped in unimaginable spots, too many abortion attempts and teenage pregnancies.

#### **Sources of Peer Pressure**

Listed below are some of the common sources of pressure from peers:

- a) Pride/ego.
- b) Low self esteem.

- c) Complexes; inferior complex, superiority complex.
- d) Substance abuse/alcoholism.
- e) Relationships – sexual immorality, pressure to belong and be cared for.
- f) Home front; exposure to domestic violence, parents' broken communication, moral decadence, bad example and wrong impression of marriage relationship etc.
- g) Social class/misplaced priority on wealth and material possession as against morals and values.

These are some of the areas where the youths are under pressure. Relationship is used as a yardstick to determine your maturity, acceptability and coolness. You want to roll with the 'big boys' or 'big girls' then you do what they do. From interactions with some teenagers, they do not even know why they go into relationships. They just do because it is the 'sensible' thing to do or because they do not want to be termed 'weird'. For some, they go into relationships in search of love and attention, trying to make up for the affection they miss back home; the parents are so busy trying to put their own lives together or building their businesses and careers that they hardly spend quality time with their children who are fast maturing. These ones are left with no choice but to turn to friends, nannies, father-figures and older ones around who show them love and attention. The lessons they learn and adopt depend largely on the kind of adults they turn to; if they are fortunate they meet with responsible adults who take it upon themselves to raise them like their own, impacting unto them good values and morals. Some are not so fortunate, they become negatively influenced; some of these 'area' brothers/sisters initiate them into cults, introduce them to drinking, smoking, even robbery. This is the story of some youths today. It becomes a cycle, which they in turn pass on to the younger generation who look up to them. I have heard a number of youth say they were raped and abused at a tender age by domestic staff or older relatives who were supposed to look after them while their parents were away. It is even more disheartening that some of these parents are in the dark; they have no idea what their wards have been through.

The misplaced priority on materials has put so much pressure on the youth to make money at all cost. Everyone wants to drive exotic cars, wear the most expensive dresses and jewelries, and even build magnificent houses which would be the talk of the town. In order to achieve these feats, teenagers do abominable things; they sell their bodies, souls and betray friends and loved ones in exchange for vanity. Over the years, the type of car you drive, the designer wears and shoes, the wine you drink and the circle you roll with have been used to assess your social class. A youth who cannot afford this lifestyle becomes depressed, he takes to alcoholism and drugs to numb the feeling of inadequacy or he/she resolves to steal just to measure up. A lady will not agree to a relationship if the guy is not 'cool'. They would not even accept you into their circle; they do not want to be seen with you unless you drive a 'big' car or have a 'fat' bank account. I once stumbled on a student's diary and the first caption caught my attention; she wrote: "All my classmates have boyfriends, I seem to be left out – no single boy has asked me out' ain't I beautiful enough? I wish I was from a rich home..." She was only ten at that time. Need I say the girl was struggling academically; naturally, she was a brilliant student. At that point she was distracted and became withdrawn because all her classmates were taken and had paired up. How can such a student concentrate or grasp what the teacher is saying? Many of these

youths have their heads filled with worry and anxiety but half their thoughts are vain. They are afraid of dying single, becoming the odd one out or ending up broke.

**How Peers Influence**

- Directly; you may experience peer pressure as someone telling you what you should be doing. Sometimes might be peers directly telling you to do something.
- Tease or coax you.
- Treating you as an outcast and ignoring.
- Insults.
- Reasoning.
- Rejections; pressure by threatening to end a relationship/friendship.
- Unspoken pressure; simply seeing all your peers doing something or wearing something can be a form of pressure.

Historically, research on peer influence has focused on maladaptive behaviour. The tendency to focus on problems reinforced views of peers as a nefarious force. Research during the past decade has prompted scholars to revisit this bias. If the function of peer influence is to promote compatibility that reduces the risk of friendship loss and group exclusion, then it follows that influence should not be limited to a narrow range of behaviours but should instead apply to any domain that could threaten satisfaction and cohesion. Compelling new evidence indicates that peer influence is not limited to problem behaviours (Brett & Rene, 2021). There is no area progress has been more evident that in the area of school adjustment. Results from longitudinal social network analyses indicate that peers exert a positive influence over school grades (Duxbury & Haynie, 2020; Gremmen et al., 2017). Peer network affiliates also influence interest in school and engagement in classroom activities (Shin & Ryan, 2014). All is not rosy, however. Friends and peer affiliates are responsible for increases in truancy and school misconduct (Geven et al., 2013; Rambaran et al., 2017). Peers also contribute to declining preference for STEM courses among adolescent girls (Raabe et al., 2019).

New research sheds light on peer influence over health-related behaviours. Network studies confirm that adolescent friends become more similar over time in physical activity (dela Haye et al., 2011; Long et al., 2017) and body weight (Simpkins et al., 2013; Zhang et al., 2015). Friends influence self-injury behaviours (Prinstein et al., 2010). Over time, adolescent friends become more similar in terms of their sexual experiences (Prinstein et al., 2013; Trinh et al., 2019).

**Types of Peer Pressure**

Peer pressure or influence comes in several forms and these types of peer pressure can have a tremendous impact on a young person's behaviour.

- a) Pride/ego.
- b) Low self esteem.
- c) Complexes (inferiority/superiority).

- d) Substance abuse.
- e) Religious bigotry.
- f) Home front/domestic environment
  - Badexamples
  - Exposure to violence
  - Moraldecadence
  - Wrongimpression of marriage
- g) Social class/misplaced priority on wealth and material possession as against moral and values.

Research shows the “*most impressionable age of peer influence seems to be the middle school years*”. This is when a child is forming new friendships and choosing an identity among these friends. It is also the most common age for kids to start experimenting with alcohol, drugs, sexual activity and other risky behaviours. Very often, the drive to engage in this kind of behaviour is *a result of negative peer pressure*. Adolescents who have larger circles of friends appear to be less influenced by the suggestions or actions of their peers, but the pressure to conform is very real at this age ([www.talkitoutnc.org/blogs](http://www.talkitoutnc.org/blogs)).

Here is a breakdown of six types of peer pressure teens face, examples and tips for parents/guardians who want to help their children make healthy, life-long choices.

**1. Spoken Peer Pressure**

Spoken peer pressure is when a teenager asks, suggests, persuades or otherwise directs another to engage in a specific behavior. If this is done in a one-on-one environment, the recipient of the influence has a stronger chance of adhering to his or her core values and beliefs. If, however, the spoken influence takes place within a group, the negative peer pressure to go along with the group is immense.

**2. Unspoken Peer Pressure**

With unspoken peer pressure, a teenager is exposed to the actions of one or more peers and is left to choose whether they want to follow along. This could take the form of fashion choices, personal interactions or 'joining' types of behavior (clubs, cliques, teams, etc.). Many young teens lack the mental maturity to control impulses and make wise long-term decisions. Because of this, many teens are more susceptible to the negative peer pressure influence from older or more popular friends.

**3. Direct Peer Pressure**

This type of peer pressure can be spoken or unspoken. Direct peer pressure is normally behaviour-centric. Peer pressure examples of these kinds of behavior would be when a teenager hands another an alcoholic drink, or makes a sexual advance, or looks at another student's paper during a test. The other teen is put in a position of having to make an on-the-spot decision.

**4. Indirect Peer Pressure**

Similar to unspoken peer pressure, indirect peer pressure is subtle but can still exert a strong influence on an impressionable young person. When a teen overhears a friend gossiping about another person and then reacts to the gossip, that is indirect peer pressure. Or if a middle schooler learns that the popular kids' parties include alcohol or drugs,

that indirect pressure may prompt them to experiment as a way to gain acceptance.

**5. Negative Peer Pressure**

Asking a young teenager to engage in behavior that is against their moral code or family values is a type of negative peer pressure. Teens see the actions of other teens with stronger personalities and are put in a position of following the leader or walking away. It is not uncommon for teens with strong morals to find themselves engaging in behavior that goes against their beliefs, simply because they want acceptance. Young people often lack the skills to come up with an excuse or reason to say no to negative peer pressure.

**6. Positive Peer Pressure**

A group dynamic can be a form of positive peer pressure if the behaviors are healthy, age-appropriate and socially acceptable. Positive peer pressure examples can include a peer group that wants to make good grades and positively influences a young teen to study. Or if a popular friend wants to earn money and save to buy a car, a less outgoing teenager may also be influenced to get a job and open a savings account. If members of the football team take a pledge to abstain from drinking alcohol to focus on staying healthy and having a winning season, other students may adopt the same behavior.

**Parents Can Be the Most Powerful Influence in a Teen's Life**

Parents can be the strongest influence in their child's life if they understand and are aware of the types of peer pressure their teenager is facing. Supporting healthy friendships, modeling responsible behavior and keeping an open, judgment-free family dialogue are important ways for parents to set positive peer pressure examples for teens. Take the time to talk it out with your teen and ask them about types of peer pressure they may be facing.

**Conclusion**

Parents, teachers, religious leaders and all stakeholders are urged to talk it out with teenagers in their custody by gently prodding and creating a relaxed atmosphere which assures them of confidentiality, trust and zero judgment. When we win their trust, they spill it out quicker than you think. This makes our work easier as mentors and role models.

**References**

Brett Laursen, Rene Veenstra (2021).

<https://doi.org/10.1111/jora.12606>.

Poonam Dhull & Rajesh Beniwal (2017): Dealing with Peer Pressure; (www.oirj.org ISSN 2249-9598; Page 256; November 2017)

Wiley Online Library, Journal of Research on Adolescence/Vol. 31, Issue 4.

[www.talkitoutnc.org/blogs/typesofpeerpressure](http://www.talkitoutnc.org/blogs/typesofpeerpressure); pages 889 907.

## **IMPRIMATEUR OF TERRORISM IN BANDITRY IN NIGER STATE**

**AOD Okoro Ph.D**

*Department of Army Transformation and Innovation  
Army Headquarters Annex A  
Asokoro - ABUJA  
08137834119, 08187861328  
Email: aodng10@gmail.com, aodng03@yahoo.com*

### **Abstract**

*Banditry is a crime committed by individual(s) called bandit(s). Their perpetration of banditry entails the unlawful confiscation of people's properties through the use of force, often involving the use of arms and infliction of terror. They invaded villages in North Central Niger state within which they carried out acts that had the prints of terrorism against citizens of the villages, in addition to forceful ideological and religious imputations which were evident in their activities. This paper x-rayed the concepts of banditry and terrorism while being guided by conflict theory which posits that due to society's never ending competition for finite resources, it will always be in a state of conflict and that there is a natural human instinct towards conflict which ought to be abhorred by the state. This work relied extensively on both primary and secondary data in gathering its facts. The imprimatur of terrorism in banditry in Niger state unveiled serious implications to the national security of the state such as loss of confidence in the government of the state, anarchy as well as inactiveness of law enforcement agencies. Despite these implications, government of the state made several efforts to combat these bandits turned terrorists and ensure the provision of a habitable socio-economic environment within the communities, local governments and the state as a whole. Based on this, governments of affected states should collaborate through the use of their law enforcements and judicial instruments. Neighbourhood watches should also be established by local government authorities in these states.*

**Keywords:** *Banditry, terrorism, national security, governance, imprimatur*

### **Introduction**

Many countries on the globe have continued to face the challenges of one form of insecurity or the other. While some of these situations are man-made, such as civil wars, ethno-religious crisis, political conflicts, others appear to be of natural forms such as pandemics, epidemics, natural disasters and so on. Some countries are prone to single or either of these insecurity situations, however, there are those experiencing a cluster of both situations like the Caribbean countries of Haiti, Guatemala, Cuba just to mention a few. Even Nigeria is among this group as it bedevilled by various climes of insecurity issues of flooding, drought, and most prevailing menaces of forms of banditry. The existence of many of these have continued to remain a challenge. Governments across the globe have also remained poised and determined at ensuring that its citizen are secure and continue to enjoy its much desired socio-economic needs as well as dividends of good governance.

Banditry is a crime. It encases criminal acts perpetrated by either an individual or group(s) of individual(s) known as bandit(s). They are lawless marauders who



are often outlawed or proscribed. Their perpetration of banditry entails the unlawful seizure or confiscation of people's properties through the use of force (often involving the use of arms and infliction of terror). While Egwu (2016) viewed banditry as "a criminal act of stealing", Uche and Iwuamadi (2019) were unforgiving at describing it as "a crime enshrined in escapades such as cattle-rustling, kidnapping, armed robbery, drug abuse, arson, rape, gruesome killing of people as well as invasion of agrarian villages in various communities". Abdullahi (2019) corroborated the above posits by stating that "bandits carry out the crime of banditry. They are gang groups involve in illicit activities, terrorising and dispossessing local people or travellers of their valuable items or properties such as merchandise, money, cattle, camel, and sheep among others".

Terrorism is one of the illicit acts and activities perpetrated by bandits. It was first coined in 1790s to describe the terror used during the French revolution by the revolutionaries, and it is a complex and controversial term which had no precise definition. However, some philosophers and scholars have in contemporary times given it a descriptive view. JP Jenkins (2004) described terrorism as the calculated use of violence to create a general climate or outlook of fear in a population so as to bring about a particular political objective. The Federal Bureau of Investigation of United State of America (2022) described it as a violent, criminal act committed by individuals and/or groups to further ideological goals stemming from domestic influences, such as those of a political, religious, social, racial, or environmental nature. This is conducted in form of a revolt or revolution against a state. It seeks to create fear, not just within the direct victims but among a wide audience especially when military victory is not possible. In order to attract and maintain the publicity necessary to generate widespread fear, terrorists often engage in increasingly dramatic, violent, and high-profile attacks. Which are in the forms of hijacking, hostage taking, kidnapping, mass shooting, car bombing, and frequently, suicide bombing. Their targets are often carefully selected for the attainment of shock value. These targets may include schools, shopping centres, buses, train stations, restaurants and nightclubs.

The revolutionary individuals or groups are bandit(s) who have become sophisticated and developed into ferocious lethal human instrument of destruction. Be it a bandit or terrorist, their aim is one and same; which is, to create a state of insecurity amongst populations, instil massive fear, create an unstable political atmosphere thereby making the state ungovernable. Thus, casting doubts on the state with respect to its ability to provide the much desired national security as well as lack of trust and disconnect between it and the people.

Haiti is a Caribbean country in South America. It has a population of 10.2 million people and occupies an area of 27,750 sq km. The country got her independence from France on 1 January 1804 with her capital as Port au Prince. It is a country that has been encumbered by lots of issues of natural disaster such as earthquakes and have also been bedevilled by several crimes and vices such as banditry. The preponderance of the menace of banditry were reported to occur in areas of Martissant, Bicentenaire, Portail Leogane, Bolosse among others across the country. The surge of the menace is adjudged to be high following robust gang

activities especially in urban areas in the country. However, some of the bandit gangs annexing several rural areas have become lords and thin-gods, running the affairs of their invaded communities. They all perpetrate crimes of rape, kidnaping for ransome, lootings, killings, abductions among other heinous acts. The containment of this menace by the state, seem inadequate. Even when the state advance judicial and law enforcement strength, the effects are seldom effective due to issues of conspiracy, sabotage and unbelievable resilience by the criminals. This has in several instances caused nations to release travel advice to their nationals in the country warning them to desist from travelling to areas spotted as unsafe.

Mali is a landlocked country in West Africa. It occupies an area of 1,240,000 sq km and has a population of 21.9 million people. For over a decade, North and Central Mali have continued to experience ravaging criminal and banditry activities which have consumed lots of lives and destruction of properties. The devastating nature of these menace attracted the attention of the international communities, hence, the United Nations deployed a peacekeeping mission in the country. This mission is the Multidimensional Integrated Stabilization Mission in Mali (MINUSMA). Despite this effort, banditry activities of killings, invasion of communities, lootings, kidnaping for ransom and several cases of terrorist acts have continued. Many situations of Improvised Explosive Device explosions, dissemination of threats creating massive panic and fear and so on have remained the order of the day. The bandits are members of various Islamic extremist groups, Janjaweed, the Tuareg groups and other various armed groups. They have made Mali to remain unstable and complex due to which citizens as well as visitors are advised to be discrete, careful and watchful or vigilant.

In Nigeria, banditry is not a new phenomenon. It has existed for over two decades. Its lethality in inflicting terror has been part of it, however, in varying dimensions. In the 80s, banditry was the issue grappled with in NE Nigeria. They were popularly called "Kwanta Kwnata" meaning "lie down on the ground". They would ransack their victims and take away all valuables/money they find on their captives. Sometimes, they may resort to beating, maiming or even killing their victims. So it continued until it metamorphosed into serious execution of acts of terrorism by a defined sect known as the Boko Haram Terrorist sect since 2009. In NW Nigeria, Banditry was experienced in area of Birnin Gwari – Lagos express way in Kaduna state, as well as Kaduna – zaria - Kano express way. They lay in wait, waylay traveller and passengers on these highways, injure, kill and forcefully make away with valuable belongings of these victims before retreating back to their abodes across the borders of Nigeria. Most of the time, they are unchallenged by any security or law enforcement agency.

As time went by, banditry in NW Nigeria began to expand beyond Kaduna state into Zamfara, Sokoto. Kebbi state, Katsina and Niger state in NC Nigeria. The capabilities of the bandits began to change from using simple weapons to more sophisticated deadly weapons. They would take advantage of the weak law enforcement efforts by developing ferocious boldness to perpetuate nefarious acts and mayhems. These acts range from killings, kidnapping for ransom, arson, rape, invasion and sacking of villages/communities to abduction and so on.

Following the intense nature of military offensives in the NW Nigeria against bandits, their decimation and clearing of their abode in the forested areas has continued successfully, thus, making them uncomfortable. Consequently, relocating from the NW to the forested areas of NC became an option. It was also obvious that some of the bandits had characteristic of Boko Haram Terrorist who are fleeing the NE for other abodes in NC Nigeria of which Niger state became the destination. They invaded villages in NC Niger state within which they carried out acts that had the likes and prints of terrorism against citizens of the villages, in addition to forceful ideological and religion imputations were evident in their activities.

**Brief Conceptualisation**

The concept of banditry and terrorism are viewed differently by various schools of thought. While some see them as same based on their output and effects, others view them as different. However, there are scholars that believe that terrorism is an offshoot of banditry. Howbeit, they are both notorious and have ferocious outlooks as well as content of contemporary conflicts. It is upon this background that the concept of banditry and terrorism would be x-rayed taking other scholars' views in perspective.

**Banditry**

The existence of banditry is not new. It is a menace that has remained in the glare of mankind and has been studied by various scholars, philosophers and members of the academia. Domenack (1978) defines banditry as the use of force whether overt or covert, in order to snatch from individuals or groups, something of value that they are not disposed to give of their own free will. Slatta (1994) also posited that banditry involves the taking away of property by force or the threat of force, often by a group of men that usually operate in the shadows, often on the fringes of the society, in geographically isolated areas. Conklin (1992) adds that banditry is a proto-type, unprovoked and unpredictable kind of crime most feared by the public that usually involves theft with violence or threat of violence by a person with whom the victim has had no previous contact. From the point of view of Shalangwa (2013), banditry is the practice of raiding and attacking victims by members of an armed group, whether or not premeditated, using weapons of offence or defense especially in semi-organized groups for the purpose of overpowering the victim and obtaining loot or achieving some political goals. These bandits are usually regarded as outlaws and desperate lawless marauders who do not have a definite residence or destination. From the above perspectives, it would be observed that the philosophers view of banditry lies more on the used of force, welaying, inhuman act of deprivation, intimidation and creation of limited fear on the victims. The interest of the bandits in this case, rests on forceful collection of things of value. Depending on the action of the victims, the bandits may or may not harm their victims.

On the wider view of this concept, Manderson (2010) views bandits as outlaws who failed to stand trial becoming fugitives by the law. Society may declare such a person wanted, dead or alive and that gives any member of society license to kill the declared bandit with impunity. Furthermore, Sullivan (2012) posits that contemporary banditry has changed in scope, nature and extent from historic antecedents. He maintains that modern day bandits are criminally inclined

insurgents and conventional terrorists. He argued plausibly that contemporary bandits have become mechanised, sophisticated and merciless to both the rich and the poor, their actions against the rich or elites could be attributed to failure on the part of the elite or rich to keep to their agreement with the bandits after using them as political thoughts, as well as sudden stoppage in availing them moneys as they used to get form them. This connotes and expansive activity of bandits when compare with the presentations by order philosophers above. It presents a more daring outlook that seems to challenge the capacity of the infested state or nation in securing its citizens, resources and territorial integrity.

### **Terrorism**

It is common knowledge that, the use of violence for the achievement of political goal could be assumed to be normal or common to both state and non-state groups. Thus, the definition of terrorism is made difficult or on easily determine. This has created reliance on definitions to various agencies especially those associated with government to some school of thoughts; the exclusion of government in definition by these agencies is viewed as a systematic bias, presumable lack of legitimacy and questionable morality owing to the fact that the concept could as well be government sponsored. Terrorism is defined as the systematic use of violence and intimidation to coerce a government or community into acceding to specific political demands (Pearsall & Trumble, 2006). Article 2 of the draft comprehensive Convention on

International Terrorism defined terrorism as:

*any person who commits an offence within the meaning of this Convention if that person, by any means, unlawfully and intentionally, causes: death or serious bodily injury to any person; or serious damage to public or private property, including a place of public use, a state or government facility, a public transportation system, an infrastructure facility or the environment; or damage to property, places, facilities, or systems referred to in paragraph 1 (b) of this article, resulting or likely to result in major economic loss, when the purpose of the conduct, by its nature or context, is to intimidate a population, or to compel a government or an international organization to do or abstain from doing any act (Schmid & Graaf, 1980).*

The United Kingdom legislation as contained in the Terrorism Act (2000) defined terrorism as the use or threat of action where the action falls within subsection, the use or threat is designed to influence the government or to intimidate the public or a section of the public, and the use or threat is made for the purpose of advancing a political, religious or ideological cause. The Act states further that action falls within this subsection if it involves serious violence against a person, involves serious damage to property, endangers a person's life, other than that of the person committing the action, creates a serious risk to the health or safety of the public or a section of the public, or is designed seriously to interfere with or seriously to disrupt an electronic system (Terrorism Act, 2000).

The UN Security Council Resolution 1566 (2004) defined it as criminal acts, including against civilians, committed with the intent to cause death or serious

bodily injury, or taking of hostage, with the purpose of provoking a state of terror in the general or in a group of persons or particular persons, intimidate a population or compel a government or an international organization to do or to abstain from doing any act. It further describe it as any act "intended to cause death or serious bodily harm to civilians or non-combatants with the purpose of intimidating a population or compelling a government or an international organization to do or abstain from doing any act" on March 17 2005. The Arab convention (1998) "viewed terrorism as any act or threat of violence, whatever its motives or purpose, that occurs in the advancement of an individual or collective criminal agenda and seeking to sow panic among people, causing by harming them, or placing their lives, liberty or security in danger, or seeking to cause damage the environment or to the public or private installations or property or to occupying or seizing them or seeking to jeopardize national resources". Article 1 of the on frame work decision on combating terrorism (2002) by the European Union avert that terrorism may seriously damage a country or an international organization where committed with the aim of: seriously intimidating a population; or unduly compelling a government or international organization to perform or abstain from performing any act; or seriously destabilizing or destroying the fundamental political, constitutional, economic or social structures of a Country or an international organization.

According to United States of America Federal Bureau Investigation (2022) it classes terrorism into two categories which are International terrorism and Domestic terrorism, the bureau sees international terrorism as violent, criminal acts committed by individuals and/or groups who are inspired by, or associated with, designated foreign terrorist organizations or nation (state-sponsored). It also views domestic terrorism as violent, criminal acts committed by individuals and/or group to further ideological goals stemming from domestic influences, such as those of a political, religious, social, racial, or environmental nature. Jerkens JP (2022) posits that terrorism is the calculated use of violence to create a general climate of fear in a population and thereby to bring about a particular political objective. Terrorism has been practiced by political organizations with both rightist and leftist objectives, by nationalistic and religious groups, by revolutionaries, and even by state institutions such as armies, intelligence service and police. This is interdem with Austintexas.govt publication (2022) which views terrorism as the "unlawful use of force or violence against persons or property to intimidate or coerce a government or its citizens to further certain political or social objectives".

United States of America Field Manual No. FM 3-0, Chapter 9, 37 (14 June 2001). Defines terrorism is the "calculated use of unlawful violence or threat of unlawful violence to inculcate fear. It is intended to coerce or intimidate governments or societies ... [to attain] political, religious, or ideological goals." Similarly, United States of America Department of Defense Dictionary of Military Terms defines terrorism as: "the calculated use of unlawful violence or threat of unlawful violence to inculcate fear; intended to coerce or to intimidate governments or societies in the pursuit of goals that are generally political, religious, or ideological".

However, it is interesting to observed that same document described State terrorism as acts conducted by governments or terrorism carried out directly by, or encouraged and funded by, an established government of a state (country) or

terrorism practiced by a government against its own people or in support of international terrorism. "State terrorism" is as controversial a concept as that of terrorism itself. Terrorism is often, though not always, defined in terms of four characteristics: (1) the threat or use of violence; (2) a political objective; the desire to change the status quo; (3) the intention to spread fear by committing spectacular public acts; (4) the intentional targeting of civilians. This last element --targeting innocent civilians - is problematic when one tries to distinguish state terrorism from other forms of state violence. Democratic regimes may foster state terrorism of populations outside their borders or perceived as alien; but they do not terrorize their own populations because a regime that is truly based on the violent suppression of most citizens (not simply some) would cease to be democratic. Dictatorships terrorize their own populations; democracies do not; but they can engage in state sponsored terrorism in other countries.

It is indeed obvious from above that terrorism connotes infliction of terror on persons, group of persons, a community, society or nation state, it is an act perpetrated by a person, group of persons generally known as bandits. It is a massive sophistication of banditry creating massive loss of lives, destruction of properties, enormous internal displacement of persons as well as infliction of massive fear. This paper further opines that the art and act of inflicting fear is intimidatory, infringing on the fundamental rights of citizens to life existence, good governance as well as enjoyment of dividend of good governance which include national security.

#### **Theoretical Framework**

Conflict theory was proponented by Karl Max. He posited that due to society's never ending competition for finite resources, it will always be in a state of conflict. Conflict theory examines any social phenomenon through the lens that there is a natural human instinct towards conflict. Marx is not saying that conflict is good or bad, but instead that it is an unavoidable aspect of human nature and helps explain why things are the way they are. Conflict theory can be used to look at wars, violence, revolutions, and forms of injustice and discrimination in which it explains that there is a natural disparity in society that causes these problems. Another example is that if the wealth gap becomes too wide, social unrest will ensue. If the government doesn't help reduce the degree of inequality, conflict will run out of control and protests or even civil wars will break out.

In the case of Niger state, banditry incursion may not be new, but its preponderance is made obvious due to power, illicit aspiration to acquire territories forcefully, sophistication especially in use of arms and lethality. Bandits seek for most vulnerable spaces to occupy, being that they know that most occupants of these spaces are poor peasants. They now appears a conflict between the poor (captives) and the bandits (the lords) who now determines how the environment, communities, or society is run being that their sophistication has made them powerful and makers/determinants of extant laws and not the state (exudance of power). The war against terrorism/insurgency in the NE Nigeria, has become uncomfortable to the insurgents. Thus, many translocate to other parts of the country especially the NW and NC parts to occupy and gain control. The effectiveness of the Nigerian military, has created a frustrative outcomes on the insurgents who now relocates and in aggression

occupy their new areas and inflict massive terror on their captives and environments. This becomes interdem with the posit of frustration aggression theory proponated in 1939 by Donald, Dobb, Miller, Mowrer and sears. Their theory holds that “the occurrence of aggressive behavior always presupposes the existence of frustration and, contrariwise, that the existence of frustration always leads to some form of aggression”. This aggression gives rise to terror infliction as aforementioned in bandits infested environment or area.

### **Methodology**

Several evidences are available from various literature on the incursion of banditry into Niger state. This work fanned out to these existing secondary data and further correlated their positions by juxtaposing them with primary testimonies or evidences. These evidences were from the state authorities, local government and community entities.

### **Banditry in North Central Nigeria**

The north central is one of the six (6) geopolitical zones of Nigeria representing the majority of the Country's middle belt. It comprises of Benue, Kogi, Kwara, Nassarawa, Niger, Plateau and as well as Nigeria Federal Capital territory. The zone is home to over 100 indigenous ethnic communities (Agena, 2011). In addition, there is a considerable population of settlers like the Hausa/Fulani and Kanuris spread across the area. Since the beginning of the democratic dispensation in 1999 the region has been witnessing incessant incidences of banditry. It is characterised by frequent unresolved violent clashes between identity groups and activities of criminal element resulting in loss of lives, property and population displacement (Nnoli, 2003; Egwu, 2006). The situation in terms of scale and intensity, has increased astronomically with the use of sophisticated weapons (Okoli, 2016). The menace in the zone is undertaken by different groups which are ethnic militia, herdsmen militia, and criminal gangs that engage in armed robbery, assassination, cattle rustling and kidnapping. According to Gyuse and Ajene (2006: ix), “The problem is not that there are conflicts; rather it is that the conflicts are degenerating to violence leading to loss of life, loss of property, loss of development momentum” in the zone. For instance, Umaru (2006:1) observed “conflict in Nasarawa state has become pervasive to the extent that virtually every local government area has unresolved ethnic conflict at various stages of escalation/de-escalation over power, privileges, status and land”. This situation, which encourages the emergence of ethnic militia, reflects a general trend in the zone and has led to a huge number of violent deaths. According to the Nigeria Watch Project 2014 report on fatality trends, Benue, Taraba, Nasarawa and Plateau account for the majority of incidents of violent deaths. The Jos ethno-religious conflict, which broke out in 2001, the Tiv-Jukun crisis of 2002 and the conflicts between Egbura/Bassa, Eggon/Migili, Tiv/Azara, Eggon/Fulani in Nasarawa state provided the fertile ground for proliferation of ethnic militia. The use of militia by the feuding ethnic groups in the conflicts underpins the rise of banditry in the zone. This situation of anomie has provided a hospitable environment for banditry to thrive.

This is more so that most of the militia engage themselves in acts of banditry by leveraging on their heroic status amongst members of their ethnic or religious groups as 'freedom fighter' to commit heinous crimes such as kidnapping and

armed robbery. The case of Terwase Akwaza, a former Tiv militia leader declared wanted by the Benue state government for murder, kidnapping and cattle rustling is an example. Akwaza was well respected for his exploits as leader of Tiv militia in the numerous conflicts between Tiv and their neighbours (The Sun, June 18). That Banditry has reached an alarming stage in the north-Central state is to say the least. Cases of cattle rustling have been on the increase so also is kidnapping and armed robbery. Criminal cattle rustlers displaced from the Northeast and Northwest have moved southward to North-Central states (Egwu, 2015). The states in the region now rank very high on cattle rustling. Plateau account for 28,000; Nasarawa 25,000; Benue 8,600; Kwara 1,650 and 1500 in the

FCT (Weekly Trust, May 16, 2015). For instance, the 2015 crime report by the Nigeria police rank Benue state third among the 36 states with 107 cases of armed robbery incidents (Sunday Punch, August 28, 2016). Violent conflicts between farmers and Fulani herdsmen abound in all the states of the zone including the federal capital territory. Benue, Nasarawa and Plateau states are the worst hit. Thousands of people have been killed, as internal displacement has become a major security challenge owing to sacking of villages by Fulani militia. The dire situation is compounded by the audacity of bandits to confront and in some instances over power state security apparatus. Over sixty security agents made up of police and men of the Department for State Security (DSS) dispatched to arrest members of the Obatse militia were killed in Alakyo village in Nasarawa state in May 2013 (Vanguard, May 10, 2013). Five policemen dispatched to Benue state from Abuja in 2015 to investigate a cattle-rustling syndicate were killed at Katsina-Ala. 12 Bandits in Igumale, Ado local of Benue state, attacked the divisional police station killing three officers and carting away arms and ammunition on 2 October 2016 (Vanguard, 3 October, 2016). These instances go to establish the dangerous situation of human security in the zone and by extension paint a picture of a country faced with violence associated with collapse of governance and absence of law and order in rural areas (Ukiwo, 2015). Banditry occasioned by activities of herdsmen militia has proved to be one of the most troubling dimensions of banditry to national security. The North Central zone, especially Benue, Plateau, Taraba and Nasarawa states have been the worst hit. The sophistication of the bandits in their operation has in some instances overwhelmed the police leading to the deployment of the military in internal security operations (Okoli and Orinya, 2013).

The case of Benue, especially the attack on Agatu that left hundreds dead exemplifies the dire situation created by group criminality. According to CWI (2016, p. 76) report, there was 55 separate Fulani attacks in 14 different States resulting in over one thousand deaths. The situation has grown worse with increasing cases of killings in Benue, Nasarawa, Plateau and Taraba resulting from herders/farmers conflict. Benue State has been the most impacted, with 26 distinct attacks leaving 738 dead in 2015 alone. Out of the eight states affected by the attacks three are from the North Central zone accounting for 11 of the 18 attacks. Reported cases of herdsmen attack across Nigeria between January and May 2016 also reveals concentration of the onslaught on the North Central states, especially Benue, within the period. That 300 people were killed in a single attack in Agatu in Benue state shows dire situation of human security in the zone. Another attack between late December 2017 and early January 2018 on villages in Guma and Logo local governments of Benue State left 73 persons dead. The



Fulani militia also killed two policemen. The Vanguard newspaper report quoted Governor Ortom of Benue state as saying “So, when it gets to the level of militia killing security men who are armed and trained to protect lives and property, is it not taking a dangerous dimension? Who is safe?” (Vanguard, 8 January 2018). The persistence of conflicts in the North Central states and increasing livelihood insecurity raises questions on the nature and output of governance which has shown diminishing efforts at countering and cubing the menace of banditry in the region. Suffice to state that the lack of capacity of governance as well as inability to tackle socio-economic challenges may be a source of this peril. However, without condescending to these it would be necessary to state unequivocally that there is no legal trust to legitimizing the menace of banditry in the region. (Okereke 2012).

#### **Historical and Geographical Niger State**

Niger state is located in north-central geopolitical zone of Nigeria. It lies on longitude 3.20° East and latitude 11.30° North. It has an estimated population of about 3,950,249 according to NPC 2006 and a total land area of 76,363km<sup>2</sup>/74,244 sqkm. Kaduna State and FCT are her borders to the north-east and south-east respectively; Zamfara State borders the north, Kebbi State in the west, Kogi State in the south and Kwara State in the south-west, while the republic of Benin borders her north-west. The state was created out of the defunct North Western Nigeria in 1976 and it is divided into twenty five local government areas which include Agaie, Agwara, Bida, Borgu, Bosso, Chanchaga, Edati, Gbako, Gurara, Katcha, Kotangora, Lapai and Lavum. Others are Magama, Mariga, Mashegu, Mokwa, Muya, Paikoro, Rafi, Rijau, Shiroro, Suleja, Tafa, and Wushishi.

**Figure 1.1** Showing location of Niger state in the map Nigeria.



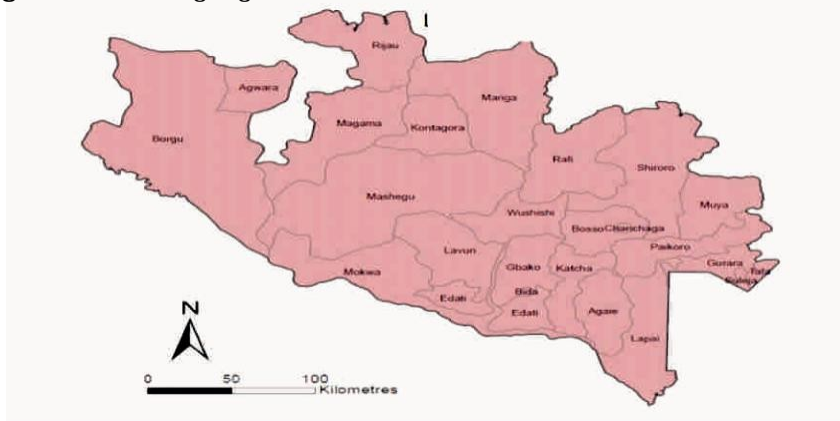
**Source:** [http://tens-niger.com/programme/Authors compilation](http://tens-niger.com/programme/Authors%20compilation)

It is the largest state in the country in term of landmass and referred to as the “Power State” because of the existence of three hydro-electric power stations namely the Shiroro, Kainji and Jebba power stations. The three principal ethnic groups of the state are the Nupe, the Gwari and the Hausa. Other groups include the Koro, Kadara, Kambari, Kamuku, Pangu, Bassa, Bauchi, Fulani, Dukawa, Gabo. There are also the Godara, Ganagana, Mauchi, Ayadi, Ingwai, Dido, Kadanda,

Gulengi, Abi Shiwa and Shigini. The Nupe are found in Gboko, Lavun, Bida, Bia, Agai and parts of Moriga, while the Gwari, Kadara and Koro occupy Suleja, Chanchaga and Shiroro. The Kambari however are found in Mariga, Magama and Rafi local government.

Niger State experiences distinct dry and wet seasons with annual rain fall varying from 1,100mm in the northern part to 1,600mm in the southern parts. The maximum temperature is recorded between March and June, while the Minimum is usually between December and January. The rainy seasons last for about 150 days in the northern parts and about 120 days in the southern parts of the State. Generally, the fertile soil and hydrology of the State permit the cultivation of most of Nigeria's staple crops and still allows sufficient opportunities for grazing, fresh water fishing and forestry development.

**Figure 1.2** Showing Niger state and her Local Government Areas.



**Source:** <http://tens-niger.com/programme>

The state has cities such as Bida, Minna, Suleja, Kantagora, Lapai and Mokwa, just to mention a few. However, it is blessed with several tourists' attractions such as Gurara fall, Brass/Glasswork Bida, Zuma Rock, Zuma Rock Village, Mayanka Falls, Bina Footprints, Nagwamatse well, Dr Ladi Kwali Pottery Centre, Kainji Lake National Park and Shiroro Dam Tourists Resorts.

#### **Banditry in Niger State**

Banditry in Niger State is not a new phenomenon, but has existed overtime. This was as averred by the Humanitarian (2018) which recorded that the first incidence of banditry occurred between the western Hausa land and the Niger border in 1901. During which a 12,000 strong camel train laden with assorted grains was attacked and 210 merchants killed. The state had continued to experience issues of organized crimes such as arm robbery attacks on major road, periodic invasion for looting of food materials as well as walas on farmers either on their farm land or on their way back from their farms. During some of this situation, some individuals were either injured, maimed or killed as the case maybe. As at Jan 2022 the nation recorded a total of 915 persons killed by bandits. Out of these, a total of 267 deaths were recorded in Niger state alone while the balance were shared amongst other state across the country. Thus, the state recorded the highest death from banditry in the month as shown in the pie chart below.

**Figure 1.3** Showing death occurrences in Niger state in comparison to the sum



**Source: Prime times news and authors compilation.**

Aside from these Niger state has remain one of the most peaceful states in Nigeria

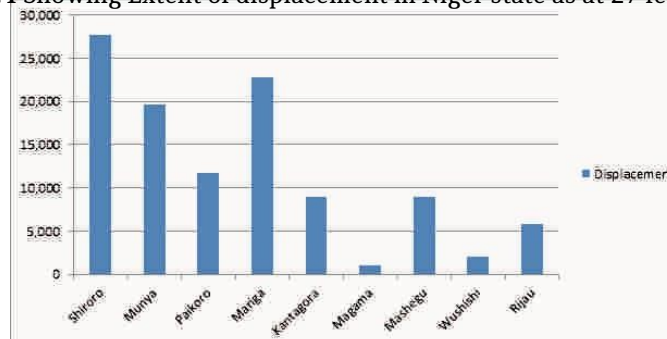
flourishing in its socio-economic activities, rich minerals content, Arable farm

lands, forest, lakes, dams (hydro-electrical) and human resources.

#### Nature

In these contemporary times, the state has suddenly been engulfed with issues of banditry attacks in 18 out its 25 Local Government Areas. However, in recent publication by prime times dated 16 November the government of the state made it very clear that 7 LGA out of the 18 infested LGA were seriously incursed, invaded and threatened by this menace. These LGA are Shiroro, Munya, Rafi, Magama, Mariga, Mashegu and Wushishi. This incursion was with great aggression resulting in kidnaps as well as displacement of inhabitant of affected villages and communities to safe areas or safe heavens. For example, as at 27 February 2022, it was estimated that 27,678 persons in Shiroro, 19,712 persons in Munya, 11,678 persons in Paikoro, 22,754 persons in Mariga and 8,913 persons in Kantagora were displaced. Additionally, 998 persons in Magama, 8,907 persons in Mashegu, 2010 persons in Wushishi and 5,809 persons in Rijau were further displaced as shown in the chat below:

**Figure 1.4** Showing Extent of displacement in Niger state as at 27 feb 2022



*Source: Prime times news/authors compilation*

The bandits perpetrate these using sophisticated weapons with which they carryout dispeakable mayhem. According to Egbejule (in 2019) he infact that “There is also killings of locals in communities, cattle theft, abduction of women and forcing them into slavery as well as cases of robbing of artisanal gold miners” as is the case in Kagara and Tegin mining areas. Their approaches to these villages, communities and artisanal mining areas were often with stilt and the cover of surrounding existing forest one of which is the Alawa forest. This was corroborated by MacGregor (2014) who posited that “they use the expansive and dense forests to disrupt areas, wreaking havoc in several communities and many of such bandits would escape into these forest which had become their den or abode, when hunted.

### **Causes**

Niger state has existed in serenity with her communities living in peace without conflict or crises amongst them. The incursion of banditry into the states have no definite cause(s) as it had no natural attraction to bandits. However, it is obvious that it became a place of sucor for bandits, insurgents e.t.c running away or escaping the high magnitude of military interventions (Kinetic Effort) against them from areas where their preponderance have been intolerable and pervasive. This areas which has become the source bandits incursing into Niger state are Zamfara, Kaduna, Kebbi and Sokoto state. Their incursion is as shown in the map below:

**Figure 1.5** Showing direction and sources of banditry incursion into Niger state



It is pertinent to state Zamfara state is the main hub of bandits or banditry in NW Nigeria and has continued to be the source of banditry incursions into other areas of the region as well as NC state of Niger state. These was decried by officials of Niger state Government in several occasions and fural during which they stated that “90 per cent of the bandits live in Zamfara state from where they carry on their activities across state borders, including Niger ... while they operate in the state, they rustled cattles in thousand and translocate them to Zamfara state”. Therefore, there attraction to the state may not only be for safe heavens after all, but also to source for food and other needed logistics. In these wise, the loot from villages and communities, farmers and headers for their sustenance in the

conduct of their mayhem. It would be most necessary to state that as much as there may not be a direct cause for bandits invasion of the states, the indirect causes may suffice which includes availability of safe haven, food and logistics as well as serene environment that is verile enough to contain and accommodate them.

### **Effects**

The effect of the existence of banditry has remain a situation of concern to both the state in particular and the nation in general. It ranges from incessant kidnaps and abduction which has continued to inflict massive fear and terror in citizens in infested areas, huge internal displacement of persons, collapse of socio-economic activities in the infested areas, increased hunger, poverty, social crime and increase in out of school children (increase in illiteracy). At the state level and Local government level the effects include deterioration or dwindling revenue due to collapse of socio-economic activities in infested arrears, loss of confidence on state and local.

### **Embellishment of Banditry in Niger State with Terrorism**

Generally, the concept of banditry twines around a person or a group of persons conspiring to carry out unlawful acts of waylaying people in order to seize their property or deprive them of their valuables through the use of force. These bandits are often outlawed, proscribed and are lawless marauders. This means that they are hardly based at a place thus, they continue to roam about specialising in armed robbery and other related crimes (Curott and fink, 2008) which inflict terror or massive fear in members of inflicted communities. These bandits-turned-terrorists would often attack, kill and sack villages or communities that refuse to accept their supremacy and live within their tenets, rules and laws.

In Niger state, they invaded some villages, created a negotiation meeting between them and members of the communities to determine taxing pattern on the community which was to become a criteria for allowing them farm, harvest their crops and live in their community along with the bandits-turned-terrorists. In some cases, they kill those that refuse to attend their meeting. They also infringed on the right of citizens and forced them to change their religions from whatever they were worshiping (Christianity, Idolatry e.t.c) to Islam. Shiroro which houses one of Nigeria's most important electric dams has seen the worst attacks, as well as Bosso, Mariga and Rafi LGAs (SBM Intelligence 2021). They have continued to spread and conduct their terrorist activities unabated to other areas in close proximity to Minna, the state capital. Lives of citizens have continued to remain at the mercy of these criminal bandits-turned-terrorists who often, would provide opinions to their victims as to how they would survive. Some of the opinions rest on demand by these criminals. Aside from ransom demand after a kidnap, they further task the communities for the provision of motorcycles from families in order to aid their mobility unto further expansion. Ejiofor (2022) critically revealed that:

*So critical are motorcycles that victims' families are almost required to provide the armed bandits with motorcycles in addition to paying exorbitant ransom fees for victims' release. For instance, criminal demanded six Honda motorcycles –*

*amounting to 3 million naira (\$7,500) – as an additional condition to release of 136 kidnapped pupils of Salihu Tanko Islamiyya School in Niger state who were abducted in May 2021. Similarly, the lethality of these criminal gangs is largely due to their ability to manoeuvre with motorcycles on bad road, carry out criminal activities at a very fast pace, and evade captured by state's security forces. The criminal gangs are feared by motorists, other road users and local communities. In fact, some local communities in the Niger state have struck deals with the armed bandits. These ensure that communities are protected by the armed bandits, and the communities, in turn, provide the bandits with money, food and motorcycles.*

From the posits above, it is very obvious that these bandits turn terrorist do not care about religion, even though they were observed to force their victim to change their religious believes. It is based on this that they invade an Islamic school abducted Children for ransom and other material needs as evidence by Ejiofor. Additionally, inflictions of massive fear have remained their characteristics hence they have remained an intimidating force against their victims. Additionally, their actions possess a challenge to the state whose responsibility it is to provide national security at most times, their intention is to discredit and destabilize governance as well as to create a lacuna or gap within the trust that citizens have on the government of the state. Invading and occupying villages in Niger state up to reaching negotiations on how communities would live is view by this paper as a daring affront against the state and its existence. This called for the need for decisive actions by the instrument of the state to liberate and sanitized her communities, environment and societies from the menace of bandits turned terrorist in Niger state.

#### **Implications to National Security**

National security implies that the nation state's territories, citizens as well as all her resources remain in safety or secured from all forms of threats. By this, the confidence of citizens in favour of the nation would mean that they are consciously hale and hearty while reaping the dividends of good governance which includes their security. In Niger state, it is expected that these dividends of security is enjoyed to the fullest by the entire entities of the state, however, the case has remained different. This is because citizens in communities of a good number of LGA in the state have continued to live in fear, threat of being killed and absolute insecurity due to invasion of their communities by bandits who inflict them with circumstances of massive terror. Despite the fact that a legitimate state government exists in the state, a loss of confidence in the existing government would mean that the citizens especially those affected by the terror of banditry would no longer believe or rely on the so called government of the state. To an extent, they will take the laws into their hands and try to fight against these bandits-turned-terrorists for their freedom and lives. Some of them may even resort to joining these adversaries, thus, impeding on the much desired security, and making the chances of resolving the problem, returning security and aligning with the government of the day much difficult, if not almost impossible. Additionally, the escalation of this menace remains on the rise as long

as the law enforcement sector of the state remains docile and inactive. The inactiveness of the various agencies remains such that their presence in the hinterlands and localities are hardly felt, neither are they available at the time and point of incidences such as these banditry-turned-terrorists invasion in communities and LGAs in the states. Thus, their inactiveness causes inaction thereby endangering national security of the people and Niger state as a whole.

#### **Government Effort at Ridding the State of Bandits/Terrorists**

It is common knowledge that the Niger state government is aware that some part of the state has been invaded by bandits who have continued to shower terror on the citizens of the affected communities. This was made clear by the Secretary to the state government of Niger state, Ahmad Matane, as was captured in Premium Times publication of March 17, 2022. He posited that:

Banditry has become well-structured with a high level of communication that enables bandits to call for reinforcement when under attack. The state government has also realised that the conventional security architecture cannot protect vulnerable communities from attacks by bandits. The community will tell you that we have sighted bandits in a particular location but it will take two to three hours before you can mobilise to respond, by which time the bandits would have finished their operation. We have also found that the conventional security architecture has inadequacy in the number of personnel and even in equipment. Banditry has become an enterprise, making millions from the abduction of victims. They use a lot of the money to buy more weapons and that reinforces and strengthens their capability to continue what they are doing.

He further averred that:

*Ninety per cent of the bandits live in Zamfara State from where they carry on their activities across state borders, including Niger. Cattle rustled in Niger State are moved into Zamfara and they are in thousands. In one local government last year, they lost over 18,000 cattle and in the last few weeks, we estimate that 10,000 to 15,000 herds of cattle have been lost. All the cattle have moved in one direction (Zamfara). There are a lot of economic gains in the banditry activities. Because of that, it will be difficult to cut it off because it has become an enterprise. It is not only the locals that are bandits. They hire mercenaries from outside the country to carry out the activity and they are paid off as mercenaries and they go back.*

From the above, it is very clear that the state government of Niger state know and understand the capacity of the threats the state is facing. The analysis on the makeup and dynamics of the adversaries in the state became such that their sources, operating methods and makeups were adequately described. However, there could be an attempt to state unequivocally that the manner in which the bandits were described could also connote a eulogy which has the tendency of depriving one and the state, the chance of reasoning out a path towards protecting and ensuring security of the citizens. It is the opinion of this paper that no matter the sources of persons or mercenaries used for banditry in the state, no matter how lucrative the act may present, the state has various instruments with

super requisitic capacity to contain any adversary against the state. All the state needs to do is to activate it accordingly.

The Niger state government made several efforts at curbing this menace. As much as it is the position of this paper that these efforts should have been in place and existing prior to this situation, the state government viewed the need to have community policing measures as a means of curbing such menace. The immediate implementation of this measure yielded little or no result. This led in an intervention by the Federal Government of Nigeria who directed for a robust military intervention to ensure robust return of national security in the state as well as ridding the affected areas of those miscreants. Despite all of these efforts, killings and terrorist acts by these terrorists were not abated.

The military action at degrading these bandits could be adjudged to be successful, however, one of the major obstacle experienced was the use of members of communities as human shields by the bandits. This was indeed a limiting factor. Additionally, some of the communities who feared for their lives refused to cooperate with the military due to the threat of being killed by the bandits if they avail any information to the military. This was also a limitation and challenge. As much as these and many other challenges existed, winning the hearts and minds of the populace, communities and citizens affected became a part of the battle against the bandits-turned-terrorists. As much as this effort yielded significant successes, a lot remains at stake in the fight against bandits-turned-terrorists in the state.

The government of Niger state employed the instrument of negotiation in trying to contain the menace. Their efforts at trying to negotiate with bandits yielded no fruits as the demands of the bandits were outrageous. According to Ahmad Matane, the Secretary to the Niger state government and leader of the negotiating team, he posited that:

*When the state government was thinking of dialogue, officials visited some of the bandits' commanders, but their demand was neither here nor there. They kept saying that they had been neglected for a very long time, they had lost their cattle, they have no western education, they have limited access to schools, health care and many more. But we said that that was no excuse to take up arms against the government and the communities.*

This paper is of the opinion that the effort of negotiation in the first place was a faulty move. This is because acts that may connote negotiation with bandits/terrorists may be seen from varying points or view. For instance, it may be seen from the point of emotional sentiments, a show of inability or failure of the state to pass actionable directives against a menace, an open show of failure of the state to protect its citizens against menaces such as this or a general show of fear by the state to engage these miscreants using appropriate instruments of the state. The issues of deprivation raised by the bandits to the state officials were immaterial. This is because the bandits are not citizens of the state, thus, the state does not owe them such gesture or responsibility. Without mincing words, they are illegal guests within the state's territory that should be proscribed by the



state as her enemy or adversary

### **Way Forward**

The existence of this menace has remained a source of concern to the government of Niger state. The concerns are in terms of protection of the people, liberating them from the shackles and tenets of the bandits, who will not let them go to their farms as well as winning the confidence of the citizens with assurances that the state government has all it takes to protect them. To this end, the state owes it a duty to overcome these invaders, terrorists and bandits using her instruments of law enforcement and justice. Additionally, being that the secretary to the state government was very vocal at mentioning the source of these bandits to be from Zamfara state, there have been several other incursions of bandits to states surrounding Zamfara state such as Kaduna, Katsina, Kebbi and Sokoto states. Since this is a known fact, it is then made obvious that strategic collective collaboration of governments of the affected states including Niger state, using their instruments of law enforcements and judiciary, is a possible solution in fighting against these bandits-turned-terrorists. In this way, zero tolerance for such menace as well as other threats would be projected by the states of the region. It will also project collective defence and security of the region and their territorial integrity.

More worrisome is the state of governance at the local government level. This level would be expected to provide platforms for robust neighbourhood watches in all wards of the local government area. This will be in collaboration with all security agencies available at that level. This is viewed as necessary because it is the tier of government that has direct contact with the grass root thus the level of concerns and reportage by individuals concerning their environment, villages and communities should arise from this level. It is believed that once this tier or level is made robust and active, the state would have little or less to worry. Instead it would be supportive and on the whole, national security would be preserved.

### **Conclusion**

The incursion of bandits into communities in the affected local governments in Niger state has remained a source of concern. However, most worrisome is the imprimatur of terrorism in banditry by members of the band. These were perpetrated in various forms to deny citizens of their right to life and survival. They invaded, annihilated, kidnapped, raped women and girls and unleashed various threats of murder if certain tenets were not obeyed. This situation has implications to national security and draws a line on the extent of trust and belief of citizens on the government of the day in providing security. It also defines the responsibility equation on the citizens by the government of the state. Where this is lacking, anarchy, self-defense, breakdown of law and order sets in putting the credibility of government of the state in doubt. It is however obvious that the government of Niger state have made several efforts, some of which were adjudged by this paper as discreditable. Though non-kinetic in nature, the effort was to no avail. This does not mean that other credible efforts could not have been made; it only required an extension of arms of collaboration with other affected states to surmount this menace since the source is known.

## References

- Abdullahi, A. (2019). Rural Banditry, Regional Security and Integration in West Africa. *Journal of Social and Political Sciences*. 2(3), 644-654.
- Conklin, J.E (1992). *Criminology*, Macmillan Publishing Company, New York.
- Currot, N.A. and Fink, A.D. (2008). *Bandit Heroes: Social, mythical or rational*. The American Journal of Economics and Sociology.
- CWI (2016). *Nigeria: Fractured and forgotten: discrimination and violence along religious faultlines*. A publication of 21<sup>st</sup> Century Wilberforce Initiative.
- Dollard, J., Doob, L. W., Miller, N. E., Mowrer, O. H., and Sears, R. R. (1939). *Frustration and aggression*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/10022-000>
- Egbejule, E. (2019). Death, anguish and flickers of hope: 10 YEARS OF Boko Haram , Al Jazeera News (<https://www.aljazeera.com/news/2019/7/30death-anguish-and-flickers-of-hope-10-years-of-boko-haramm>).
- Egwu, S. (2016). The political economy of rural banditry in contemporary Nigeria. In Kuna, MJ and Ibrahim, J. (eds) *Rural banditry and conflict in northern Nigeria* (13 -68). Abuja, Center for Democracy and Development (CDD).
- Ejiofor, P.F. (2022). **Beyond Ungoverned Spaces: Connecting the Dots between Relative Deprivation, Banditry, and Violence in Nigeria.** *Africa Security Journal*. Vol.15. Issue 2.
- Gyuse, T.T and Ajene, O.G (2006). *Conflict in the Benue Valley*. Makurdi: Centre for Peace and Development Studies, Benue State University Makurdi.
- Interdem with Austintexas.govt publication (2022).
- Jenkins, J.P. (2004). *Images of Terror: What We Can and Can't Know about Terrorism*. New York: Aldine de Gruyter.
- Nnoli, O. (2003). *The illusion of chaos: Why ungoverned spaces aren't ungoverned, and why that matters*. Policy Analysis, CATO institute, 766.
- Okereke, C.N. (2012). Nigerian state and management of communal conflict in the middle belt, In Akinterinwa (ed), *Nigeria and the World: A Bolji Akinyemi Revisited*. Lagos, Nigeria Institute for international Affairs, pp. 1-6
- Okoli, A.C. (2016). *Herdsmen militancy and humanitarian crisis*. Unpublished.
- Okoli, A.C. and Orinya, S. (2013). Evaluating the strategic efficacy of military involvement in internal security operations (ISOP). *Journal of Humanities and Social Science*, 9 (6), pp.20-27.
- Pearsall, N. and Trumble, M. (2006). *Political parties and terrorist groups*. *Terrorism and Political Violence*. 4(2).
- Punch Newspaper Publication of Sunday 28, August 2016.
- SBM Intelligence (2021). <https://www.sbmintel.com/2021/10/october-2021/>
- Schmid, A. P. and Graaf, J. (1980). *Violence as Communication: Insurgent Terrorism and the Western News Media* (London and Beverly Hills: Sage Publications)
- Slatta, R.W. (1994). Eric J. Hobsbwan's *Social Bandit: Critique and Revision*. North Carolina State University.
- Shalangwa, M. W. (2013). *The nature and consequences of armed banditry in border communities of Adamawa State, Nigeria*. M.Sc. thesis submitted to the School of Post-Graduate Studies, Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria, Nigeria.

- The Arab convention (1998).
- The Federal Bureau of investigation of United State of American (2022).
- The Humanitarian (2018). Zamfara: Nigeria's wild northwest. Retrieved from: <http://www.thenewhumanitarian.org/news-feature/2018/09/13/zamfara-nigeria-s-wild-northwest>.
- The Sun Newspaper Publication of 11 June 18.
- Uche, J. and Iwuamadi, C. (2019). Nigeria: Rural Banditry and Community Resilience in the Nimbo Community', *Conflict Studies quarterly*, 24, 71-82
- Ukiwo, U. (2015), Foreword. In Kuna, M.J. and Ibrahim, J (eds) *Rural banditry and conflict in northern Nigeria* (5-6). Abuja, Center for Democracy and Development (CDD).
- Umaru (2006:1) *Threats of Rural Banditry on Human and Food Security In Niger State, Nigeria*. Department of Sociology, IBB University, Lapai, Niger State, Nigeria.
- United States of America Field Manual (14 June 2001). No. FM 3-0, Chapter 9, 37.
- United States of America Federal Bureau Investigation (2022).
- UN Security Council Resolution 1566 (2004).
- Vanguard Newspaper Publication of 10 May, 2013.
- Vanguard Newspaper Publication of 3 October, 2016.
- Vanguard Newspaper (2018). *Ortom report forest killing of 2 policemen in Benue*, January 8 p.1, para 5.
- Weekly Trust Publication of May 16, 2015.

## GLOBAL WAR AGAINST CYBER CRIME: THE NIGERIAN DIMENSION

**CHIDIABI, Okechukwu Christian**

*Department of General Studies, Federal Polytechnic, Ohodo, Enugu State, Nigeria*  
Email: okechukwuchris2020@gmail.com Tel.: 08067959754, 08062513249

&

**UDEAGWU, C. Okechukwu**

*Department of History and International Studies, Faculty of Arts, Nnamdi Azikwe University, Awka, Anambra State, Nigeria*  
Email: [co.udeagwu@unizik.edu.ng](mailto:co.udeagwu@unizik.edu.ng)  
Tel. 07030521062

&

**EBENYI, Samuel Chinedu**

*Federal Road Safety Corps (FRSC), Academy, Udi, Enugu State, Nigeria*  
Email: [samrapheal84@gmail.com](mailto:samrapheal84@gmail.com)  
Tel.: 07032539185

### Abstract

*The cankerworm called cybercrime has eaten deep down into the fabric of the Nigerian State. The alarming stage of the menace particularly amongst the present crop of Nigerian youths leaves much to be desired. In fact, it has become a huge source of embarrassment to the nation. Many Nigerians today including celebrities, politicians, activists and even law enforcement agents have turned to internet fraud in a bid to augment their allegedly inadequate income. Scamming people online obviously seems like the only way to make money in Nigeria especially in the midst of harsh economic reality in this country. However, no excuse is justifiable enough when we consider the image problem the country is currently suffering in the eyes of the international community which part of it is orchestrated by the activities of cybercriminals. The news of cybercrime activities committed by Nigerians particularly the youths are carried out by the country's media houses almost on a daily basis and this should serve as a source to worry about by well meaning and responsible Nigerian citizens. So far, a number of research papers and suggestions have been presented and written by scholars and other relevant authorities or professionals on how to combat the menace of cyber crimes across the country, but none has specifically examined nor articulated the measures that have been taken by the Nigerian government to address this ugly development. This paper therefore attempted to fill this lacuna. In the course of this study, this paper also reviewed relevant literature on cybercrime in Nigeria and across the globe. It equally clarified vital concepts as they relate to the topic of our discourse. The possible causes of cyber crime as well as the types and effects were identified and highlighted in this study. This study further provided a brief historical account of the origin of cybercrime at the global level and in Nigeria in particular. The theoretical framework supporting this paper argued that the blocked opportunities for growth, fulfillment and productivity within the society as triggered by the emergence of capitalism which has changed the traditional social control of aspirations, have made many people who are disadvantaged to resort to illegal means; crime in order to survive because of strain or inability to achieve goals which make them upset, hence, the emergence of the sub – culture; cyber crime in Nigeria today.*

*This paper also recommended a good number of measures that can help to curtail or checkmate the disturbing issues of cybercrime in the country.*

**Index Words:** Internet, Computers, Crime, Cyber-Crime, Cyber Criminals, Youth and Nigeria.

### **Introduction**

The advent of internet or Information Communication Technology (ICT) has not only succeeded in making communication or human interactions speedy and faster but has made life easier, better more interesting and exciting. It has improved human struggles to live a worthwhile and more fulfilling, enriching and meaningful life. Information and Communication Technology systems are now basic to our lives just like water and electricity are to us. Many individuals, corporate organizations and government agencies depend on ICT and computer networks to perform simple as well as complex tasks ranging from social networking and research to business and commerce.

The internet has reduced the world into a global village; a condition that makes it seem as if everyone is in the same place at the same point in time. Onuorah et al (2017) observed that a lot of ... transactions are consummated at the speed of lightening across all parts of the world. The emergence of internet has thus, played a tremendous role in the promotion of globalization, which Ochaga (2012:23) cited in Ochaga and Igba (2021:97)... conceptualized as the systematic integration of national economies into the world capitalist system through the removal of all forms of encumbrances for easy flow of goods and services across all national borders...

With the help of electronic and computers, things are changing every day, the use of computers and networks are easing office work and hours spent, thus have curtailed paper work drastically and have enhanced storage of information system. As the fastest growing areas of technical infrastructural development, the internet according to Agba (2002), is the most technologically advanced medium of interaction. It is the information revolution that has turned the world into a global village. Due to the value attached to the internet, it is assumed that internet usage in Nigeria is growing because of the increasing availability of broadband connections and by observation, a decrease in subscription fee. This observed increase in internet users in Nigeria has however made the internet a popular medium of communication and interaction as well as forum for online enterprises, such as Internet Service Provision (ISPs), cyber cafes and cyber crime... which was described by Anyantokun (2006) as all unlawful activities involving computer and internet.

The internet is also referred to as the boundless space; a world that contains just about anything one is searching for; an interdependent network of information technology components that underpin many of our communications technologies in place in our today's world (Ajiji, 2007). Vladimir (2005) defined the internet as a global network which invites millions of computers located in different countries and open broad opportunities to obtain and exchange information. It is seen by Oyewole and Obeta (2002) as the interconnection of computers across the world which as a result has created unlimited

opportunities for mankind. Internet is also a global system of inter – connected computers that uses the Standard Protocol Suite (TCP/IP) to serve billions of users worldwide. It is known as the networks of networks. Ehimen and Bola (2009), observed that the internet has created a geometric growth and accelerated windows of opportunities for businesses and has removed economic barriers hitherto faced by nations of the world. Thus, the benefits that accrue to the global community with the emergence of internet or computer technology are enormous. It has created limited opportunities for commercial/business, social, educational, economic and administrative activities. The benefits of internet have been submitted by a number of scholars but that of Ekeji (2014) obviously seems to be more detailed, encompassing and apt when he stated as thus:

*Information and Communication Technology (ICT) systems are used virtually in all walks of life: they are used at home for personal uses, and at various offices for business and commercial purposes. And most organizations, institutions, agencies and government today depend on computers to carryout both simple and complex business operations, to engage in technological advances and perform interdependent financial transactions, and also disseminate classified information. He further observed that ICT systems and computer networks enhance electronic commerce, mobile commerce, advance in medicine, research and innovations and social networking. To this end, ICT system and computer networks are regarded by him as basic essential utilities like electricity, water or telephone without which organizations and citizens would struggle.*

Considering these limitless advantages, Onurah et al (2017) agreed to the popular believe that... the internet is an important tool for national development in a developing country like Nigeria. The growth of internet over the past decades afforded everyone the access to Wikipedia, to Google, Bing, among the rest. This development in the words of Ajiji (2017), gives detailed answers to millions of man's everyday life questions.

The enormous gains in productivity, efficiency and communication as brought about by the emergence of internet have however led to unintended consequence of cyber crime which the world including Nigeria is today battling to combat. Acknowledging this obvious reality, Adam (2008) in his work “The Impact of Internet Crime and Development”, concludes that the internet is overwhelmingly a powerful tool for development. While Onodugo and Itodo (2010:19) paradoxically, asserted that the internet is a “double-edge sword” which provided many opportunities for individuals and organizations to develop but at the same time, has brought with it new opportunities to commit crime. Cyber crime as noted by Ajiji (2017) has gone beyond conventional crimes and now threatens... the national security of all countries including even technologically developed countries as the United States of America (USA). Writing on the negative development that trailed the advent of the internet in spite of its enormous gains, Moses-Oke (2012) thus stated as follows:

*The oxymoronic nature of the internet is one of its unforeseen attributes; at its inception, no one, perhaps could have clearly foreseen that, and how, the internet would someday become a veritable platform for globalized criminal activities such as cybercrimes. As has been copiously remarked, the benefits of the internet have so often been tainted by its versatility for viral criminal activities that have vastly devastating physical impacts.*

Cyber-crime comes in diverse forms like hacking, spoofing, spamming, credit card fraud or ATM fraud, phishing, online scam to name but a very few. However, Ribadu (2007), stated that the prominent forms of cyber-crime in Nigeria are cloning of websites, false representations, internet purchase and other e-commerce kinds of fraud. On his part, Olugbodi (2010) opined that the most prevalent forms of cybercrime are website cloning, financial fraud, identity theft, credit card theft, cyber harassment, fraudulent electronic mails, cyber laundering and virus/worms/Trojans.

Cyber crime is not an exclusive preserve of Nigerians but a global phenomenon. In Nigeria, cyber crimes are performed by people of all ages ranging from young to old, but in most instances, the young. Several youths engage in cyber-crimes today as a ...profit making venture since the tools for hacking in our modern world has become affordable and accessible to many (Ekeji, 2004). Ebelogu (2019) however, observed that the unprecedented indulgence of Nigerians particularly the youths, who are again mostly the students in it, makes a problem that requires an urgent need of action. According to Onodugo and Itodo (2016), the internet has helped in modernizing fraudulent practices among the youths. Online fraud is therefore seen as the popularly accepted means of economic sustenance by the youths involved.

The fraudsters are therefore increasingly taking advantages of the rise in online transactions, electronic shopping, e-commerce, and the electronic messaging systems to engage in all manner of crimes by defrauding their target and unsuspecting victims.

It is in view of the challenges posed by the illicit activities of these cyber criminals to the Nigerian society that the Federal Government of Nigeria has in recent years declared total war against cyber crime and cyber criminals who have tainted the country's image before the international community. Thus, there have been series of constant and non – stopping raids and crackdown on these criminal elements otherwise nicknamed “yahoo boy” or “yahoo yahoo”, “419ner”, “Gee Boys” or “hustler” by the operatives of anti graft agencies especially the Economic and Financial Crimes Commission (EFCC) and the Independent Corrupt Practices and Other Related Offences Commission (ICPC). This paper therefore x-rayed the efforts of the Nigerian government through its law enforcement agencies as well as other relevant laws and Acts established to curtail the ugly trend of cybercrime in the country.

#### **Review of Relevant Literatures**

##### **An Overview of the Trend of Cyber Crimes in Nigeria**

According to Hassan (2012), the proliferations and explosion of the Internet Service Providers (ISPs), Internet Cyber Cafes and Access Points over the decades

have contributed greatly to the rate of cyber-crime related activities in the country. Ebelogu (2019:155) underpinned this when he averred that the introduction of these three major inventions; computers, the internet and mobile telephone in Nigeria have given rise to a huge outbreak of cybercrimes. As one of the dominant crimes that is widely and presently perpetrated by Nigerian youths, Ajiji (2017) informed us that cyber crime/e-crime is an image trauma and a source of concern and embarrassment to the nation. To him, those involved in the nefarious acts and societal menace are between the ages of 18 – 25 years and are mostly residence in urban centers. Aghatise (2006) however posited that an alarming 80% of cyber crime perpetrators in Nigeria are students of various tertiary institutions. This observation was shared by Tade and Aliyu (2011) when they opined that “many undergraduates in Nigerian universities have embraced internet fraud as a way of life; while many of them have become rich and some others have been caught by the law” Contributing to this, Ogwezzy (2012) stated that the spate of cyber crime activities in higher institutions...of Nigeria has assumed a worrisome dimension. On this, he further noted that the emergence of “yahoo boys” or “yahoo yahoo” is debilitating the national economy. Agreeing to this submission, Ajayi (2006) cited in Onodugo and Itodo (2016), examined cyber crime as:

*A phenomenon that is dysfunctional to the country arguing that, it is not only the persons that are duped that suffers for this, but also the immediate family dependents as well as the society where the victims are from, directly feel the effect of this act, including the perpetrators country who also suffers the image problem, even to the extent of losing billions of naira, via legitimate investment that supposed to come to the country and employed Nigerians cannot come again.*

Ribadu (2007), thus noted that the rate of unauthorized withdrawals from bank accounts through Automated Teller Machine (ATMs) and the revelation of banking details to fraudsters is providing a scare to e-banking services in the country. Ige (2008) observed that a large number of students spent valuable hours browsing dubious websites at the expense of academic performance in school examinations. While relating cyber crime to the collapse of the educational sector in the country, Osuagwu cited in Ajiji (2017), pointed out that cyber crime is causing a near total collapse of the education community with over 90% of criminals coming from this sector. This ugly development was also shared by Adeniran (2008), when he stated that “the level of examination malpractices through Google search, copyright infringement, plagiarism, through wares, piracy, spreading of viruses and cyber stalking has become salient issues associated with information and communication technology.

On his part, Ayoku (2005) submitted that the sending of fraudulent text messages, emails scams and the sophistication of letters, proposals and business ideas with a view to defrauding unsuspecting or gullible Nigerians and investors alike especially by Nigerian students/youths is equally damaging the economy and battering the image of the country. The antics of the “yahoo yahoo boys” also known as yahoo millionaires according to Nkanga (2008), has raised a new generation of lazy youths, who spend hours on the internet perfecting their



games and literally killing their prey. Omodunbi et al (2006) bitterly stated that the number of Nigerians caught for duplicitous activities carried and aired by broadcasting stations is much more in comparison to other citizens of different countries. A recent statistics as made known by Hassan (2012) thus shows that about 28.9% of people around the world have access to the internet while 39.6% African users of internet are actually Nigerians, hence, the high increase in the rate of internet or cybercrime in Nigeria. A 2016 report by a Check Point; a global network cyber security vendor, ranked Nigeria 16<sup>th</sup> highest country in cyber – attacks vulnerability in Africa (Ewepu, 2016). Statistically, Eze cited in Ajiji (2017) averred that Nigeria ranked 43 in EMEA and 3<sup>rd</sup> among ten nations that commits cyber crimes in the world. Similarly, it was cited in Thisday Newspaper (2016) and Onuora et al (2017) that:

*The country Nigeria is ranked 3 in a global internet crime after the United States of America and United Kingdom. While 7.5 percent of the world's hackers are said to be Nigerians, committed mostly by the young often called "yahoo boys" or "yahoo fraudsters", a precursor of the infamous "419" email*

Ogunleye cited in Onodugo and Itodo (2016), disclosed that the rate of e-crime (cybercrime or internet crime) in Nigeria has outgrown the rate of internet usage in the country. He posited that Nigeria is the 56<sup>th</sup> out of the 60 countries embracing internet usage but unfortunately 3<sup>rd</sup> in the fraud attempt category. It is perhaps in view of this that Omoruyi and Longe (2015) noted that crimes are committed on daily basis on the internet with Nigerians at the fore-front of sending fraudulent and bogus financial proposal all over the world. Buttressing this assertion, the findings of a recent study conducted by Institute of Digital Communication, a market research and forecasting firm, based in South Africa, reported that Nigeria is losing about eighty million dollars (\$80 million) yearly to software piracy (Oliver, 2010). Similarly, Thisday Newspaper (2016), has it that the Central Bank of Nigeria (CBN) reported that:

*Seventy percent of attempted or successful fraud/forgery cases in the Nigerian banking system were perpetrated via the electronic channels and that between 2000 and 2013, banks in the country lost N159 billion to electronic frauds and cyber crime. While in 2014, bank customers lost about 6 billion naira in Nigeria. In South Africa, the loss amounted to about N8 billion. Security experts during the 2016 Cyber Security Awareness Month in Lagos therefore stated that financial losses to cyber crime may rise to \$6 trillion globally.*

The American National Fraud Information Centre reported that Nigerian money offers as the fastest growing online scam, up to 90% in 2011. The centre also ranked Nigerian cyber crime impact per capita as being exceptionally high. In a related vein, Sessan (2010) has it that, a 2007 Internet Crimes Report, stated that Nigeria was listed 3<sup>rd</sup> in terms of online activities and prevalence of cyber crime among a sizeable number of young Nigerians. According to Onodugo and Itodo (2016), the use of the internet in Nigeria has

grown so rapidly. Thus, they noted that Nigeria has the largest internet population/users in Africa, estimated at about 56 million by Freedom House in its 2013 Freedom on the Net Report and 57.9% of the internet traffic being via mobile phones and latter is largely accountable for the surge in its penetration rate of 27% in 2011 to 33% in 2014. A development which to them has led to:

*Several positive impact on the social, economic and educational sectors in the country, but unfortunately, the country's image has on the other hand suffered as a result of nefarious activities of some Nigerian youths, who instead of utilizing the internet for constructive purposes; turn it into a cheap channel for perpetration of crime and criminal activities thereby buttressing...the indispensable need for the provision of legal security as well as other necessary measures to checkmate the ugly menace of cyber crime.*

## **Conceptual Review of Terms**

### **The Concept of Crime**

The growth of Information Technology according to Das and Nayak (2013:142) has led to the concomitant change in the concept of crime as well as the categories of criminals who engage in such crimes. This development has thus led to the emergence of cybercrime as a new wave of crimes and cyber criminals as its perpetrators. Cybercrime is now one of the most frequently used word by individuals in our contemporary society. So to understand the true meaning of cyber crime, there is the need to first of all understand the slit meaning of “cyber” and “crime”. The term “cyber” is a prefix used to describe an idea as part of the computer and information age. The term “crime” on the other hand, originates from the Latin word “crimen” or genitive criminis and from the Latin root, “judge”. In law, it originally meant “charge, guilt, accusation (Edword et al, 2017:2). Crime is both social and societal menace which has existed alongside humanity since the beginning of the time. Commenting on the inherent nature of crime in man's social existence, Okorie (2018) pointed out that:

*Crime is an inevitable part of human life and as such cannot be completely eradicated. Ever since the dawn of history, crime has been with man, and may not be an exaggeration to state that it is a product of the society and therefore not a magical phenomenon. He observed that most times, crimes are response to the society for its neglect on the welfare of the citizens.*

The above thought was equally corroborated by Das and Nayak (2013: 142) on the article “Impact of Cyber Crime: Issues and Challenges” which they observed that:

*Crime is a relative phenomenon, universal in nature and essentially associated with all societies from ancient to modern time and have been evidently demonstrating its presence... with each society, however, providing its own*

*description or clarification of criminal behavior and conduct made punishable by express will of the political community ruling the society but are influence by the prevailing socio – economic, political and religious values in the society.*

However, crime, like many other concepts in the social sciences, humanities and arts, has no unanimous definition because of the diverse academic background as well as perspectives and inclinations of the scholars. Chidiobi (2021: 166) defined crime as any behaviour which disturbs the natural orders of human existence and which ... goes contrary to what the society considered as the norms, values and code of conduct when such an act is perpetrated by an unguided member of the society. While associating crime with deviance which is any disapproved behavior in any given society, Clinard (1974: 15) refers to crime as those activities that break the law of the land and are subject to official punishment. Udonsi (2004:11), sees crime as a wrong which affects the interest of the community as a whole, and for which the offender is punishable. In the opinion of Halder and Jarshankar (2011), crime is described as any activity that contravenes legal procedure and which are mostly performed by individuals with criminal motives. Lemchi et al (2013:154) maintained that crime is synonymous to delinquent acts which are committed by young people. To Smith and Hogan (1988: 19), crime is considered as thus:

*A public wrong or wrong against the society; wrongs which the judges have held or parliament has from time to time laid down, and are sufficiently injurious to the public to warrant the application of criminal procedure to deal with them.*

This paper sees crime as any act that goes contrary to what is acceptable as standards of behavior by any given society. It is also a behavior which contradicts the rules of and regulations governing the operations of a society and its inhabitants. Thus, any nation or society striving for development must as a matter of urgency curtail the frequency of crime to the barest minimum.

#### **b. The Concept of Cyber Crime**

Having looked at “cyber” and “crime” as separate concepts, let now examine the opinions of a few scholars on the concept of cyber crimes. Just like crime, cyber crime which also refers as computer crime, e-crime or internet crime has no single accepted definition, as scholars and other interested researchers view it from divergent perspectives and understandings. Okeshola and Adeta (2013) described cybercrime as any criminal activity which involves the computers or the internet networks. It is seen by Idom and Tormusa (2014) as encompassing all illegal activities carried out by a single or more individuals most times referred to as scammers, hackers, fraudsters, “419ners” and the likes using the internet through the medium of networked computers, telephones and other ICT based equipment. According to Odinma (2010), “cyber crime is any illegal acts perpetrated in, on or through the internet with the intent to cheat, defrauds or cause the malfunction of a net work device, which may include a computer, phones and so on. Eze (2012) observed that these illegal acts may be targeted at a computer network or device. For instance, computer virus, denial of attacks (DOS), malware (malicious code). The illegal acts may equally be facilitated by

computer network or devices which target independent of the computer or device. In the thought of Ross et al (2012), perhaps the most comprehensive definition of cybercrime is that given by Odinma (2010) when he noted that cyber crime is:

*A criminal activity involving an information technology infrastructure, including illegal access (unauthorized access), illegal interception (by technical means of non-public transmission of computer data to, from or within a computer system), data interference (unauthorized damaging, deletion, deterioration, alteration and suppression of computer data), system interference (interfering with the functioning of a computer system by inputting, transmitting, damaging, deletion, deteriorating, altering or suppressing computer data), misuse of devices, forgery (ID theft), and electronic fraud.*

In this paper, cyber crime can be seen as any act which involves the use of electronic devices such as computers or phones and the internet networks to commit crimes bothering on identity theft, spamming, spoofing, phishing, cyber terrorism and so on. Onurah et al (2017) similarly refers to it as those criminal acts such as identity theft and bank frauds facilitated through the use of the internet.

Cyber crime however, differs from most terrestrial crimes in four ways which are: (a) they are easy to learn, (b) they requires few resources relative to the potential damage caused; (c) they can be committed in a jurisdiction without being physically present and (d) they are often not clearly illegal (Connel, 2000). Moreover, the bandwagon of cybercrime have been added by the ubiquity of cheap, powerful and user friendly computers which have enabled more and more people to use them and more importantly, rely on them as their normal way of life.

#### **c. The Concept of Yahoo Boy**

A yahoo boy, also known as a “hustler”, “Gee Boy”, “Gee”, “419ner”, “yahoo yahoo” and even “yahoo plus” is a word used in Nigeria parlance to address an individual who engages in fraudulent activities to acquire wealth online. The name “yahoo boy” is Nigeria slang for people who use fake emails and social account to lure or entice their victims to any scam or misleading scheme.

Most yahoo boys have amassed a large amount of wealth from their fraudulent means/activities, making them look like some of the wealthiest people in Nigeria. They even flaunt their dirty money online. Prominent among these internet fraudsters as alleged are Ray Hushpupppi, Invictus Obi, Mompha Money, Jowizazaa, Mr. Woodberry, Baddy Oosha, Investor BJ, Desked Wayne, Ring Jide, B. Naira, Shy Boss, Naira Marley, Bitcoin Lord, Aremo Gucci, Zlatan, Opa6ix, Dharmi I e r i c h i e , O b a f e m i L a b o r i t a , C l a s s i e m a n a n d O p a k a (<https://informationngr.com/richest-yahoo-boys-in-nigeria-network/>).

#### **The Concept of Youth**

The group of people called “youth” according to Iwuh (2001: 175) remain one of the most controversial and interesting subject in the recent years. She noted that sophisticated observers have in recent years used appellations, expressions and terminologies such as: “the youthful sub-culture”, “the young generation”, “junior public enemy”, “gangsters”, “teenagers” even the “terrible tens” to address and

describe the youth who consequently tries to live by the principles implicit in these bogus names. Other similar terms associated with the youth are noted by Ezinwa (2001:235) and Oxford Advanced Learners Dictionary 8<sup>th</sup> Edition as cited in Mba (2016:15) to include: “youth restiveness”, “exuberant behavior”, “youth enthusiasm/energy/inexperience” and so on. Generally, Igwe (2020:35) on his part sees youths as a group of people that are passing through early stage of life full of exuberance, energy, impression, vigor, vitality and quest. While Pope John Paul II as cited in Ezeh (2007: 309) described the age of youths as the age of hope, of promise and of enthusiasm and as such, it is necessary that youths know the extent of their involvement in the noble task of shaping the destiny of our world. Madukwe (2016:225), however observed that the definition of the word youth is connected with many ideas of who constitute a youth and what characteristics such a person should possess. This to him is more so when the age bracket attached to the word youth is considered based on the differences that exist among countries, organizations and writers. For instance, the African Youth Charter sees a youth as every person, between the age of 15 and 35 years.

The United Nations Fund for Population Activities (UNFPA) on their part state that the period of youth is between 15-24 years of age (Chukwu, 2017: 51) while the Nigerian National Youth Policy view a youth as comprising all young persons between the ages 18 and 35 years (Oboko, 2013:394). In a related view, the Commonwealth pegged a youthful period as 15-29 years of age whereas the age bracket for admittance into the one year mandatory National Youth Service Corps (NYSC) program in Nigeria for all Nigerian graduates of universities and polytechnics is slated at 30. In another words, the youth must be from 18 – 30 years and must not exceed that. Amidst these varying age brackets, Chukwu (2017:51) noted that the United Nations however, recognizes the fact that young people are heterogeneous group in constant evolution and that the experience of being young varies across regions and within countries. The youthful age which is also referred to as adolescent stage, adolescent stage is the transitional age between childhood and adulthood that is between 12 and 18 years of age. Thus, Dana cited in Igwe (2022:35) noted that the youth is a young person, the part of life between childhood and manhood. The words “youth” and “adolescent” denote the same concept as both is synonymous and are used extensively to describe a period of life between childhood and adulthood (Iwuh, 2001: 175; Ezinwa, 2013: 335; Onah and Onyia, 2016:2). The only difference between the both words is that the term “youth” is more of a social phenomenon while “adolescence” is biologically inclined. But for the purpose of this paper, we shall be guided by the word youth to avoid throwing up confusion. According to the 20<sup>th</sup> Century Chambers Dictionary 7<sup>th</sup> Edition as cited in Opara (2017:19), youth is a state of being young, early life, the period immediately succeeding childhood: an early period of existence... To Hall (1904:3), youth is seen as thus:

*A period when a “new birth” occurred in the individual's personality; when he or she employed popular acceptance because it was believed that this “new birth” necessitated the rapid and significant biological changes transforming the child into a totally new personality.*

Manning (1973:1) maintained that youth maybe seen as “a group of people primarily those excluded from the constraints of adult commitments, who espouse the same symbols and perspectives”. Youthful age can be seen as a phase in life when one is neither classified as a child nor seen as an adult but are legally matured and held responsible for any action he or she commits. The manifest characteristics here include but not limited to mental, physical, social or emotional as well as intellectual maturity amongst others.

### **Theoretical Examination-Overview of Crime**

There are many versions or closely related perspectives to this theory as noted by the likes of Agnew (1992:47-88), Robert (1938: 774-802) among others. But for the purpose of this paper, our discourse would be tailored down to the general idea of the Strain Theory as presented or propounded by Emile Durkheim in his famous book “The Division of Labour in Society”. Aside Durkheim, other major proponents of this theory also include Robert Merton, Agnew Robert, Herbert Spencer, Talcott Parson and the rest.

### **Social Strain Theory (Strain or Anomie Theory)**

The Social Strain Theory also refers to as Strain Theory or anomie theory was specially adopted for this paper to explain the reason why people resort to crime or better still, why many of our youths have taken to cybercrime in this present time. This theory was propounded by sociologist, Emile Durkheim in the 19<sup>th</sup> Century. Durkheim as cited in Haralambos and Holborn (2007), introduced the term “Anomie” in his book as in above in 1893. It was from him that the ideas of various perspectives were drawn by other authors and scholars of the discipline. Durkheim believed that the specialized division of labour and the rapid expansion of industrialized society contained threats to social solidarity. He used the term anomie to describe conditions of deregulation occurring in the society. He posits that the general procedural rules of a society, the rules of deregulation occurring in the society, the rule of how people ought to behave have broken down. This state of normlessness or lawlessness according to him, easily leads to deviant behavior or better still crime. Durkheim observed that under the then emerging capitalism that there is a more or less chronic state of “deregulation” (liberalization) and that industrialization had removed and freed traditional social controls on aspirations.

Thus, the capitalist culture produces in humans a constant dissatisfaction resulting in a never ending longing for more and more and there is never enough be it money, material resources or power. Durkheim further noted that there is a morality under capitalism that dictates “any things goes” especially when it comes to making money. Thus, the blocked opportunities created by the economic system forces many to resort to illegal means (crime), which are more easily and readily available. This theory believes that people who engage in crime does so because they experience strain or stress which makes them upset and eventually led them to crime. It is therefore believed that the youths engaged in the cybercrime today in order to reduce or escape from the stress/strain they are experiencing which could be poverty, hunger, starvation, unemployment, rejection and the rest. In summary, this theory has it that the traditional solidarity associated with primitive society which controls people's behavior has given way to normlessness or breakdown of law and order because the present day society

has become larger and complex and has stopped individuals from achieving their goals. Hence, they resort to any available means to realize their aspirations regardless of the moral prohibitions of society, thus, the high rate of crime/deviant behavior one of which is the cybercrime. The theory shows a clear disconnect between two of the most basic components of the society: culture and social structure leading to anomie which according to Adebayo (2013:351) refers to the breakdown of social norms and conditions and where those norms no longer control the activities of the members of the society which in turn leads to dissatisfaction, frustration, conflict and crime.

#### **Historical Background of Cybercrime: The World and Nigeria in Focus**

The concept of cybercrime is historic and dates back with the advent of Information and Communication Technology (Legislative and Government Relations Unit, 2015). In other words, the acts of cyber crime originated from the emergence of computers, telephones and other ICT inventions. In today's era, numerous conventional crimes are being perpetrated with the use of Information Communication Technology (ICT) inventions.

According to Casey (2004), the act of cyber criminality first occurred in the year 1820. However, Charles Babbage's analytical engine actually set the stage for sophisticated and new generation computers which suddenly became instruments of sabotage in the cyber space-internet. Joseph-Marie Jacquard, a textile manufacturer from France was recorded to be at the centre of activities that led to the act of the first cybercrime in the world, when he produced a device capable of performing all the duties of fellow employees in fabric weaving. Other employees whose source of income/livelihood was under threat and was almost cut-off allegedly committed acts of sabotage or cyber terrorism to stop Jacquard from this application of the new technology. This according to Parker (2011) was the first recorded cybercrime in history.

In Nigeria, Ogwezzy (2012) holds that a version on the advent of cyber crime in the country today started as a small, local fraud, where fraudsters on internet send email letters to their targets. These targets according to him, often becomes victims as the contents of such letters are usually attractive and tempting to be ignored. This is known as the Advanced Free Fraud. In today's Nigeria, this is similar to a much older scam known as the Spanish Prisoner Scam in which the trickster informs the victims that a wealthy prisoner promised to share his treasure with the victim in exchange for money to bribe prison guards to secure his or her release from the prison.

Another version on the origin of cybercrime in Nigeria can be traced to early 80s when crude oil prices dwindled (Longe and Osofisan, 2011). As a result of this ugly development, it was told that many jobless youths used cyber criminality skills in hiring and enticing the white-coloured skin westerners who were keen to amass wealth in Nigeria by cutting corners, and later spread their tentacles to every part of the world including fellow Nigerians. These scammers often send letters, faxes, and even telex messages to their victims. Though, this has been made possible today with the proliferations of emails and availability of emails harvesting software which offers the potential for mass email such as spam (Ebelogu et al, 2019:155).

### **Causes of Cyber Crime among Nigeria Youths**

Many scholars like Tade and Aliyu (2011); Hassan et al (2012); Okeshola and Adeta (2013); Tunji Ogunleye as cited in Ajiji (2017) among others have identified and outlined a number of factors as the causes of cybercrime in Nigeria society today especially among the youths. For the want of time and space, this paper would briefly examine a few of these factors. These include the following:

#### **a. Get-Rich Syndrome (Quest for Quick )**

In Nigeria of today, there is presently so much emphasis on materialism or wealth accumulation without necessarily working hard for it. This has led many of our youths today into crimes, one of which is cyber crime currently bedeviling the country. The quest for quick, undeserved and unmerited wealth has kept the youths on their toes and has fuelled the current trend of cybercrime. Many of the youths today are not interested in learning worthwhile trades like carpentry/furniture making, painting and so on and a good number of those learning them are lacking the patience to concentrate and master the arts. To make matter worst, there is a wide existing gap between the rich and the average Nigerians. Thus, many strive to level up using the quickest means possible, a development which has led many of our youths today into the menace of cyber crime.

#### **b. Alarming Rate of Poverty in the Country**

On the global scale, Nigeria is regarded as a third world country. The rate of poverty as a result, is increasing on a daily basis especially with the emergence of Buhari administration. The rich are getting richer while the poor are obviously getting poorer. Insufficient basic amenities and an epileptic power supply have grounded many small and medium scale enterprises/industries in the country thereby throwing many people out of jobs.

#### **c. Massive Unemployment Status**

Most of the cybercrime happens today because tertiary institutions graduates in the country fail to secure employment opportunities. Nigerian Bureau of Statistics as cited by Ebelogu et al (2019:161) noted that Nigeria is saddled with over 20 million unemployed people, with about 20 million new entrants into the dispirited realm of the unemployed each year. Youth unemployment rate in Nigeria averaged 23 – 63 percent from 2014 until 2018, reaching an all time high of 38 percent in the second quarter of 2018 and a record low of 11.70 percent in the fourth quarter of 2014. This clearly reveals that a lot of youths are not employed thus they resort to using their time and knowledge as a platform for criminal activities such as cybercrime in order to improve their livelihood and to make ends meet. Ugala (2013), however, observed that “if the youths are engaged, they will not have time to indulge in the various acts of criminality”. He further noted that “when the youths are well educated and mobilized or ideologically oriented, they can be molded into active agents of change and resolute participants in the transformation of their nations”.

#### **d. Urbanization Factor**

Urbanization is one of the causes of cyber crime in Nigeria. It is the massive movement of people from rural settlement to cities or urban centers. According to Ajaero and Onokala (2013), urbanization is looked at as the massive physical growth of urban areas as a result of rural migration in search for a better life. The effect is that it results into a heavy competition amongst the growing populace especially in the struggles for the few available jobs. Meke (2012), in his article titled “Urbanization and Cybercrime in Nigeria” also reiterated urbanization as



one of the major causes of cyber crime in Nigeria and that urbanization will be beneficial if and only good jobs can be created in the cities where population growth is increasing. In the article, he however, maintained that urbanization without crime is really impossible just as the society cannot exist without conflict.

#### **e. Gullibility/Greed of the Victims**

Generally, victims of cyber crimes are usually greedy and gullible and because of their greed, they make no inquiry before venturing into non-existing transactions. This owing to the fact that they want to conceal and sit-tight on a fortune changing transaction they just discovered until they fall into the trap and are swindled.

#### **f. Police Collaboration and Fraudsters/Cyber Criminals**

The Nigeria Police Force particularly the operatives of the defunct Special Anti – Robbery Squad (SARS) as well as those of the Economic and Financial Crimes Commission (EFCC) and the Independent Corrupt Practices and Other Related Offences Commission have been playing negative and uncomplimentary role in the war against cyber crimes in the country. The situation where the operatives of EFCC or SARS see the cyber fraudster (yahoo boys) as an avenue of making their own quick cash even when they know that these ugly development is not good for the image of the country leaves much to be desired. It has been alleged on a number of occasions when these cyber criminals are arrested/caught by these operatives particularly the SARS of the Nigerian police, only to be released after parting with a huge amount of money as bribe. The same people that were expected to arrest and bring these criminal elements to book were also seen negotiating with the criminals to get percentage of the proceeds made from the illegal cyber activities and subsequently their unlawful release.

#### **g. Negative Role Models**

Youths ought to be mirrors of the society. But unfortunately, this is not so. The high level off cyber crime patronage in Nigeria is one of the reasons why the crimes are seen as a norm in our society. For instance, the music of Olu Maintain's "yahoozee" album, D banj's "Mobolowon" and Kelly Handsome's "Maga don pay" and a host of others in the entertainment and fashion industries who label their designs-shirts "yahoo" signifying the style and taste of young money bags with high tastes and preference for expensive clothes and accessories. In addition, Tade ad Aliyu (2011) remarked that yahoo-boys in Nigeria enjoys a status of big boys; they are socially recognized among friends, lecturers and their flamboyant lifestyle entices other to desire to belong to the clique. Furthermore, Meke (2012) on his part noted that many parents today transmits crime values to their wards via socialization as if it is a socio-cultural values which ought to be transmitted to the younger generation. For instance, imagine a situation where the child supplies the father with vital information to wreck individual's banks account using the computer system, while the mother impersonates the account holder owner at the bank. If this culture is imbibed among the younger generation, most of them will see no wrong in cyber crime practices.

#### **h. Proliferation of Cyber Cafes**

As a means of making ends meet, many entrepreneurs have taken to the establishment of cyber cafes that serves as blissful havens for the syndicates to practice their acts/trades through browsing services they provide to prospective customers without being guided and monitored.

**i. Porous Nature of the Internet**

The internet is free for all with no central control, hence, the state of anarchy presently experienced.

**j. Display of Ill Gotten Wealth by the Political Class**

Widespread corruption in Nigeria especially among the political class is observed by Joel et al (2010:44) as having given wrong impressions to many Nigerians particularly the youths. Their brazen display of the common wealth of the people stolen by them as well as the intimidations of the common people with their senseless security details or better still, fleet of exotic cars makes an average Nigerian youth wants to make quick money so that the society can respect them thereby leading to their massive involvement in cyber crime.

The major causes of the rising trend of cybercrime in the present day Nigeria is aptly captured in the book "The Hard Way" written by Omotayo (2020). In the book, these factors can be deductively summarized to include the following: poor family background, harsh economic reality in the country, negative peer group influence, poor parenting, unemployment, lack of peace, love and harmony in the home and the get-rich-mentality among the present crop of the Nigerian youths. In the book, the author, Olaoluwa Omotayo told the story of how Mr. Badmus lost his job as a clerical officer at the State Ministry of Labour and Productivity and how life became so hard for him and his family. As a consequence of this, his son, Kola Badmus who use to be a very brilliant and promising boy dropped out of school and joined a gang of cyber criminals called "yahoo yahoo boys" and started making money. Unfortunately, his mother who was always around, never cared on how this money was made but was busy enjoying the fortune made from this ill gotten wealth. At the end, Kola and his gang were arrested and jailed after they were trailed for murdering an innocent young girl whom they used for ritual sacrifices to boost their dwindling cyber crime activities.

**Types of Cyber Crimes**

There are many aspects of cyber crimes which we may not be able to discuss fully in this text. Maitanmi et al (2013) aptly captured almost all these crimes as committed in this country Nigeria. This paper would however look at selected few among them. They include:

**a. Hacking**

This is the act of cracking firewalls or security codes with the use of computers, laptops and sophisticated phones in order to gain access to people bank accounts, data or any other profitable information. Hacking also refers to activities that exploit a computer system or a network in order to gain unauthorized access or control over systems for illegal purpose. Here, Nigerians hackers are engaged in brainstorming sessions at trying to break security codes for e-commerce, funds point cards and e-marketing sites.

**b. Phishing/Spoofing**

Phishing is the practice of sending fraudulent communications that appear to come from a reputable and original source, usually through email. The goal is to steal sensitive data like credit card and login information or to install malware on the victim's machine. It is also the cloning product and e-commerce web pages in order to dupe unsuspecting users. It is the use of spontaneous mails to trick people into dishing their financial and/or personal data. It has become one of the fastest growing cyber crimes in Nigeria.

**c. Credit Card Fraud**

This involves illegal or unauthorized use of people's credit debit cards to steal their money. Out of carelessness or negligence, victims usually compromise their credit/debit card numbers to fraudsters, who actually get same from close observation or outright theft, sometimes on gun point. In Nigeria, such numbers are obtained in ATM withdrawal terminals or robbery at any location and pins are obtained on gun point.

**d. Yahoo Attack**

This is also called "419" because Section 419 of the Nigerian Criminal Code has a law against such offenders. It is characterized by using e-mail addresses obtained from the Internet Access Points using e-mail address harvesting applications (web spiders or e-mail extractor). These tools can automatically retrieve e-mail addresses from web pages. It involves impersonation, obtaining by false pretence or advanced free fraud.

**e. Ponzi/Pyramid Trick**

This is a kind of money doubling scam. It is usually initiated as an investment for never to be received profits. Because it is a bogus and attractive investments proposal, desperate individuals often fall victims. The victims of these scams neither receive dividends nor their initial capital. Examples of these include the "MMM" and Chinmark schemes in which a lot of Nigerians were duped.

**f. Malware**

Malware is short for "malicious software" that typically consists of software program or code. The malware is delivered in the form of a link or file over e-mail and it required the users/victims to click on the URL link or open the file to execute the malware. Once inside the system, the malware can block access to key components of the network; installed malware can block access to key components of the network, install malware or additional harmful software, disrupts certain components and renders the system inoperable and so on. There are different types of malwares such as computer viruses, spyware, ransom ware, worms, Trojan horses, adware and the rest.

**g. Charity Fund**

Fraudulent people host fake social network for charity soliciting money from individuals. In most cases, the fake social pages are hacked up with fraudulent pictures showcasing various illnesses. Many kind hearted people donate to the course thereby increasing the pockets of cyber criminals.

**h. Sales Fraud and Forgery**

In Nigeria today, fraudulent sales of products that do not exist or that are replicas are increasingly common. The purchase of an item before actually seeing it has created ways for fraudsters to make money.

**i. Identity Theft**

This is the act of impersonation for the purpose of committing theft. Fraudsters usually fake the identity of individuals, organizations, or governments to dupe persons who have legitimate businesses or transactions with such bodies. Victims are fooled through internet or other social media networks such as Facebook, Skype, WhatsApp, Blackberry, Pinging etc.

**j. Spam Message/Spamming**

This is fake messages or e-mails directed at harvested e-mails or random numbers with persuading and attractive contents aimed at defrauding unsuspecting victims.

**k. Cyber Theft**

Any form of criminal activity that involves the use of information and communication technology is called cyber theft. Cyber theft is synonymous to cybercrime except that it is narrowed to issues that are outright theft such as, embezzlement with the use of ICT, stealing peoples' passwords and pins or hacking.

**l. Software Piracy (Intellectual Property Theft)**

This is the act of illegally making access to people's soft copies such as books, games, movies, CDs and DVDs or even videos and audios, etc and make copies of same to disseminate for some gains which is usually financial gains (Longe and Longe, 2005). Example, the use of pirated Microsoft Windows to install newly acquired computers; pirated home movies; and pirated MP3 music installed in phones, Ipads and other gadgets.

**Effect of Cybercrime in the Present Day Nigeria and Across the World**

There are also many ugly sides of cybercrimes in Nigeria and even beyond, but this paper will highlight just a few of them. Ekeji (2014), Ajiji (2017) and Onodugo and Itodo (2016:3-33) see the below as the effect of cybercrime in the country:

**a. Negative Image of Nigeria and Nigerians**

Crime always brings down a nation. Nigeria has had its fair share of it. It has given the country a bad image and reputation. The damage yahooism (cyber fraud) has caused internationally and futuristically is high. One of these is that it prevents foreign investors from coming into the country to invest. These investments are what open employment opportunities for young Nigerian graduates thereby reducing the rate poverty and crimes in the society. The level of cyber crimes patronage in Nigeria is one of the reasons why the crimes are seen as a norm in our society; innocent Nigerians are now seen as criminals by the international community. At the airports, they are viewed with element of suspicion. The same with the embassies where documents belonging to Nigerians are sometimes embarrassingly scrutinized for unjustifiable reasons.

**b. Destruction of the Quest for Proper Education among the Youths** The perpetration of cyber crimes among the youths/young people in schools, both secondary and tertiary institutions in the country destroys their quest for proper education. The reason being that, most of the school students eventually drops out of school to face the "yahoo-yahoo business". The subsequent effect on our society would be lack of professionals, experts and relevant manpower needed in all the field of human endeavors.

**c. Increased Cost of Security**

Some studies did have shown that so much expenditure is made on cyber security as part of the total cost of cyber espionage and cyber crime. One estimate predicts that governments and companies spend perhaps 7% of their information technology budgets on security. Another estimate put annual spending globally on cyber security software at \$60 millions, growing at about 8% a year. The US Office of Management and Budget reported that in 2012, federal agencies spent more than \$15 billion on cyber security-related projects and activities, accounting for 20% of all federal spending on information technology. A Detica Report cited in Laura (2005) has it that the cost incurred by the government due to the rise of cybercrimes are in four categories: costs in anticipation of cybercrime, such as anti-virus, software, insurance and compliance; cost as a

consequence of cyber crime, such as direct losses and indirect losses and indirect costs such as weakened competitiveness as a result of intellectual property compromise; cost in response to cyber crime, such as compensation payments to victims and fines paid to regulatory bodies; indirect cost such as reputable damage to firms, loss of confidence in cyber transactions by individuals and businesses, reduced public sector revenues and the growth of the underground economy.

**d. Loss of Intellectual Property**

The most important area of this loss is in the theft of intellectual property and business – confidential information – economic espionage. It is difficult, however, to precisely estimate the losses. This is in part because cyber spying is not a zero – sum game. Stolen information is not really gone. Spies can take a company's product plans, its research results, and its customers lists today and the company will still have them tomorrow. The company may not even know that it no longer has control over that information.

**e. Time Wastage and Slow Financial Growth**

Wastage of time is another problem because IT personnel may spend a lot of time on handling and rectifying harmful incidents which may be caused by computer criminals. The time spent should have earned a profit to the organization.

**f. Leadership Lacuna**

With the high level of cyber crimes seen among young people in Nigeria, you will agree to the fact that crimes do not equip young people with the right leadership skills required to transform from the nation or even an enterprise. Therefore, their generation of leaders would be worse than any corrupt and worst government administration.

**g. Loss of Confidence**

When a hacker enters in an organization and steals confidential information from the company, the people who entrust the company losses their confidence in the company as the company may contain confidential information like credit cards of customers and as the information is stolen, the customers may not trust the company who could not protect their confidential information.

**h. Financial Loss**

Cyber criminals are like terrorists or metal thieves in that their activities impose disproportionate costs on security and individuals.

**i. Reduced Productivity**

This is due to awareness and more concentration being focused on preventing cybercrime and not productivity.

**The Effort of Nigerian Government in the War against Cyber Crime and Cyber Criminals in the Country**

The segment of this paper takes a look at the Nigerian government fight against cyber crimes and cyber criminals bedeviling the country. On this note, the activities of law enforcement agencies and institutions saddled with these responsibilities are examined. This is in addition other relevant legislative Acts/Bills which are also meant to checkmate the growing social menace.

The Economic and Financial Crimes Commission (EFCC) and Independent Corrupt Practices and Other Related Offences Commission (ICPC) were created around 2004 during the second tenure of former President Olusegun Obasanjo's administration in Nigeria. It was believed that the primary aim and objectives that followed the establishment of these commissions/bodies was to curtail or

wage war against massive corruption observed among government officials. This comes in form of financial embezzlement, looting of the nation's treasury, financial improprieties, contract scam – inflation, money laundering and so on. In addition, the bodies were equally charged with the duty of checking the exacerbating increase in the menace of cyber crime (cyber frauds) and their perpetrators which are mostly the youths. Since the inception of these agencies and particularly in the recent years, the operatives of the EFCC in particular have made giant strides in this fight. A countless number of arrests of these criminal gangs have been made across many parts of the country. Numerous hideouts have also been burst. In achieving this feat, intelligent gathering have been heavily used in tracking down these yahoo criminals. There are therefore several high profiles or known cases of the arrest of cybercrime perpetrators by the EFCC. Due to want of space and time, this paper would only highlight a few of them. For instance, according to publication by Economic and Financial Crimes Commission of Nigeria named Zero Tolerance (2006), stated that a retired civil servant with two other accomplices, defrauded a German citizen named Klaus Wagner a sum of USD 1, 714,080 through the internet. Again, an internet scam case was reported on the Sunday Punch Newspaper of July 16<sup>th</sup>, 2006 involving a 24 year old Yekini Labaika of Ogun State origin of Nigeria and a 42 year old nurse of American origin, by name Thumbelina Henshaw who was in search of a Muslim lover to marry. The young man deceived the victim by claiming to be an American Muslim by the name, Philip Williams, working with oil company in Nigeria and promised to marry her. He devised dubious means to swindle \$16, 200 and lots of valuable materials/goods from the victim. There was also another well known own case of one Mr. Mike Amadi who impersonated the EFCC Chairman and defrauded the unsuspecting, gullible and greedy members of the public by setting up a website that offered juicy but phony procurement contract. He was later caught by an undercover agent posing as an Italian business man. Amaka Anajemba was also a cyber crime committer who stole \$ 242 million from a Brazilian bank and was later ordered to return \$25.5 million out of it after she was arrested and convicted. However, one of the most celebrated cases of cyber crime in Nigeria was the arrest of the yahoo boy popularly called Raymond Hushpuppi. Though arrested by the Dubai Police Force in an undercover operation tagged “operation Fox Hunt 2”, the EFCC dubbed him to be the most wanted scammer in Nigeria.

The Special Anti-Robbery Squad (SARS) was a division of the Nigerian Police Force (NPF), specially instituted by the Force to tackle the menace of armed robbery and other related criminalities in the country. They were initially charged with the obligations of combing every nooks and crannies of the country particularly areas notorious for crimes. Just like many other police operations, the men of the SARS were known for mounting checkpoints on the Nigerian roads-highways. In the course of this, they regularly conduct stop and search against criminal elements that comes out from time to time to disturb the peace of the innocent citizens who goes about their daily business and thereby robbing them of their money and other valuables in the process. While carrying out these primary duties, the men of SARS had at a number of occasions intercepted young Nigerians involved in the unwholesome act of cybercrime. With their constant raids and crackdowns on these criminal elements, SARS with time, gradually became an effective arm of the Nigerian Police Force recognized in the fight or

war against cyber crime in the country. They were dreaded by Nigerians and cyber criminals alike. The fear of the SARS became the beginning of wisdom for the yahoo boys who never wished nor prayed to fall into their hands in the course of movement. In spite of the gains made by the men of the SARS in the fight against cyber crimes and yahoo boys/cyber criminals, ironically, just like most organizations in Nigeria entrusted with power, the operatives of SARS became corrupt, tyrannical, and brutal started taking laws into their hands. Stories abound of how they have released suspected internet fraudsters in exchange for money after they have been arrested. There are equally allegations of murder of innocent Nigerians youths after branding and tagging them cyber criminals. The accumulation of anger against the nefarious activities of the SARS by the Nigerian youths was what led to almost a nationwide protest or uprising among the Nigerian youths in October, 2020, calling for the disbandment of SARS and their activities in what is remembered today as "END SARS", an ugly development which claimed the precious lives of harmless Nigerian youths particularly at the Lekki Toll-gate, Lagos.

There are also other legal measures that have so far been taken by the government of Nigeria in their war against cyber crime. For instance, Section 419 of the Nigerian Criminal Code (Cap 777 of 1990) that prohibits advanced free fraud generally referred as 419 which is the culprit behind the blanket labeling of most Nigerians as cybercriminals. There is again a 1995 Draft Local Legislation on Electronic Crimes, Telecommunications, and Postal Offences decrees which define cyber crimes or see cyber criminal as ... "any person who, inter alia engages in computer fraud or does anything to fake payments, whether or not the payment is credited to the account of an operator or the account of the subscriber is guilty of an offence".

The government of President Olusegun Obasanjo equally set up National Cyber Security Initiative in 2003, as corrective steps against potential committers of cyber crime. As a follow – up program, the Nigerian Cybercrime Working Group (NCWG) was also established to meet the objectives of the NCI, which was to reduce cyber criminalities to the barest minimum because of the bad name it has earned Nigeria and Nigerians.

In 2015, the Cyber Crimes Act was passed into law to address the challenges of cyber crimes facing the country. The law criminalizes a variety of offences which ranges from ATM card skimming to identity theft. It imposes for instance, seven years imprisonment for online crimes that result in physical harm, and life imprisonment for those that lead to death. The law equally criminalizes internet café owners who allow their premises to be used to commit online crimes.

There is equally a Bill of an Act under the Federal Government of Nigeria which stipulate various penalties for offences which ranges to unlawful access to computers, unlawful interception of communication, unauthorized modification of computer data, unlawful interception of communication, computer related forgery, misuse of devices, system interference, identity and theft impersonation, child pornography, cyber terrorism, cyber squatting, racism, gender and xenophobic, interception of electronic communication and so on. This Bill looked at various aspects of cyber crimes and prescribed appropriate punishment to

would be offenders.

The government of Nigeria has also built strong synergy with some relevant agencies with the sole aim of tracking, monitoring and consequently, arresting cyber fraudsters or nipping their operations in the bud. Such partnerships have paid off in a number of occasions. For instance, Mbaskei (2008) in his publication titled "Cybercrimes: Effect on Youth Development" noted that agents of the United Parcel Service (UPS) smashed a record scam with a face value of \$2.1 billion (about 252 billion) in Lagos State, Nigeria. The interception was done within three months. Some of the instruments uncovered by UPS were documents like Walmart, Money Orders, Bank of America Cheques, U.S. Postal Service Cheques and American Express travelers' cheques.

Also, there have been series of efforts by the governments through the Ministry of Communication to address and curtail the rising spate of cyber crimes and to arrest the youths involved in this ugly and embarrassing situation to the Nigerian state. Mr. Shittu Adebayo, the former Minister of Communications, spoke about the rate of cyber related offences such as fraudulent transactions and child-kidnapping, facilitated through internet communications which has increased in recent years. According to him, "If African leaders failed to address the threat, there will be negative impacts on economic growth, foreign investment and security. Recently, the National Identity Management Commission (NIMC), an arm of the Ministry of Communication under the auspices of the present Minister of the Ministry Professor Isah Ali Pantami, introduced SIM Card Registration Exercise in the country around 2021 to 2022. The aim was to identify the identity of crime committers such as cyber fraudsters and other criminal elements of various ranges. With the SIM card registration, the bio-data/personal information and every other detail of criminal elements are displayed for easy monitoring, tracking and subsequent arrest.

#### **Challenges of Nigerian Government in the War against Cyber Crime**

According to Onuorah et al (2017:9), there exist serious challenges against the efforts of the Nigerian government to the fight against cyber crime. However, he observed that Nigeria is confronted with challenges such as:

- Lack of integration/synergy between the public and private sector in the fight against cybercrime.
- Inadequacy in the policy option that deals with the uses of surveillance.
- There is also poor knowledge of stakeholders involved in the fight against cyber criminals.
- Lastly, is lack of education, public enlightenment and sensitization of the citizens on the need to continually maintain and update the security of their system.
- There again failure of corporations and organizations to breast up and adopt the best practices for effective security management within their establishments.

#### **Conclusion and Recommendations**

Crime has become part and parcel of mankind and so cannot be easily eradicated

but can be reduced to the barest minimum. Cyber crime therefore had become an



ugly development that must be curtailed or checkmated. The advent of Information Communication Technology (ICT) has affected humanity positively in many aspects of life be it education, business, technology and so on. However, these gains in man's efficiency and productivity have brought the unintended consequences of cyber crimes that are confronting the world and Nigeria in particular today. The rate at which cyber crime is growing in the country is one of the most disturbing and annoying thing that is causing international embarrassment to the country. Consequently, Nigeria reputation has been dragged to the mud before the international community. Peoples and the country alike have lost so much in terms of finance because of the nefarious activities of these criminals. Bilateral trade proposals from foreign countries have been badly affected because businesses and investments which ought to get into the country have to be stopped because of the huge presence of cyber crime and cyber criminals who debuts and pretends as government officials, lure these supposed foreign investors and dupe them of their hard earned money. To address the challenges of cyber crime in Nigeria today, and to successfully wage war against the societal menace, this paper among other things recommend the following measures:

- There should be cyber security awareness and sensitization. This should be held from time to time to ensure that people and their computer networks are protected from the fraudulent hands of cyber crime and cyber criminals prowling the internet or the cyber space.
- Telecommunication Regulatory Agencies according to Mbasekei (2008) should enhance security of internet service provider's server in other to detect and trace cyber crime. This will go a long way in minimizing the menace.
- Nigerian government must take measures to ensure that its penal and procedural laws are adequate to meet the challenges posed by cyber crime. The government must also ensure that laws that are formulated are strictly adhered to.
- The government should as a matter of urgency address the challenges of unemployment by creating job opportunities and by absorbing highly competent ICT youths into it relevant agencies, departments or offices and pay them well to discourage them from going into crime.
- There is the need to create a security awareness culture involving the public, the Internet Services Provider (ISPs), Cyber Cafes, government, security agencies and internet users.
- There should be constant training programs for government officials on cyber crimes. There is need for the personnel involved in the tracking and arresting of these criminal elements to understand both the technology and the individuals who engages in this criminal acts.
- There should be a functional national data base and national central control with bio-data of every citizen and immigrant in order to trace outlaws on cyber space. This is similar to what the National Identity Management Commission is currently doing with the SIM Cards Registration Exercise under the auspices of the Minister of Communication, Professor Isah Ali Pantami.
- The citizens need to be educated, enlightened and sensitized that if

they are to continue to use the internet that they need to continually maintain and update the security on their system. This also needs to be extended to corporations and organizations so that they can equally know the best practice for effective security management.

- Individuals on their part should ensure proper security controls and make sure they install the latest security updates on their computers system. Ensuring cyber security requires coordinated efforts from both the citizens of the country and the country's information system.
- Lastly, parents should really play their role of parenting. They should inculcate the right values in their wards. They should monitor the activities of their children especially with the use of internets. These wards should be taught the essence of hard work and honesty as virtues that need to be imbibed and not by cutting corners.

### References

- Onuorah, A.C., Uche, D.C., Ogbunude, F.O. and Uwazuruike, F.O. (2017). "The Challenges of Cybercrime in Nigeria: An Overview", In *AIPFU Journal of School of Sciences (AISS)*. Vol. 1 – Issue 2.
- Onodugo, I.C. and Itodo, S.M. (2016). "Cyber Crime and Nigerian Business Development", In *National Journal of Advanced Research*. Vol. 2; Issue 2. Available at [www.allnationjournal.com/njor](http://www.allnationjournal.com/njor).
- Ochoga, O.E. (2012). "The Impact of Globalization on Poverty Reducation in Nigeria, 2000-2012". Being an Unpublished M.Sc Dissertation of the Department of Political Science, Benue State University, Nigeria.
- Ochoga, O.E. and Igba, D.M. (2021). "Interrogating the Interplay of Globalization in Nigerian Economy Profile". In *Eyenkorin Journal of Arts, Management and Social Sciences*. Vol. 1, No. 1.
- Makeri, Y.A. (2017). "Cyber Security Issues in Nigeria and Challenges". In *International Journal of Advanced Research in Computer Science and Software Engineering*. Vol. 7, Issue 4. Available online at [www.ijaresse.com](http://www.ijaresse.com).
- Omodunbi, B.A. Odiase, P.O., Olaniyan, O.M. and Esan, A.O. (2016). Cybercrimes in Nigeria: Analysis, Detection and Prevention". *FUOYE Journal of Engineering and Technology*, Vol. 1, Issue 1. Available in: <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/320411102>.
- Ekeji, C . C . (2014). "Cybercrime in Nigeria" Retrieved from <https://www.academia.edu/4818858/cyber-crime-in-Nigeria>
- Ehimen, O.R. and Bola, A. (2010). "Cybercrime in Nigeria". *Business Intelligence Journal*, Vol. 3, No. 1.
- Ayantokun, O. (2006). *Fighting Cybercrime in Nigeria: Information System*. Retrieved from [www.tribuneonline.com/cbn-licences-n100bn-development-bank-nigeria/](http://www.tribuneonline.com/cbn-licences-n100bn-development-bank-nigeria/)
- Oyewole and Obeta (2002). *An Introduction to Cyber Crime*. Available at: <http://www.crime-research.org/article/cyber-crime>.
- Vladmir, G. (2005). *International Cooperation in Fighting Cyber Crime*. Retrieved from <http://www.crime-research.org/articles/Golubervo405/>
- Zero Tolerance (2006). "Retiree in Trouble over Internet Fraud". *Economic and Financial Crime Commission*, Vol. 1, No.2.
- Monday Editorial (2016). *Curbing Cybercrime in Nigeria*. *Thisday Newspaper Ltd*,

- Lagos. Retrieved from <https://www.thisdaylive.com/index.php/2016/11/07/curbing-cybercrime-in-nigeria>.
- Legislative and Government Relations Unit, Public Affairs Department (2015). A Summary of the Legislation on Cybercrime in Nigeria. Retrieved from <http://www.ncc.gov.ng/thecomunicator/index.php?option=com-content&view=article&id=899:asummary-of-the-legislation-on-cybercrime-in-nigeria>.
- Das, S. and Nayak, J. (2013). "Impact of Cyber Crime: Issues and Challenges". *International Journal of Engineering Sciences and Emerging Technologies*. Vol. 6, Issue 2.
- Okorie, C.K. (2018). "Crime of Kidnapping in Nigeria: Issues and Challenges". In *Echoes of Praise*, Vol. 52.
- Chidiobi, O.C. (2021). "Community Policing and Crime Control in Imo State, 2007 – 2011". In *Eyenkorin Journal of Arts, Management and Social Sciences*. Volume 1, Number 1.
- Smith, J.C. and Hogan, B. (1988). *Criminal Law*. London: Butterworths.
- Ebelogu, C.U., Ojo, S.D., Andeh, C.P. and Agu, E.O. (2019). "Cybercrime, Its Adherent Negative Effects on Nigerian Youths and the Society at Large: Possible Solutions". *International Journal of Advances in Scientific Research and Engineering (Ijasre)*, Volume 5, Issue 12.
- Moses-Oke, R.O. (2012). Cyber Capacity without Cyber Security: A Case Study of Nigeria's National Policy for Information Technology (NPFIT)" *The Journal of Philosophy, Science and Law*, Volume 12, Retrieved from [www.miami.edu/ethics\(JPS\)](http://www.miami.edu/ethics(JPS)).
- Oliver, E.O. (2010). Being a Lecture Delivered at DRI George Mason University Confluence on Cyber Security Hold at Department of Information Technology, Federal University of Technology, Owerri, 1 – 2 November.
- Okeshola, F.B. and Adeta, A.K. (2013). The Nature, Causes and Consequences of Cyber Crime in Tertiary Institutions in Zaria – Kaduna State Nigeria". *American International Journal of Contemporary Research*, Vol. 3 (9).
- Idom, A.M. and Tormusa, D.O. (2014). "Causes, Types and Likely Victims of Cybercrimes in Selected Higher Institutions, South-South, Nigeria. *Asian Journal of Justice, Crime and Criminological Studies*, Vol. 3, No. 12.
- Ogwezzy, M.C. (2012). "Cyber Crime and Proliferation of Yahoo Addicts in Nigeria". *International Journal of Jurisdical Sciences*, No. 1. Available online in <https://www.juridicaljournal.unagora.ro>.
- Halder, D. and Jaishankar, R. (2011). *Cybercrime and the Victimization of Women: Laws, Rights and Regulations*. Hershey, PA. USA: IGI Global. ISBN 978 – 1 – 60960 – 830 – 9.
- Edewor, D.O., Adegoke, N. and Nwabueze, N. (2017). *Measurements and Patterns of Crime and Delinquency*, Lagos. National Open University Press.
- Amaka Eze (2012). "Growing Menace of Cyber Crime" In *ThisDay Newspaper*, September, 20<sup>th</sup> 2012.
- Laura, Ani. (1995). "Cyber crime and National Security: The Role of the Panel and Procedural Law". Research Fellow, Nigerian Institute of Advanced Legal Studies, Retrieved from <http://nia-ls-nigeria.org/pub/lauraani.pdf>.
- Mbaskei, M.O. (2008). *Cyber Crimes: Effects on Youth Development*: see <http://www.igenius.org>.
- Agba, P.C. (2002). *International Communication Principles, Concepts and Issues*.

- In Okunna, C.S. (ed), *Techniques of Mass Communication: A Multi – Dimensional Approach*. Enugu: New Generation Books.
- Odinma, A.C. (2010). *Cybercrime and Cert: Issues and Probable Policies for Nigeria*, DBI Presentation, F1i-2.
- Awe, J. (2009). *Fighting Crime in Nigeria*. See <http://www.jidan.com/itsolutions/security3.html>.
- Olughodi, R. (2011). Fighting Cyber Crime in Nigeria. Retrieved from <http://www.guide2nigeria.com/news-article-about-nigeria>.
- Ribadu, E. (2007). *Cyber Crime and Commercial Fraud: A Nigerian Perspective*. A Paper Presented at the Modern Law for Global Commerce, Vienna 9<sup>th</sup> – 12<sup>th</sup> July.
- McConnel (2000). *Cybercrime and Punishment*. Archaic Law Threaten.
- Meke, S.E.N. (2012). An Article “Urbanization and Cyber Crime in Nigeria: Causes and Consequences”.
- Aghatise, E.J. (2006). *Cybercrime Definition*. Computer Research Centre. Retrieved from <http://www.crimere-research.org/articles/joseph06/2>
- Tade, O. and Aliyu, A. (2011). “Social Organization of Fraud among University Undergraduates in Nigeria”. *International Journal of Cyber Criminology*, 5 (2).
- Longe, O. B. and Chiemekwe, S.C. (2008). Cybercrime and Criminality in Nigeria – what Roles are Internet Access Points Playing? *European Journal of Social Sciences*, 6 (4).
- Nkanga, E. (2008). Combating Cyber Crime in Nigeria. Retrieved from ThisDay [www.allafrica.com](http://www.allafrica.com).
- Hassan, A.B., Lass, F.D. and Makinde, J. (2012).” Cybercrimes in Nigeria: Causes, Effects and the Way Out”. *ARNP Journal of Science and Technology*, 2 (7).
- Sesana, G. (2010). The New Security War. <http://www.peworld.com/article/122492/the-new-security-war.htm#med-rel>.
- Maitanmi, O., Ogunlere, S. Ayinde, O. and Adekunle, Y. (2013). “Impact of Cyber Crimes on Nigerian Economy”. *The International Journal of Engineering and Science (IJES)*, 2 (4). Retrieved from [http://www.ijes.com/papers/v2-14/port.%20\(4\)/40244045051](http://www.ijes.com/papers/v2-14/port.%20(4)/40244045051).
- Ewepu, G. (2016). Nigeria Losses N127bn annually to cyber crime-NSA. Available at: <http://www.vanguardngr.com/2016/04/nigeria-losses-n127bn-annually-cyber-crime-nsa>.
- Tunji Ogunleye cited in Ajiji (2017) as in above.
- Raji, A.A., Obaromi, C.O., Joel, T.E. and Yakubu, M.M. (2010). *Citizenship Education*. Ibadan: Agunbay Publishers.
- Madukwe, C. (2016). “Sexual Perversion and Related Vices among Nigerian Youths: A Cultural/Christian Perspective” in Eze-Uzoamaka, P.I. (ed.), *Nigerian Peoples and Culture*. Enugu: Parakletos Immunis Drive.
- Oboko, U. (2013). “Developing Appropriate Self Esteem in Youths for Nation Building: The Indigenous Language Approach”. In Nwadior, R., Nkamgbo, L., Nweke, C. and Obi, Nonyelum (eds.). *The Humanities and Nation-Building*. Awka: Falon Anieh Nig. Ltd.
- Onah, J. N. and Onyia, B.N. (2016). *Adolescent Psychology*. Enugu: Count Global Publishers.
- Ezinwa, V.C. (2013). *A History of Nigerian Peoples and Culture (From Antiquity to*

- Contemporary Times). Enugu: De-Joe Publication and Communication Ltd.
- Opara, A. I.G. (2017). "Identity Crisis: The Climax of the Corruption of Nigerian Youths". In Okere, I.I. (ed.), *Ogu: The Moral Order and Modern Corruption, Proceedings of the International Symposium Organized by Whelan Research Academy, Owerri, Nigeria, Volume 2, No. 15*.
- Hall, G.S. (1904). *Adolescence*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
- Manning, P.K. (1973). *Youth: Divergent Perspectives*. London: John Wiley and Sons Inc. Vol 9, No. 1 and 2.
- Iwuh, I.I. (2001). "Major Problems of Youths: Some Nigerian Examples". In *Journal of Liberal Studies (JOLS), Special Edition*, University of Nigeria, Nsukka, Enugu: Magnet Computer Service.
- Adebayo, A.A. (2013). "Youths Unemployment and Crime in Nigeria: A Nexus and Implications for National Development". *International Journal of Sociology and Anthropology*. Vol. 5 (8).
- Agnew, Robert (1992). Foundation for a General Strain Theory of Crime and Delinquency". *Criminology*, 30.
- Merton, Roberts, K. (1938). "Social Structure and Anomies". *American Sociological Review* 3.  
<http://www.sheldensays.com/theories-of-crime1.htm>  
<http://www.encyclopedia.com/low/legal-and-political-management-magazines/crim..>
- Casey, E. (2004). *Digital Evidence and Computer Crime*. St Louis, MD, Elsevier Press.  
<http://www.wikipedia.com>.
- Anderson, Ross, et al (2012). "Measuring the Cost of Cyber Crime". 11<sup>th</sup> Workshop on the Economics of Information Security Held June, 2012. Retrieved from <http://weis2012.econinfosec.org/papers/Anderson-WEIS2012pdf>
- Ajaero, C.K. and Onokala, P.C. (2013). The Effects of Rural-Urban Migration on Rural Communities of South-Eastern Nigeria. *International Journal of Population Research*, Vol. 2013, Article ID 610193, 10 pages, 2013. Doi:10.1155.2013/610193.
- Ugala, B. (2013). "Youth Engagement for Peace and Social Stability: The Paradigm of Private Intervention". In Uchechukwu, P.A., Ihekwe, E.U., Obi, N.M. and Okoye, C. (eds.), *The Humanities and National Identity*. Awka: Fab. Anieh Nig. LTD.
- Lemchi, J., Nwaoha, C. and Njoku, C. (2013). Community Policing and Crime Control in Imo State (2004 – 2010). *International Journal of Social Science and Sustainable Development*, Volume 3, Number 1.
- Omotayo, O. (2020). *The Hard Way*. Abuja: Faith Dimensional Publishers Limited.
- Chukwu, A.C.J. (2017). "Being Christian and Being Youth: An Impossibility in the Modern World? In *Church and the Nigerian Youth: Journeying Together in the Modern World*. A Publication of St. Bernard Seminary Hostel Nchatancha Nike, Enugu, Nigeria.
- Igwe, A. (2022). "Pre-Marital Sex: A Trending Issue among Christian Youths". In *Christianity in Nigeria Today: Prospects and Challenges*. A Publication of Pastores Magazine, St. Bernard Seminary Hostel Nchatancha Nike, Enugu State. 13 Edition. March, 2022-April, 2023.
- Mba, I. (2016). "Youthful Exuberance: An Expression of God's Creature Power". In

*Church and the Nigerian Youth: Journeying Together in the Modern World.* A Publication of Pastores of St. Bernard Seminary Hostel Nchatancha Nike, Enugu State. 8<sup>th</sup> Edition. March 2016-April, 2017.

Dana cited in Igwe, A. (2022). "Pre-Marital Sex: A Trending Issue among Christian Youths". In *Christianity in Nigeria Today: Prospects and Challenges*. A Publication of Pastores Magazine, St. Bernard Seminary Hostel Nchatancha Nike, Enugu State. 13 Edition. March, 2022-April, 2023.

## **BENUE STATE INDIGENOUS TECHNOLOGY IN THE TWENTIETH CENTURY: EXAMPLE OF INDIGENOUS BREWING**

**Samuel Alegwu Omanchi, PhD<sup>1</sup>,**  
*salegwu4all@yahoo.com*

**Mathew Oga Agbo, PhD<sup>2</sup>**  
*agbooga@gmail.com*

**&**

**Adamu Usman Babayo<sup>3</sup>**  
*adambabayo@gmail.com*

<sup>1</sup>*General Studies Unit, Kwara University, Wukari Taraba State*

<sup>2,3</sup>*Department of History and Diplomatic Studies, Federal University of Kashere, Gombe State*

### **Abstract**

The subject matter of indigenous technology is one that is increasingly active, with several African historians and scholars from allied disciplines undertaking studies into the technological past of the peoples and societies of Africa. Although this genre of history is still evolving, it is an arena of study that is rich and diverse and has prospects of providing deeper insights about how societies in Africa organized their material existence and the implications of this on the nature and character of development over time. It is against this background that the paper seeks to examine Benue State indigenous technology in the twentieth century with a focus on Indigenous brewing. It traces the origin of the industry in the area. It examines the organization of the industry and production technology. It also discusses the challenges and impact of the industry. It concludes with the view on the need to harness the potentials of the local industries for technology development. Our data is sourced from historical methodologies i.e. primary and secondary evidence. This was counterpoised by rapidly growing literature from secondary sources on indigenous knowledge system (IKS) in Nigeria. The findings corroborate the fact that the local brewing industry in our area of study has progressively impacted the peoples and societies of Benue State despite a plethora of challenges that beset its operations.

**Keywords:** Benue State, Indigenous, Technology, Twentieth Century, Brewing and Industry

### **Introduction**

The paper is concerned with Benue State indigenous technology in the twentieth century with a focus on indigenous brewing. **Brewing is a huge-scale complex process of making beverages (alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages), this is achieved mostly with the help of yeast. It involves the fermentation of flavoured extract (wort) derived from the mashing of malted cereals.** The brewing of indigenous alcoholic **and non-alcoholic** beverages is a traditional process carried out in most African countries. These traditional alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages are produced from sorghum, millet and maize. Traditionally brewed beverages are characterized by good mineral composition such as calcium, magnesium, sodium, zinc, potassium and iron, which are necessary for regulating and building living cells and also contain probiotic properties. They differ from European alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages in

being opaque and having a thick consistency since they are not filtered clear. They may be done in a brewery by a commercial brewer, at home by a home brewer, or communally.

**Benue State is one of the largest states in Nigeria, with a total geographical area of 34,059 square kilometres and an estimated population of about 4,253,641. It lies within the lower river Benue trough in the middle belt region of Nigeria. Its geographic coordinates are longitude 7° 47' and 10° 0' East. Latitude 6° 25' and 8° 8' North; and shares common boundaries with Nasarawa State to the north, Taraba State to the east, Cross-River State to the south, Enugu state to the south-west, Kogi State to the west, and the Republic of Cameroon on the south-east.** The economy of Benue State lies predominantly on agricultural practices. Even though agriculture occupied the commanding position in the economy of the area of study, trade, local crafts and industries nonetheless provided vital prop. Existing historical studies on Benue State have mainly concentrated on economic and political issues. These merely refer to indigenous technology (local crafts and industries) in passing while concentrating on the exposition of their main subject matter. This paper is therefore intended to fill this gap in Benue State's history as well as serve as an update on previous works. Further justification for the paper rests on the fact that it will provide a sharper perspective concerning the peopling of Benue State and indigenous brewing industry in the Twentieth century to the present.

This work is, therefore, an attempt to study the potentials of the Twentieth century indigenous brewing industry with a view to bringing into relief the place of traditional industries in the development of indigenous-based technology. First, we trace the origin of the industry in the area. Next, we examine the organization of the industry and production technology. We then proceed to discuss the challenges and impact of the industry. We conclude with the view on the need to harness the potentials of local industries for technology development.

#### **Origin of the Brewing Industry**

Brewing has been a human activity ever since the beginning of urbanization and civilization in the Neolithic period. Beer is a product valued by its physico-chemical properties (i.e. quality) as much as by its entanglement with religious, culinary and ethnic distinctiveness (i.e. tradition). Accordingly, the history of beer brewing is not only one of scientific and technological advancement, but also the tale of people themselves: their governance, their economy, their rites and their daily life. It encompasses grain markets as well as alchemy. Available records indicate that "alcohol", as a beverage, originated way back in prehistory. This may, or may not, be true. If true, then the first instances of alcoholic fermentation were almost certainly a result of serendipity, and it is possible that the "chance occurrence" was made whilst Man was still nomadic. The chances of this happening only once on the planet are surely very low, and we are, therefore, forced to conclude that potable alcohol must have been "discovered" independently by a number of groups of nomadic prehistoric peoples. Beer is a beverage with more than 8000 years of history, and the process of brewing has not changed much over the centuries. However, important technological advances have allowed us to produce beer in a more sophisticated and efficient way.

**Cereals had been malted for centuries for the production of weaning foods and brewing of traditional alcoholic and non-alcoholic opaque beverages**



**in Africa long before the advent of western style malting and brewing technologies and Benue State is not an exception.** As to the reason for the development of brewing technologies and industries, informants explain it from the point of view of complementarities of advantage. According to Cecilia and Omah, brewing technologies and industries were stimulated by complementarities of advantage. Benue State and its environs are blessed with fertile arable land suitable for large grain and legume production on both subsistence and commercial scale. In their words, there is "large arable land for the cultivation of grains and high patronage of buyers from within and outside Benue State". Tersoo, Hembafan, Dooshima and Sylvester support this view. They asserted that the point that agriculture is the main pre-occupation of the people and there are large hectares of fertile land that support this in Benue State and its environs gives the State a comparative advantage over other regions of the country. Although cereal-based alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages such as burukutu (local gin), kunu (gruel) and akamu (pap) were the principal beverages brewed in the State, other non-cereal-based beverages were also brewed. Thus, apart from cereal-based beverages, the people also brewed and still brew non-cereal-based beverages such as zobo and soymilk for used at home and commercial purposes in Benue State. Other cereal-based beverages such as pito and variants of kunu (gruel) and akamu (pap) namely: koko, kunu gyada, kunu aya and kunu tsamiya were also brewed in the area, but these were all later introductions.

Emmanuel, Ochayan and Alice observed that to a very large extent, the indigenous brewing industry encouraged the production of grains such as guinea corn, maize, millet, and rice, both within and outside the area. This implies that the industry led to an increase in agriculture production and as well promoted trade among the peoples of Benue State on one hand and between the peoples of the State and their neighbours on the other in the Twentieth century. Accordingly, the industry had boosted the indigenous economy long before the era of colonial administration. However, the inroad of foreign brewed drinks/beverages, particularly from the opening decades of the twentieth century, apparently led to a relative decline in the industry. In fact, today the dominance of foreign technology has somehow blurred the historical significance of the industry, as that of most indigenous industries in Nigeria.

#### **Organization of the Industry**

The organization of the industry reflected two-major features. Firstly, it was dominated by women and organized along the category of local drinks brewed (i.e. alcoholic or non-alcoholic beverages), with the *alcoholic beverages brewed for adults, especially men and non-alcoholic beverages brewed for everyone's consumption at home, social or religious festivals*. Secondly, *the organization of the industry was small units which were located in different compounds/areas within communities of the area of study*. Indigenous alcoholic beverages are sour because they are allowed to undergo an acidification step. They are also not bitter because hops are not added during production. Interestingly, indigenous alcoholic beverages such as burukutu and pito are consumed in an active state of fermentation as no attempt is made to arrest fermentation; hence they are effervescent in appearance. Pito is the lesser known of two types of traditional sorghum beers produced in Benue State, burukutu being more common. Burukutu production involves malting, mashing, souring and alcoholic fermentation. The brewing of burukutu the most common indigenous alcoholic beverage in the area is organized in form of partnership businesses or

conglomerates with many brewers coming together established site(s) for the production (brewing) and sales of burukutu. The sites, popularly called 'Burukutu or BKT Joints' in local parlance, were self-service sites, usually organized into trading centres/markets and offering a wide variety of goods and services such as indigenous cereal-based alcoholic or non-alcoholic beverages, palm wine, foreign alcoholic and non-alcoholic drinks, assorted pepper soups, foods, water, grains, firewood and local music for relaxation of customers. T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye, and B. L. Gav, aptly observed that:

Burukutu, a popular alcoholic drink among indigenes of the middle belt region of Nigeria, is a local brew made from fermented sorghum and other protein enriched grains. The age long drink, also known as BKT, serves as a source of alcohol for those who lack the financial means to patronize refined brews like beer and other foreign or imported drinks. In Benue State, almost every community have a designated joint dedicated to the sale and drinking of Burukutu, the joint opens as early as 6. Am and lasts till midnight with mostly men and women engaged in different kind of games as the drinks flow amidst entertainment provided by local musicians and dancers. The joints also serve as a pool for men willing to donate blood on demand due to the nutritional value of the drink. In spite of the sanitary condition in the various Bukurutu joints, relations of sick people patronize them to solicit for willing to donate blood for a fee.

From the above statement, it is clear that the joint(s) had a number of features. First, the joints were multi-functional; they performed socio-political functions besides the brewing and sale of locally brewed drinks. The joints were places of entertainment as well as amusement parks which enabled drummers, singers and poets to practice their arts. In addition, they were centres to disseminate information and spread news and rumours about current events in society. Nevertheless, the brewing and sale of locally brewed drinks function of the joints remained the most significant.

Second, the joints were properly organized. The form of joint organization differed from place to place though they tended to share many things in common. One, they were well laid out; some had trees to provide shade while some had tents or stalls built of thatched roofs. Two, there were other goods and services traded that supplement the brewing and sale of locally brewed drinks. The organizations of the cereal-based alcoholic beverages joints were more complex than the cereal-based non-alcoholic beverages spots. The cereal-based alcoholic beverages were exclusively in the hands of specialized brewers. These were highly specialized indigenous brewers with considerable brewing skills and capital. These brewers usually organized themselves into partnership businesses or conglomerates. The partnership businesses or conglomerates were usually big, ranging from about ten to more than fifty brewers. They met regularly to regulate entry into the trade, fixed and controlled prices and also fostered social relations between brewers in the joints. The cereal-based alcoholic beverages/drinks were sold to customers using plastic and calabash measures and prices were not static but dynamic, changing with time and space based on the economic trend of the country.

While cereal-based non-alcoholic beverages such as kunu (gruel) and akamu

(pap) were the most common in the State during the period under review. They and other non-alcoholic beverages were organized in form of a sole proprietorship or one-man business. The beverages are rich in vitamins, protein, fibre and minerals. They have a characteristic sweet flavour that leaves you wanting more. Other non-alcoholic beverages are zobo drink soymilk. Zobo drink is a sweet and nutritious non-alcoholic local beverage produced from the dried petals of *hibiscus sabdariffa* (Roselle) by boiling and filtration. While, Soymilk is a delicious drink made from *soybeans*, soy milk is high in protein and balanced in carbs and fat. They are both popular non-alcoholic local beverages in Nigeria and are usually served in various homes and restaurants.

Indigenous non-alcoholic brewers carried out their businesses at homes, schools, markets and motor parks usually in the premises of, or near their houses where passers-by could easily notice their trade products. Beverages brewed and sold by these brewers needed no advertisement as such because some people in the neighbourhood were already aware of them. There was no time restriction for sale, and even children could be sent, late at night, to purchase needed beverages from these brewers. Local non-alcoholic brewing needed very little capital to operate. Some kiosks could be constructed for the beverages, while some may display their products in plastic buckets placed on elevated objects like tables or unused tins. The common items sold alongside the non-alcoholic beverages by the brewers were beans cake (*akara /kweese*), *moimoi/okpa/akpukpa* (native-bread), bread, biscuits, soft drinks, beverages, coffee, foodstuffs, snack foods, confectionery and sugar. Occasionally, non-alcoholic beverage brewers made their products mobile by using their children to hawk them in the evening on the nearby streets. It is important to note that non-alcoholic beverage brewers were largely women. The Nigerian economic crisis of the 1980s brought a lot of change in the family systems, values and perceptions. The tradition which tended to confine women to domestic chores was largely changed. Women experienced more freedom and took part more in the economy and its activities especially indigenous brewing which was engaged in by brewers both within and outside their immediate communities. Indigenous brewing received a boost with the launch of the Better Life for Rural Women Programme (BLFRWP) in 1987 and the Family Support Programme (FSP) in 1994 both with the aim of boosting the women's income for them to make a meaningful contribution to the economy of the country.

#### **Production Techniques**

The techniques of brewing were simple, and the tools homemade and also simple. Different preparation (brewing) methods of indigenous cereals and non-cereal beverages give rise to different products. The methods may be based on tradition, culture and individuals' taste or need with or without the addition of other ingredients to make up a food product. This implies that the method of production is basically the same but with some variance from place to place based on cultural norms, taste and habit. There are many indigenous cereals-based and non-cereals-based beverages brewed in our study area, we will be considering the production techniques for three indigenous cereals-based beverages – burukutu, kunu and ibye and two indigenous non-cereals-based beverages – zobo and soymilk. The selection of these five (5) indigenous cereals and non-cereal beverages is based on their historical antecedents and role in the socio-economic development, which led to the growth of the people's society. This is a consequence of a pilot survey carried out by us in several parts of the

State.

i. *Burukutu (locally brewed beer)* also referred to as *tashi*, a generic name for beer by the Tiv people is typically produced from the grains of guinea corn, is a popular indigenous alcoholic beverage of a vinegar-like flavour consumed mostly in Tiv part of Benue State. Burukutu production involves five basic stages, which include: steeping, malting, mashing, fermentation, and maturation. The production begins with malting, which involves the conversion of the Guinea corn or millet grains into malt and this takes place on a malting floor. This process is followed by steeping, which involves the soaking of the grains in water for at least three days to allow the grain to absorb moisture and to begin sprout. When the grain has absorbed enough moisture, it is transferred to the malting floor, where it is constantly turned over for around five days while it is air-dried. This procedure is followed by mashing in which the milled grain known as the "grain bill" (malted grain) is mixed with water known as "liquor" and heating the mixture. This process allows the enzymes in the grain bill to decompose the starch in the grain into sugars (maltose) to form wort. The product is allowed to ferment using the sugar fungi form of yeast and allow maturation for 2 days or 48 hours.

ii. *Kunu (gruel)* known as *enyi* or *umu* among the Idoma and *ibye* among the Tiv people is a non-alcoholic, non-carbonated and refreshing cereal beverage more popular among the Idoma-speaking people of Benue State. It is usually made from germinated rice, sweet potatoes and grains such as millet or sorghum, although it can be made from maize as well. The relative abundance of any of these in any locality determines to a large extent the type of grain for making the beverage. Over the years, people of different ages have enjoyed its refreshing taste. This taste is admired not only by the resource-poor populace but also by the well-to-do. It is cheap since it is produced from locally sourced materials which are readily available. Consequently, the drink serves as an alternative to carbonated drinks in social gatherings and during religious festivities. The processes of brewing kunu include: picking and thorough washing of the grains, soaking of grains were soaked for 2 days, milling, division of milled products into three portions, gelatinizing two of the portions (adding boiled water), cooling, mixing with the last portion, leaving overnight (to ferment), then sieving and sweetening to taste.

iii. *Ibye (akamu)* is common among the Tiv people of Benue State. *ibye* is a non-alcoholic beverage which is traditionally brewed from millet malts mixed with ginger. It has a characteristic sour taste and is slightly heavy in the mouth during drinking. The traditional method of producing *ibye* which involves picking, thoroughly washing and drying of the millet grains, milling of grains mixed with dry ginger to fine powdery form and diluting powder with cold water to watery form and then leaving to ferment overnight. This is followed by steaming and stirring until desired paste is achieved. Sugar and other sweeteners can be added to sweeten the solution to taste based on one choice. *Ibye* is served hot with calashes or plastic plates and cups. It is usually taken with bread, *moimoi*, *akpukpa*, *okpa* and *akara/kweese* as breakfast.

iv. *Zobo* is an indigenous healthy non-alcoholic Nigerian drink made from the dried red calyces and sepals of the Roselle plant (*Hibiscus Sabdariffa*) known as *zobo* leaves in Nigeria. *Zobo* drink is usually sweetened with sugar and may be flavoured with other materials such as pineapple, ginger and strawberry. It is quite popular in the Northern part of Nigeria. It has gotten its popularity across

the entire country because of its medicinal value as well as the increasing cost of other available soft drinks whose concentrate are mostly imported constituting a drain on the economy. It is also rich in vitamin A, riboflavin, niacin, calcium and iron. Zobo drink is produced from the dried petals of hibiscus sabdariffa (Roselle) by boiling and filtration. It is usually served as a chilled refreshing drink but can also be enjoyed as a relaxing hot tea and leaves are used in the production of jam/jelly, food colouring, syrups and soup/sauces.

v. *Soy milk* is an aqueous, white, creamy extract produced from soybeans which are similar to cow milk in appearance and consistency. It is highly nutritious and contains protein, fat, carbohydrates vitamins and minerals. The drink is cholesterol free and low in energy, it could enhance health benefits in terms of reducing body weight and blood lipids. With its unique nutty flavor and rich nutrition, soy milk can be used as a supplementary way of dairy milk.

**Preparation of soy milk involves sorting of** soybean and cleaning to remove stones and damaged, deformed seeds. Then the dry soybean is washed and soaked in water (500g in 1 Liter) for 12 hours. It is then rinsed and blanched in 1.25% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> for 30 minutes. The rehydrated soybean is washed, manually dehulled and rinsed. The soybean seeds are ground in a blender and expressed in a ratio of 3:1 (water to beans on a weight basis) to remove the okra. The obtained milk is then formulated by adding anti-oxidants and preservatives. The milk is then pasteurized at the temperature of 71°C for 15 seconds and subsequently bottled and stored at ambient and refrigeration temperature.

#### **Challenges Associated with Indigenous Brewing in Benue State**

There are a lot of challenges associated with indigenous brewing in Benue State, although every community has major issues to deal with. However, the issues common to almost all places are; paucity of funds (finance), lack basic amenities and mechanization, short shelf life, colonialism and neo-colonialism and insufficient financial support from the government.

1. *Paucity of funds (Finance)*: One of the major factors limiting brewers from making a reasonable living during the period under review was the lack of funds. In Benue State, about 60% of brewers were considered small-scale brewers. Some of this stems from the lack of funds to expand to large-scale production. Despite their importance to the domestic economy, more than 50 percent of small-scale brewers lived below the poverty line of US\$1 a day. Getting loans from the banks was not an easy exercise, as the majority of these people do not have collateral for the banks. The various informal credit facilities and associations which provide loans had limited capital to meet the people's financial demands. This leads to the brewers struggling to make a living, asking disinterested family members to take part in production/brewing instead of hiring proper human labour and mechanizing production. Lack of capital also prevented potential brewers from venturing into the brewing business. Brewing was and is still labour and capital intensives and for brewers to reduce manual labour and improve the quality of production, adequate financing is vital.

2. *Lack of Basic Amenities and Mechanization*: Mechanization of brewing processes is a process of introduction and development of mechanized support of all kinds at various levels of brewing in order to reduce manual labour and improve quality. Informants revealed that there was a total lack of standardization in the brewing processes practices employed, leading to different qualities of indigenous drinks brewed and sold to the members of the public. This is because brewers in Benue State to a large extent still rely on crude

tools for production and this can inadvertently affect productivity. Simply put most brewers during the period under review depended on rudimentary, labour, and time-consuming hand tools such as buckets, basins, pans, and firewood for brewing. Other factors include a lack of industrial drive due to poor government policy and the high cost of production. This implies that the substitution of capital for labour was low, that is, the production process was more labour-intensive. The use of modern equipment was not common among rural brewers either because of non-availability and where they were available, the high cost of buying or renting/hiring one is highly exorbitant. Large-scale brewers in our study area were faced with the following constraints to mechanization include credit accessibility, the inability of entrepreneurs to set up manufacturing and repair services, lack of improved infrastructure, inadequate complementary inputs due to high costs, such as electricity and fuel, inadequate legal capacity to protect the rights of owners of machinery, and poor implementation of policies. Addressing these issues should be the policy objectives of the federal, state, and local governments.

**3. Short Shelf Life:** Traditionally brewed drinks are highly nutritious beverages which contain protein, fat, carbohydrates vitamins and minerals. The major challenge with indigenous brewed drinks is that they have a short shelf life due to microbial activity and are therefore highly perishable. Shelf life is the length of time that a commodity may be stored without becoming unfit for use, consumption or sales, or in other words, it might refer to whether a commodity should no longer be on a pantry shelf (unfit for use) or no longer on a shops shelf (unfit for sale but not unfit for use) it applies to cosmetics, foods and beverages, medicines, chemical etc., but here were mainly concerned about the shelf life a locally brewed cereal-based and non-cereal-based beverages. This could be traced to their high moisture content and poor hygienic practice during preparation. Due to the different fat content in grains, their shelf lives vary; hence there is a need to ascertain the grain which would give the best quality when local drinks are produced. Traditional alcoholic beverages have a short shelf-life of 1 –

8 days. The short shelf-life may be due to the low lactic acid content, low alcohol content, high concentration of vitamins and fermentable sugars and the presence of *lipoxidation* products. Similarly, traditional non-alcoholic beverages have a short shelf-life of 1 – 3 days if well refrigerated. They have a sweet and sour taste resulting from the action of the lactic acid bacteria (*Lactobacillus* spp.) and opaque colour because of suspended solid and yeast materials with thin consistency. The combination of different preservation methods is just the solution to the problem of short life. The different preservation techniques which can be applied to indigenous brewed drinks are chemical preservatives, heat processing, high-pressure processing, pulse electric field, ohmic heating and drying. All these preservation techniques give the best results if stored at the refrigerated condition as compared to storage at room temperature.

**4. Colonialism and Neo-colonialism:** The brewing of local beverages has been part and parcel of the people of Benue State activities since the dawn of civilization and was popular among them before the advent of colonialism. These beverages were basically made from grains, water and spontaneous fermentation due to wild yeast present in the air. The local brewing industry boosted the indigenous economy long before the era of colonial administration. However, the inroad of foreign brewed drinks/beverages, particularly from the opening decades of the twentieth century apparently led to a relative decline in the industry. The growth

of foreign brewing industries was partly sustained by the economic boom of the 1970s and sophisticated marketing that promoted foreign brewing industry produced beverages as desirable status symbols among the upper and middle classes. In the process, traditionally brewed beverages were belittled. This signified a new trend, in beverage consumption in the country. This emerging sector was comparatively resilient during the Nigerian economic crisis of the 1980s. A reason for this is that major (foreign) brewers had nurtured a loyal following, ensuring that their products become household names. Additionally, there was a lack of government regulatory policy. The liberal economic policy of the government enabled brewers to adopt self-regulation. These loopholes on the part of the government arguably opened doors for many other patterns of alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverage consumption to evolve. The local beverages were considered low social status beverages culturally in Benue societies. People who consume them were regarded as social misfits who cannot afford the cost of the European-style brewed beverage types. In fact, today the dominance of foreign technology has somehow blurred the historical significance of the industry, as that of most indigenous industries in Nigeria. Nonetheless, these beverages are gradually gaining popularity in Benue State with advancements in research and development but many people still prefer imported/exotic brewed drinks for various reasons, such as packaging styles and conditions, ease of transport, shelf-life and safety concerns. A large proportion of these indigenous beverages are prepared and produced without proper quality control measures and supervision.

*5. Insufficient Financial Support from Government:* Lapses encountered in brewing puts brewers in situations where they needed financial support to enable them to brew/produce, expand and improve their produces. As earlier stated, there were various micro-financing institutes in operation in Nigeria during the period under review, but so many brewers/producers could not access them and others encountered delayed financing. Also, the use of modern equipment were and still is not common among rural brewers either because of non-availability and where they were available, the high cost of buying or renting/hiring one was highly exorbitant. Financial support either by government or private financing will go a long way in helping brewers acquire best practices, equipment, and grains for easier and more high-quality products. The solution lies in the provision of incentives, machinery and government policies to confront these challenges faced by local brewers. Indigenous brewing industry and brewers alike must be given adequate attention in order to improve the economy; and small-scale farmers/brewers must be adequately supported to ensure the nation's food security as well as improve their standard of living.

#### **Socio-Economic Impact of the Industry in Benue State**

The industry contributes immensely to the socio-economic development of the area in diverse ways through revenue mobilization, the attraction of additional functions due to the concentration of activities and support in the sustainability of the society and livelihood within and outside the area. It stimulates the improvement in agriculture and mass production of grains and legumes, the influx of grains and legumes traders and brewers in the study area and provided a ready market for the grains and legumes from within and outside Benue State. Thus, a paradigm shift, in the orientation of the peoples' economy from inward-looking one that produced for internal consumption to an outward-looking one that produced for both local consumption and external markets as well as the

positive deployment and commercialization of two factors of production – land and labour. This implies that large expenses of land are annually tilled for the production of grains and legumes while many people found employment in many diverse activities connected with the production, trade and processing of grains and legumes into foods and beverages. These encourage the growth of the industry and specialization in the production of grains and legumes. It also enhanced local and long-distance trade in grains and legumes, processed foods and beverages from grains and legumes, thereby transforming the erstwhile domestic economy into part subsistence and part commercial economy.

The improvement in production capacity and expansion of the domestic economy encouraged the acquisition of capital. The capital accumulated is either in form of material property or liquid cash. This contributed substantially to the economic transformation of the area with remarkable changes. Among the changes are specializations in the production and processing of grains and legumes into foods and beverages, population increase, expansion in the industry, and increase in professional brewers, grains and legumes traders and middlemen activities. For some of the brewers, the brewing and sales of local drinks were and are still their main business. These brewers live on the profits they get from the business. I. J. Sunday, A. O. Edeoja, I. I. Aondover averred thus:

In Nigeria, *Burukutu* is consumed in various festivals and Nigerian ceremonies (marriage, birth, dowry and so on) and constitutes a source of economic return for the women manufacturers. Currently, the production of this beer is increasing because of the high cost of factory beer as one bottle of the least factory beer is N130.00 but a similar bottle of *Burukutu* is N40.00 yet it gives the same effect. According to this *Burukutu* has come to provide a lot of women with jobs, especially those living in rural and semi-urban areas. The annual growth rate in women's employed in this enterprise is about 8 percent, while young girls and older women are keen on learning the trade. Many young girls learn it when helping their mothers in the local enterprise. Most women in the business confirmed that the business is lucrative.

The expansion and increase of activities in and around the industry also contributed to local prosperity and increase tax revenues for community development. Brewers pay tolls in the form of tax. The revenue was used to develop and upgrade the joints/spots and the communities. The brewing and sale of local beverages led to the development of auxiliary crafts like the production of sieve (to sieve ground grains and legumes or brewed beverages), calabashes (to serve brewed drinks), basins and drums (to fetch and store water) and big pot (to produce a large quantity of beverage). It is not clear when these auxiliary crafts developed in the business, but the significance of such a development is that it creates jobs for producers of such items. It shows the innovative capacity of Nigerian craft producers as those who respond to changing circumstances. It also boosts the trade in and consumption of water, charcoal and firewood. Each week several wheelbarrows, pick-up vans and tankers were sold to and consumed by brewers all over the State especially brewing of *burukutu*. It also led to the development of recycling of plastic containers. Brewers pick up or buy used plastic containers of carbonated drinks and bottled water, wash the



plastic containers and then reused them in packaging their kunu, zobo and soymilk for convenience purposes and ease of refrigerating, sale and consumption.

### Conclusion

The work has attempted a structured study of the twentieth indigenous brewing in Benue State. In the course of discussions, we have brought into relief the industry as a prototype of African indigenous technology. The organizational structure of the industry was highlighted, while efforts have been made to examine the production techniques of the practitioners (brewers). It is noted that even though the traditional techniques were labour-intensive, had displayed the artistry and craftsmanship of brewing in an indigenous community. In addition, the industry boosted the indigenous economy, while responding to the technological needs of the people.

But while underpinning the intrinsic economic and technological values of the industry, it is noted with concern the relative neglect it had been suffering since the era of colonial administration. Today, when Nigeria is obsessed with the question of technological development, it will be appropriate to direct attention to the role which the local industries could play in this respect. To this end, the organizational improvements of indigenous brewing industry in Benue State should be considered through the provision of incentives, machinery, and favourable government policies to confront the challenges faced by local brewers in the State. Indigenous brewing industry and brewers alike must be given adequate attention in order to improve the economy; and small-scale farmers/brewers must be adequately supported to ensure the nation's food security as well as improving their standard of living.

### Reference

- F. A. Ayirezang, et al, *Shelf Life Improvement of Sorghum Beer (Pito) through the Addition of Moringa Oleifera and Pasteurization* in *African Journal of Biotechnology*, Vol. 15(46), 2016, pp. 2627-2636, retrieved from <http://www.academicjournals.org/AJB> on 23/08/2022;
- A. C. Ogbonna, C. I. Abuajah, and I. A. Umanah, *Burukutu: Healthy and Superior Indigenous African Traditional Opaque Beverage* in *Columbia International Publishing American Journal of Advanced Food Science and Technology* Vol. 4 No. 1, 2016 pp. 29-37, retrieved from [www.uscip.us](http://www.uscip.us) on 23/08/2022;
- T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye, and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three Popular Local Drinks Consumed in Benue State, Nigeria* in *International Journal of Science and Research (IJSR)*, Volume 5 Issue 3, 2016, retrieved from [www.ijsr.net](http://www.ijsr.net) on 23/08/2022.
- A. Atter, K. Obiri-Danso, and W. K. Amoa-Awua, *Microbiological and Chemical Processes Associated with the Production of Burukutu a Traditional Beer in Ghana* in *International Food Research Journal* 21(5): 1769-1776, 2014, retrieved from <http://www.ifrj.upm.edu.my> on 23/08/2022;
- O. A. Abiodun, et al, *Physico-chemical, Microbial and Sensory Properties of Kunu Zaki Beverage Sweetened with Black Velvet Tamarind (Dialium Guineense)* in *Croatian Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 9 (1) 46-56, 2017, retrieved from <https://www.semanticscholar.org...> on 23/08/2022;

- O. A. Sowonola, T. Y. Tunde-Akintunde and F. Adedeji, *Nutritional and Sensory Qualities of Soymilk-kunnu Blends* in *African Journal of Food and Nutritional Sciences*, Volume 5, No 2, 2005, retrieved from <http://www.bioline.org.br...> on 23/08/2022;
- N. I. Adebayo, *Production and Sensory Evaluation of Pito, Burukutu, Kunuzaki as Beverage Drinks* in *Journal of Tourism, Hospitality and Sports*, Vol.29, 2017, retrieved from [www.iiste.org](http://www.iiste.org) on 23/08/2022;
- F. A. Ayirezang, et al, *Shelf Life Improvement...*; J. O. Ekanem, et al, *Microbial Quality and Proximate Composition of Kunu Drinks Produced and Sold in Ikot Ekpene Metropolis, Akwa Ibom State, Nigeria* in *Journal Applied Sciences and Environmental Management*, Vol. 22 (11) 1713–1718 November 2018, retrieved from <http://www.bioline.org.br/ja> on 23/08/2022;
- T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye, and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three...* *Rural Market Centres and Rural Development Strategies in Idomaland of Benue State, Nigeria*, in *Kashere Journal of Humanities, Management and Social Sciences*, Vol. 3, No. 1, Gombe: FUK Press, 2019, pp. 121 - 134; Federal Republic of Nigeria Official Gazette No. 2 Abuja — 2nd February, 2009 Vol. 96, retrieved from <https://gazettes.africa/archive/ng/2009/ng-government-gazette-dated-2009-02-02-no-2.pdf> on 30/05/2021.
- T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three Popular Local Drinks ...*;
- A. G. Ogaba, S. A. Omanchi and F. G. A. Abutu, *Rural Market Centres and Rural...*, pp. 121 – 134. Also read Y. A. Ochefu, et al (eds.), *A History of the Peoples of Benue State*, Makurdi: Aboki Publishers, 2007;
- O. O. Okpeh et al (eds.) *The Middle Belt in the Shadow of Nigeria*, Makurdi: Oracle Business Ltd, 2007.
- T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three Popular Local Drinks ...*;
- S. A. Omanchi and G. F. Abutu, *Agricultural Practice in Benue State and Its Implications on Food Security*, in *Kwararafa Journal of Contemporary Research*, vol. 3, Number 1, Jos: Vast Publishers, 2016, pp. 181 - 191;
- A. G. Ogaba, S. A. Omanchi and F. G. A. Abutu, “*Rural Market Centres and Rural...*”, pp. 121 - 134.
- F. G. Meussdoerffer, *A Comprehensive History of Beer Brewing*, in H. M. EBlinger (ed.) *Handbook of Brewing: Processes, Technology, Markets*, WILEY-VCH Verlag GmbH & Co. KGaA, Weinheim, ISBN: 978-3-527-31674-8, 2009, retrieved from <https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/...> on 23/08/2022.
- I. S. Hornsey, *A History of Beer and Brewing*, UK: The Royal Society of Chemistry, 2003, pp. 1 – 5, retrieved from [www.rsc.org](http://www.rsc.org) on 23/08/2022.
- L. F. Guido, *Brewing and Craft Beer*, Switzerland: MDPI, a reprint of articles from the Special Issue published online in the open access journal *Beverage*, (ISSN 2306-5710) from 2018 to 2019, p.ix, retrieved from <https://www.mdpi.com/journal/beverages/>..., on 23/08/2022.[mdpi.com/journal/beverages](https://www.mdpi.com/journal/beverages)
- F. A. Ayirezang, et al, *Shelf Life Improvement...* ; A. C. Ogbonna, C. I. Abuajah, and I. A. *Burukutu: Healthy and Superior...*

T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye, and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three...*

Interviews: Cecilia Amedu, 50, Trader/brewer, Adoka, April, 2022; Omah Ogenyi,

62, Farmer/brewer, Igumale, June, 2022.

Interviews: Tersoo Iorfa, 56, Trader, Gboko, May, 2022; Hembafan Genyi, 61, Brewer, Zaki-biam, May, 2022; Dooshima Terwase, 58, Brewer, Kastina-Ala, May, 2022; Sylvester Msughter, 52, Teacher/Farmer, Makurdi, April, 2022.

Interviews: Aishat Ibrahim, 41, Brewer, Makurdi, April, 2022; Margret Usman, 44, Trader/brewer, Otukpo, April, 2022; Susan Ameh, 54, Brewer, Ugbokolo, June, 2022.

Interviews: Judith Markus, 59, Brewer, Makurdi, April, 2022; Emmanuel Enokela, 64, Ex-serviceman, Otukpo, April, 2022.

Interviews: Emmanuel Enokela, 64,...; Ochayan Ekele, 46, Trader/brewer, Ugbokolo, June, 2022; Alice Ugba, 52, Brewer, Zaki-biam, May, 2022.

Read Y. A. Ochefu, *The Economic Transformation of Idoma Society: 1860 – 1960*, Makurdi: Aboki Publishers, 2000;

Y. A. Ochefu, and O. O. Okpeh, *Idoma Precolonial Economy*, in *A History of the Peoples of Benue State*, Makurdi: Aboki Publishers, 2007;

A. D. Igirgi, *A History of Tiv Textiles Industry*, C. 1850 – 2000 A.D. Makurdi: Aboki Publishers, 2007;

O. O. Okpeh, *Inter-group Relations in Nigeria, the Idoma and their Neighbours during the 19th and 20th Centuries*, Ph.D. Proposal, Department of History, University of Jos. 2002;

J. E. Agaba, *Colonization and Idoma Economy and Society*, in A. M. Adejo, (ed.) *Ujo A Journal of Idoma Studies* Vol. 2, Makurdi; Eka Agabaidu Publisher, 1999; E. Dumbili, *Changing Patterns of Alcohol Consumption in Nigeria: An Exploration of Responsible Factors and Consequences* in *A Journal of the BSA MedSoc Group (Medical Sociology online)* Volume 7, Issue 1, February 2013, retrieved from [www.medsoconline.org](http://www.medsoconline.org) on 22/11/2016.

See J. E. Agaba, *Colonization and Idoma Economy...*;

S. A. Omanchi, *Changing Patterns of Market Centres in Idomaland of Central Nigeria, 1900 – 2000*, Ph.D. Thesis, Department of History, Benue State University Makurdi, 2019; E. Dumbili, *Changing Patterns of Alcohol...*

O. Malomo, et al, *Effect of Enzymes on the Quality of Beer/Wort Developed from Proportions of Sorghum Adjuncts* in *Advances in Microbiology*, 2, 447-451, 2012, retrieved from <http://www.SciRP.org>... 23/08/2022;

A. B. Yusuf, et al, *Microorganisms Associated with the Production of Burukutu (An Alcoholic Beverage) in Kebbi State, Nigeria* in *Equity Journal of Science and Technology*, 7(1), 2020: 67 – 73, retrieved from [www.equijost.com](http://www.equijost.com) 23/08/2022;

A. Atter, K. Obiri-Danso, and W. K. Amoa-Awua, *Microbiological and Chemical Processes...*

T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye, and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three....*

T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye, and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three....*

T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye, and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three....*

Interviews: Elizabeth Ocheme, 54, Trader/brewer, Adoka, April, 2022; Mercy Iorver, 53, Brewer, Gboko, May, 2022; Blessing Obande, 34, Tailor/brewer, Makurdi, April, 2022.

Interviews: Tersoo Iorfa, 56,...; Hembafan Genyi, 61,...; Dooshima Terwase, 58, ...; Sylvester Msughter, 52,....

Interviews: Elizabeth Ocheme, 54,...; Mercy Iorver, 53,...; Blessing Obande, 34,....

Also read A. A. T. Alser and T. H. Alhag, *Production of Soymilk Yoghurt*  
B.Sc. Project,

*Fermented with Bifidobacterium Longum BB536,*

Department of Food Science and Technology, Sudan University of Science and Technology, 2018, retrieved from  
<http://repository.sustech.edu...> 23/08/2022;

O. A. Sowonola, T. Y. Tunde-Akintunde and F. Adedeji, *Nutritional and Sensory Qualities ...*; B. K. Adeoye, et al, *Factors Influencing Consumption of Zobo Drink among Nigerian Private University Undergraduates in actaSATECH* 5(1) 2014: 26 – 32, retrieved from  
<https://www.actasatech.com> 23/08/2022;

C. N. Ezejindu and O. K. Iro, *Nutritional and Chemical Evaluation of Carbonated and Naturally Flavoured Zobo (Hibiscus Sabdariffa) Drinks in Direct Research Journal of Public Health and Environmental Technology (DRJPHET)*, Vol.2 (5), 2017, pp. 49-53, retrieved from  
<http://directresearchpublisher.org...> 23/08/2022;

S. Banerjee, et al, *Review on Soy Milk and Other Soy Milk Based Products in International Research Journal of Food and Nutrition*, Volume 1, Number 1, 2019, retrieved from <https://scirange.com...> 23/08/2022;

I. A. Adesokan, et al, *Analysis of Quality Attributes of Hibiscus Sabdariffa (Zobo) Drinks Blended with Aqueous Extract of Ginger and Garlic in African Journal of Food Science*, Vol. 7(7), 2013, pp. 174-177, retrieved from  
<http://www.academicjournals.org...> 23/08/2022;

O. Foline, et al, *The Nutritional Quality of Three Varieties of Zobo (Hibiscus Sabdariffa) Subjected to the Same Preparation Condition in American Journal of Food Technology*, Volume 6, Number 8, 2011, pp. 705 -708, retrieved from <https://docsdrive.com...> 23/08/2022;

I. C. Akujobi, G. Obicheozo and C. U. Nwokorie, *Nutrient Composition, Phytochemical and Sensory Properties of Zobo (Hibiscus Sabdariffa) Drinks Substituted with Pineapple (Ananas Comosus) and Orange (Citrus Sinensis) Juices in Journal of Agriculture and Food Sciences*, Volume 16, Number 2, 2018, pp. 1 – 13, retrieved from [www.ajol.info](http://www.ajol.info) 23/08/2022;

I. M. A. Alhaleem, *Effect of Supplementetion of Soymilk to Goat's Milk on the Chemical Composition and Sensory Characteristics of Yoghurt*, M.Sc. Project, Department of Dairy Production, University of Khartoum, 2001, retrieved from <https://core.ac.uk...> 23/08/2022;

C. S. Nwankwo, et al, *Quality Evaluation of Zobo Tea Flavoured with Clove and Ginger Packed in Tea Bags in African Journal of Agriculture and Food Science*, Volume 5, Issue 1, 2022, pp. 1 - 10, retrieved from  
[www.abjournals.org](http://www.abjournals.org) 23/08/2022.

T. Kemasuode, B. C. O. Okoye, and B. L. Gav, *Metal Concentration in Three....*

Interviews: Cecilia Amedu, 50,...; Omah Ogenyi, 62,....

Interviews: Aishat Ibrahim, 41,...; Margret Usman, 44, ...; Susan Ameh, 54,.... Also see O. Malomo, et al, *Effect of Enzymest...*;

A. B. Yusuf, et al, *Microorganisms Associated with...* ; A. Atter, K. Obiri-Danso, and W. K. Amoa-Awua, *Microbiological and Chemical Processes...*

Interviews: Judith Markus, 59,...; Emmanuel Enokela, 64,.... Also read O. Malomo, et al, *Effect of Enzymes...*;

A. B. Yusuf, et al, *Microorganisms Associated with...*; A. Atter, K. Obiri-Danso, and W.

- Interviews: Emmanuel Enokela, 64,...; Ochayan Ekele, 46,...; Alice Ugba, 52,...  
Also see M. U. Orji, et al, *The Use of Starter Cultures to Produce 'Pito', a Nigerian Fermented Alcoholic Beverage* in *World Journal of Microbiology & Biotechnology*, 19(7), 2003 : 733–736, retrieved from <https://www.researchgate.net...> 23/08/2022;
- O. A. Abiodun, et al, *Physico-chemical, Microbial and Sensory ...*;  
K. Ogungbemi, et al, *Sensory, Shelf-Life and Nutritional Evaluation of Kunu (Nigeria Non-Alcoholic Beverage) Produced from Different Grains in International Journal of Research Studies in Agricultural Sciences (IJRSAS)* Volume 3, Issue 9, 2017, pp. 20-25, retrieved from [www.arcjournals.org](http://www.arcjournals.org) 23/08/2022;
- O. A. Sowonola, T. Y. Tunde-Akintunde and F. Adedeji, *Nutritional and Sensory Qualities ...*; N. I. Adebayo, *Production and Sensory Evaluation...*;  
C. I. Beetseh, M. A. Yoo and F. Achikpi, *Effects of Different Preservative Treatment on the Sugar Content of Kunu- Zaki in University of Agriculture Makurdi, Benue State Nigeria* in *Journal of Environment and Earth Science*, Vol.12, No.3, 2022, retrieved from [www.iiste.org](http://www.iiste.org) 23/08/2022; Ofoeze, M. A., Ukpabi. U. J., Adiele, J. G. and Sanjeet, K., *Quality Characteristic of Kunu Produced from Orange Fleshed Sweetpotato for Empowerment of Rural Women in Nigeria* in *Nigerian Agricultural Journal*, ISSN: 0300-368X, Volume 52 Number 2, 2021, pp. 325-330, retrieved from <https://www.naj.asn.org.ng> on 23/08/2022.
- Interviews: Emmanuel Enokela, 64,...; Ochayan Ekele, 46,...;  
Alice Ugba, 52,... Also see M. U. Orji, et al, *The Use of Starter Cultures...*;  
O. A. Abiodun, et al, *Physico-chemical, Microbial and Sensory ...*;  
K. Ogungbemi, et al, *Sensory, Shelf-Life and Nutritional ...*;  
O. A. Sowonola, T. Y. Tunde-Akintunde and F. Adedeji, *Nutritional and Sensory Qualities ...*; N. I. Adebayo, *Production and Sensory Evaluation...*;  
C. I. Beetseh, M. A. Yoo and F. Achikpi, *Effects of Different Preservative...*;  
M. A. Ofoeze, et al, *Quality Characteristic of Kunu....*
- Interviews: Hembafan Genyi, 61,...; Dooshima Terwase, 58,...  
Interviews: Hembafan Genyi, 61,...; Dooshima Terwase, 58,...  
O. A. Sowonola, T. Y. Tunde-Akintunde and F. Adedeji, *Nutritional and Sensory Qualities ...*; B. K. Adeoye, et al, *Factors Influencing Consumption...*;  
C. N. Ezejindu and O. K. Iro, *Nutritional and Chemical Evaluation...*; I. A. Adesokan, et al, *Analysis of Quality Attributes...*;  
O. Foline, et al, *The Nutritional Quality of Three ...*;  
I. C. Akujobi, G. Obicheozo and C. U. Nwokorie, *Nutrient Composition, Phytochemical...*;  
C. S. Nwankwo, et al, *Quality Evaluation of Zobo Tea...*
- Interviews: Tersoo Iorfa, 56,...; Hembafan Genyi, 61,...; Dooshima Terwase, 58, ...; Sylvester Msughter, 52,... Also see O. A. Sowonola, T. Y. Tunde-Akintunde and F. Adedeji, *Nutritional and Sensory Qualities ...*;  
B. K. Adeoye, et al, *Factors Influencing Consumption...*; C. N. Ezejindu and O. K. Iro, *Nutritional and Chemical Evaluation...*; I. A. Adesokan, et al, *Analysis of Quality Attributes...*; O. Foline, et al, *The Nutritional Quality of Three...*;  
I. C. Akujobi, G. Obicheozo and C. U. Nwokorie, *Nutrient Composition, Phytochemical...*; C. S. Nwankwo, et al, *Quality Evaluation of Zobo Tea...*  
A. A. T. Alser and T. H. Alhag, *Production of Soymilk Yoghurt...*;

---

O. A. Sowonola, T. Y. Tunde-Akintunde and F. Adedeji, *Nutritional and Sensory Qualities ...*; I. M. A. Alhaleem, *Effect of Supplementetion of Soymilk...*



## **IMPLICATIONS OF MEDIA EXPOSURE, YOUTH VIOLENCE AND GANGSTERISM IN NIGERIA: THE AGONY OF A MORALLY DISLOCATED SOCIETY**

**AKAN, Kevin Akpanke**

*Department of Criminology and Security studies,  
Federal University Oye-Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria.  
Email: kevin.akan@fuoye.edu.ng; Kevinkenn2k2@gmail.com  
+234 (080) 35656864*

*&*

**OROGBEMI, Elias Olajide,**

*Ph.D Candidate, Department of Intelligence and Security Studies,  
Afe Babalola University, Ado Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria.  
Lecturer, Department of History and International Studies,  
Faculty of Humanities,  
Nigeria Police Academy, Wudil, Kano State, Nigeria.  
Email Address: [eliasolajide@gmail.com](mailto:eliasolajide@gmail.com)  
Telephone Number: 07038120694, 09053878343*

### **Abstract**

*The influence of media exposure and youth violence has been of global concern. Scholars, researchers, policy makers and implementer as well as social influencers are on their toes trying to find solution to these twin problems because of its effect on the youth and society. This study focused on implications of media exposure, youth violence and gangsterism in Nigeria: the agony of a morally dislocated society. The study adopted the Albert Bandura (1977) Social Learning Theory to explain the implications of media exposure, youth violence and gangsterism in Nigeria: the agony of a morally dislocated society. The study adopted qualitative method of data collection. The study was carried out in thirty-two (32) media outfit covering Television, Radio, Print and Online frames. The media outfits are involved in news, coverage, surveillance/investigation, entertainment and report via print and electronics. It was concluded that, the media has the role of socializing, educating, entertaining and advertising and these roles keep the public abreast on the latest developments in the society. When these functions are abused or neglected, it tends to encourage youth violence and gangsterism in our society. The study recommended that: Government and media regulatory agencies must through effective law making and implementation addressed the root causes of mismanagement of media content to forestall youth violence in Nigeria. Conscious effort must be made by the government through its agencies to make laws as well as punish violators of uncensored movie content to avoid or reduce its influence on youth violence in Nigeria. Sanction and severe punishment should be meted on agent of sponsored news content capable of inciting youth violence in Nigeria. Selective media contents should be discouraged so as to ease the tension and aggression that leads to youth violence in Nigeria. Training and retraining of media practitioners will reduced the overzealousness of media practitioners' aggressive news content and eventually clamp down on youth violence in Nigeria.*

**Keywords:** *Implications, Media exposure, Youth violence, Gangsterism, Nigeria*

### **Background to the Study**

It is a global known fact that mass media and journalism is the watch dog of the



people. It acts as intermediary between the people and the government. This media houses frame news contents and air them to the public thereby engaging in socializing, educating, entertaining and advertising or marketing of goods and services. These global practices/duties have over time been under-performed, over-performed or even neglected. In most countries within the American continent, the media is held with extreme value and inviolability owing to their roles in such societies. In Europe, the totality of man's existence hinges on the media for their daily life activities like weather forecast, trading, news, entertainment, studies and equipping members of the public with government policies, guiding the public on norms and values in the society. Most of these, the media does via print or electronics which is often online or offline. The Arctic and Antarctica rely on media coverage and news content for their daily lives, like in all continents of the world. Personal experience and public opinion shows that the media shapes issues about beliefs and attitudes; exerts influence on elite and policy makers and policy outcome. In Africa, there are seen to be involved in surveillance, correlation, cultural transmission and entertainment and there have being communicating their various messages through television, movies, advertising, radio, the internet, magazine and newspapers.

The media in Central, South and West Africa like their counterparts in other continents engage in information, interpretation, instruction, bonding, diversion and gate keeping function in the society. In the course of doing these, notable violations have struck their functions that attract sanction and revolt from the youths in form of violence. In Nigeria to be typical, some media houses and practitioners' have received bound many times as a form of sanction as well as irate youth revolt in many instances to show their displeasure and dissatisfaction. These incidences are common place among sentimental and profit oriented media houses and their practitioners'. In most part of northern and southern Nigeria, the media have caused or aggravated disorder leading to violence that deprived the citizens and society of peace and other valuables may be due to selfishness, carelessness, negligence, greed, corruption and or overzealousness. All these have compounded to make most members of the public loose interest in media content. Most have criticized the movie and advertisement contents while other hold it that the media have failed woefully in their educative and socialization functions. From public opinion and personal experience, their job entails management of news coverage and airing it, selective/editing news content, sponsored media content, censored news content and providing same to the public. It is seemingly glaring from experience that some media practitioners are over ambitious and overzealous and have gone out of the broadcasting code of conduct in some instances to do their own will and bidding with their pay masters and sponsors. This has not gone well with the media regulatory bodies and have attracted bound and sanction. In another vein, it has arouse tension and anger on the youth in some part of this country (Nigeria) and such youths have always revolted and taken to the streets to express their anger in form of gangsterism and violent activities. This study therefore mandates itself to examine the activities involved in media exposure, youth violence and gangsterism in Nigeria to depict the plight and agony of youths in a morally dislocated society like ours.

### **Statement of the problem**

Journalism is a global profession that train and prepare manpower in the media industry. Their mandates are universal but with unique practices based on the environment where their services are required. In Developed countries of the world where objectivity, professionalism, technological advancement and media practitioners carry out their duties with less sentiments, there is a tendency for balance reportage though with more raw content exposure than it is the case in developing countries. In Europe, the media is one of the main sources of socialization, education, entertainment, advertisement and marketing. In Arctic and Antarctica, the media holds the gate way to educating, entertaining and promoting commercials as well as enhancing socio-economic activities. In Africa, the media has greatly carried out its responsibilities and have seemingly achieved a lot. In North Africa for Examples, the media have helped to guide and direct the public on government policies and this has quell tension that would have resulted to violence. In Central Africa media reportage and news content exposure has spur conflicts and violence in most quarters. The picture in Southern Africa showed that media outlets have been fulfilling, specious and wanting in some areas. The experience in most parts of West Africa is that of a media filled with plausibly specious activities. These experiences are more pronounced in Nigeria. The Nigerian media is often referred to as a sensational sentimental and political media. Their activities, news contents and media exposure is flawed with a lot of anomalies. This has caused tension and havoc many times. Most violent demonstration of political, ethnic and religious outlook may have been as a result of poor media coverage, exposure and reportage. However, the media remained one of the most dependable outlets to reach a wider audience in Nigeria and other parts of the world within a short period of time. This especially is noted for its role as agent of socialization, education, entertainment and commercial activities. This study examined media exposure, youth violence and gangsterism with a view to answer bothering questions on: What are the causes of mismanagement of media content on youth violence in Nigeria? What is the influence of uncensored movies content on youth violence in Nigeria? What is the effect of sponsored news content on youth violence in Nigeria? What is the impact of selective media contents on youth violence in Nigeria? As well as what is the consequence of overzealousness of media practitioners` content on youth violence in Nigeria? To ascertain if the media in the light of providing the aforementioned functions have failed in anyway and how those failures could have resulted to youth violence and gangsterism in the Nigerian society.

### **Research Questions**

The following questions were posed to give this study a direction:

1. What are the causes of mismanagement of media content on youth violence in Nigeria?
2. What is the influence of uncensored movie content on youth violence in Nigeria?
3. What is the effect of sponsored news content on youth violence in Nigeria?
4. What is the impact of selective media contents on youth violence in Nigeria?
5. What is the consequence of overzealousness of media practitioners`

content on youth violence in Nigeria?

### **Objective of the Study**

This study seeks as its main objective to x-ray the implications of media exposure, youth violence and gangsterism in Nigeria, while the sub-objectives are thus:

1. to examine the causes of mismanagement of media content and youth violence in Nigeria
2. to assess the influence of uncensored movie content and youth violence in Nigeria
3. to ascertain the effect of sponsored news content and youth violence in Nigeria
4. to evaluate the impact of selective media contents and youth violence in Nigeria
5. to ascertain consequence of overzealousness of media practitioners` content and youth violence in Nigeria?

### **Theoretical Framework**

This study adopted the Albert Bandura (1977) Social Learning Theory to explain the implications of media exposure, youth violence and gangsterism in Nigeria. The social learning theory believes that people learn whatever they know from parents, teachers, mentors, friends, the environment around them and media outlets (environment). This schools of thought argued that whatever one is exposed to becomes his/her priority to learn and once he/she learns that, it stick and impulse him/her to act on it. It conceived this learning process is acquired through attention (capable of attracting ones interest), retention (ability to keep what is learnt), reproduction (the ability and capacity to repeat or perform what has been learnt) and motivation (reinforcement via reward).

While the media is seen as an agent of socialization, it contents add up bit by bit to make one develop a particular idea. In this case watching or being exposed to violent movies/news contents has a way of impacting on the viewer to make them become violent. Exposure to or mismanagement of media content may not be a direct, necessary or sufficient cause of aggression or violence but both necessary and sufficient conditions to indulge in violence. Violent media content or exposure affects our behaviour, thoughts and emotion. When all this adds up to process, it results to violence or the tendency to harm another person. This happens especially if considerable length of time is allotted by children and youths to viewing this violent content in the media space.

In Nigeria, there is presence of verbal aggression such as saying hurtful words to people, or physical aggression such as fighting, shoving and attacking someone amongst the youths. There is also evidence of the case of relational or indirect attack where lies are told about someone to cause them pain or harm. On the whole, Nigerian media mismanagement of content as well as youths regular viewing or exposure to media violence content has a likelihood or tendency to influence violence among viewers (youths) on a short or long term basis. It is a straight-jacketed belief or thinking with evidence supporting this in Nigeria and elsewhere that aggressive characters acquired from media influence or any source are regulated or enhanced by parental influence, mentors, teachers, friends, religious leaders and media content. However, constant assess to violent

media content is both a necessary and sufficient condition to engage in violence without much control as no one is totally immune to the influence of media violent content. Mismanagement of media content and exposure of same to the public is capable of encouraging and escalating violence. This theory was used because it is able to explain the reason and extent of youth violence in Nigeria.

### **Methodology**

The study adopted qualitative method of data collection. The study was carried out in thirty-two (32) media outfit covering Television, Radio, Print and Online frames. The media outfits are involved in news, coverage, surveillance/investigation, entertainment and report via print and electronics. Accordingly, staff from the Television, Radio, Print and online media participated in the study having being selected randomly and purposively for the study.

Qualitative data was generated via Key Informant Interviews (KII) conducted purposively with sixteen (16) selected interviewees. Two sets of ten (10) participants of male and female were purposively and randomly selected to part take in Focus group Discussion (FGD) used. The manual content analysis and ethnographic summaries were employed to analyze qualitative data.

### **Discussion of Result and Findings**

#### **What are the causes of mismanagement of media content on youth violence in Nigeria?**

A participant argued that the causes of mismanagement of media content are corruption, uncensored content, sponsored content, selective media content and overzealousness of media practitioners' media content. To him, these acts has the tendency to breach the broadcasting code, attract sanction and even throw irate youth into violence if adequate care is not taken. These acts of media exposure have led to a lot of uproar and death among Nigerian youth in so many instances.

One participant observed that the causes of mismanagement of media content can be as a result of overzealousness of media practitioners', uncensored media, corruption, sponsored news content and selective media content. He asserts that media practitioners can be group based on their belief and personality. Most of them report news based on who pays them, most do what their instinct tells them, some report what they want to report while others report what they see and the way they see it. If news content is not carefully reported or balanced, the tendency for violence to erupt is high. The EndSars brutality and revolution now are typical and recent examples. Therefore the media must be very cautious and ensure that they do their work devoid of sentiments and biases. Again the media and its practitioners must avoid airing content that will threaten the frail unity that Nigeria is battling with in order not to throw the country into any violence or war.

It was conceived by one of the participants that uncensored media, ignorance, "over sabi" selective news content, uncensored news content and sponsored news content are common causes of media mismanagement in Nigeria. The participant added that these causes have most often thrown the area or state where such news aired in violence and crises. He cited instances with ethnic and

religious crises in the North part of Nigeria where mismanagement of media news content due to these causes has resulted to demonstration, riot where tons of lives and properties worth billions of naira have been burnt or vandalized in so many occasions.

Another participant hold that uncensored media content, sponsored news content, overzealousness of some media practitioners` in airing unconfirmed news and selective news airing are the causes of mismanagement of media content that would have provoked violence and gangsterism in Nigeria. He noticed that balanced news reportage promote unity and socio-economic development while faulty media creates and aggravates youth violence and gangsterism in Nigeria. He advocated for peaceful journalism where offensive and violence content that will threaten the unity of a state or country should be censored out of public view.

One of the participant accused uncensored news, corruption on the part of the media workers, selective media content, sponsored news, bribery and corruption as well as media practitioners` sentiments as the causes of mismanagement of media content and youth violence in Nigeria. She believed that if the media addressed the causes she has mentioned above and operate on the ethics of their profession; taking into account the broadcasting code, there would not be any violence occasioned from media exposure and airing of news content.

A participant said corruption, sentiments, uncensored new, sponsored news and selective media or peaceful journalism as reasons for mismanagement of media content and youth violence in Nigeria. She noticed that most media houses be it print on electronic on or offline do the biddings of their pay masters, air what they think or whatever information they are presented with. When such news content comes on air, the public may be provoked and youths are always the first to take action. This youth action is most times are irrational, spiral and devastating to say the least.

#### **What is the influence of uncensored movie content on youth violence in Nigeria?**

One participant believed that uncensored movies enhanced violence. She lamented that even though the Nigeria film and movie censor board is there to screen and approved Movies to be aired on the public space to certain age categories and classes of person; most movie maker and media practitioners have shun or jump the process to air movies with violent or offensive content. This act is unacceptable and capable of spurring youth violence. Most youth caught in the of cybercrime and ritual killings recently said they learnt the act from movies. She concluded by say "a society that airs violent and offensive movies/ media content will definitely have a harvest of violent youths".

It was revealed by another participant that uncensored movie content corrupts the mind. All movies are expected to be censored by a regulatory body before being aired in the public space. After approval from the regulatory body, age categories of viewers are fixed to such movies and parental guidance are advised. Most times, these regulations only exist in theory. Children and the youths explore

the internets and cables watching any movies of their choice. This has encouraged violence and criminalities among Nigeria youth. He observed passionately that, there is a direct link between uncensored movie content and violence because it has strong influence on youth violence and gangsterism among youth in Nigeria.

Another participant said uncensored movies throw the society into a state of crises and violence. Most violence and crimes is a product of uncensored movies. He noticed that watching violent movies increase the inclination to engage in or practice what has been watched or learnt. This is one reason for the increase in youth violence and gangsterism in Nigeria.

Another participant observed that uncensored movies/media influenced youth violence and gangsterism in Nigeria. She argued the mind and brain master and store what is watched or learnt. The tendency to process and practice is not uncommon. Hence, uncensored movies do have significant influence on youth violence and crime among youths in Nigeria. He further argued that it is a serious problem in Nigeria that demands an urgent intervention.

One participant said the nexus between uncensored movies and violence is not far-fetched. She observed that parent leave electronics at home to go to work and only return home after work. The children come back home from school earlier than their parents and watch whatever they want. This is coupled with the mobile phone and internet facility at their finger-tips that avail them the opportunity to surf the net for information and desired videos. Having watched this, the tendency to engage in the act they watch is very high. This is evident in the contemporary Nigeria where youth violence is taking the front seat to erode peace, safety and socio-economic development.

It was believed by a participant that uncensored movies and news content have the chances of making one become violent. She asserts that violent movies or offensive news content can aggravate anger in a person to do the unthinkable. She cited instances of reprisal attack occasioned by a movie or news content that was aired. To her doing away with uncensored movies is doing away with violence, gangsterism, crime and all antisocial behaviour.

**What is the effect of sponsored news content on youth violence in Nigeria?**

It was gathered from one of the participant from the KII session that sponsored news has effect on youth violence. He believed if the opinion of the minority or the pay masters is aired against the general public, it can spur violence and crime. He said that when politicians pay media houses to air lies and falsehood, most often, the youth react against such news content violent. He also said the news aired by most media practitioners are sponsored to exhume character assassination or destroy one's personality or even to cover up a fact. This has resulted in violence in so many quarters.

Another participant believed that sponsored new content has effect on youth violence and gangsterism because the news that is aired is aimed to achieve a particular purpose and if this news is very directional at a person or group of persons, there is always reprisal attack that never ends well.

It is conceived by a participant that sponsored news content encourage youth violence in that, it provoked and instigate someone or a group of people to revolt and defend what is said or aired in the media in a violent way. So many journalists have lost their lives in the hand of violent youth in the course of playing this dirty game. This is one of the many reasons why most media houses are always sanctioned by the regulatory agencies.

Another participant adumbrated that sponsored news content has a relationship with youth violence in that it often creates tension, disorder and violent attacks on the media houses or people who sponsored such news contents. Media houses have been burnt down or destroyed as a result of this kind of acts by violent youth. Thus, there seems to be a link between sponsored news content and youth violence in Nigeria.

A participant noted that sponsored news content have negative effect on youth violence. She observed that, media houses owners or practitioners' are looking for patronage and quick money. Anyone who can pay for their services is the right person to do business with and what he/she wants is what is aired. Most times out of the desperation to make money or please their pay masters, the news content is decided by their pay masters without recourse to the professional code or ethics. This does not always go well for journalist, media houses and even the persons or organization whose names or businesses are painted in a bad light. When this occurs, violence is usually employed in form of revenge or revolt.

A participant said media houses with decisive pay masters end up with a bad name, lot of sanctions and court cases because sponsored news content is always directed at castigating or manipulating someone, businesses, a group of people or something competitive.

**What is the impact of selective media contents on youth violence in Nigeria?**

A participant believed that selective media content or news reportage gives half information or only what the media and their pay masters want to be aired to the public. Most times the general public may feel cheated or taken for granted if the media decide to filter or concealed vital required public information. This may end up with violence from the youth or aggrieved party. It was the opinion of one participant that selective news content has a hidden agenda. When media practitioners' begins to select certain news to air, it simply shows bias and most times unprofessionalism. This situation may lead to violence if a group feels that their interest is not carried along or are deprived of certain agitations. Selective media content covers up a lot of information or fact. This is unhealthy and capable of generating worries; trauma and frustration that if not well managed could result to violence.

Another participant argued that selective media may not be as negative as people see it. It is a professional practice in journalism to avoid divulging sensitive information that may cause problems in aired to the public. Selective media aim at reducing tension and create a peaceful atmosphere in the society. Unfortunately, it has its disadvantage which often times boomerang and end in violence because the public will always see it as if media practitioners collected bribe so as not to air certain news contents.

A participant conceived that selective media content impact negatively on youth violence in Nigeria. For instance, hundred people died the media reported six or decides not to report the news or even do so without the dead persons. This has a way of arousing suspicion and tension. The outcome of this kind of reportage is violence.

It was the opinion of another participant that selective media content is out of corruption or biases. Most times the media is being paid to report news in a certain way as to hide the truth from the public. When media house under report or refuse to air complete news content violence is bound to occur. It is convenient to say selective media content provoke violence, she added.

A participant observed that selective media content and youth violence are like room and parlour apartment. You can use one without the other. He said anytime the media decides to select news content, it is calling for violence or criminal aggression upon itself. To him, selective media content and youth violence goes hand-in-hand.

**What is the consequence of overzealousness of media practitioners' content on youth violence in Nigeria?**

A participant argued that some Nigeria journalists are too desperate to be noticed or famous. This desperation and quest often make them to report news that is offensive or capable of creating tension just to make them name go viral as objective or fearless journalist. This mindless attitude has provoked anger, cost this country tons of lives and properties worth billions of Naira in most parts of the country.

Another participant observed with obsession that overzealousness of media practitioners to report certain news content has brought about violence in most situations. He cited instances where the journalist aired the new of the massacre in Odi in Bayelsa and Zakibiam in Benue State as well as the Nigerian Army Air Bus crash that was reported by particular media houses kook line and sinker few minutes after these occurrences that sparked violence. To her, media practitioners' who are overzealous should be bound from news gathering and reportage to forestall reprisal action or even violence.

It was the view of a participant that overzealous media practitioners tend to report unrefined and unbalanced contents that raised aggression in the minds of the public. The attitude is sine qua non to violence at all times and it is not good for this country that is managing to stay together as one.

One of the participants holds that overzealous Journalist air media contents that are either offensive, unbalanced or contradictory to gain cheap popularity or achieve certain gains. In which ever eye it is seen from, this acts is provocative and enhanced violence among youths in Nigeria. This has happened several times. In facts, most of those kinds of media houses or journalists/media practitioners are always victim of violent youths themselves. They either ends up sanctioned, bound/sacked or even burnt or destroyed.

A participant conceived that overzealousness of media practitioners' contents has consequences like youth violence. He believed that youth in Nigeria are already angry and are waiting at any slightest provocation to react. Most times



this media practitioners allow themselves to be used and it has sparked violence severally in this country.

Another participant revealed that, overzealousness in anything in life is bad. It shows desperation and desire to achieve something nocturnal. Having said that, it has the ability and capacity to offend others or exhume anger and violence in others, he added. He went further to say that most young journalists in Nigeria are in the habit of doing that and they always get served in their own coin. Media practitioners overzealous has killed most journalists and encouraged youth violence in most situations and this is not a good thing to do.

### **Conclusion**

The media has the role of socializing, educating, entertaining and advertising; these roles keep the public abreast on the latest developments in the society. When these functions are misused or neglected, it tends to encourage youth violence and gangsterism in our society.

### **Recommendations**

Based on the conclusions drawn from this study, the following recommendations are made to ameliorate the phenomenon:

- Government and media regulatory agencies must through effective law making and implementation addressed the root causes of mismanagement of media content to forestall youth violence in Nigeria.
- Conscious effort must be made by the government through its agencies to make laws as well as punish violators of uncensored movie content to avoid or reduce its influence on youth violence in Nigeria.
- Sanction and severe punishment should be meted on agent of sponsored news content capable of inciting youth violence in Nigeria.
- Selective media contents should be discouraged so as to ease the tension and aggression that leads to youth violence in Nigeria.
- Training and retraining of media practitioners will reduced the overzealousness of media practitioners` aggressive news content and eventually clamp down on youth violence in Nigeria.

### **References**

- Akan, K.A (2017). Public perception of youths unemployment and crime in Obudu Local Government Area of Cross River State. Unpublished Masters Dissertation, University of Mkar-Gboko, Benue State, Nigeria
- Akan, K.A, Egbo, K.A, Owoseni, J.A &Ojiziele, M.O (2022). An assessment of the Link Between Youth Unemployment and Crime in Obudu Local Government area of Cross River State, Nigeria. *International Journal of Scientific and Management Research (IJSMR)*. (5), 175-190
- Akan, K.A (2022). Deviant attitude amongst craftsmen and customer's antisocial behaviour in Ado Metropolis of Ekiti State. *FUOYE Journal of Sociology* Vol.1
- Akan, K.A (2022). Trajectories of unemployment and sport betting on antisocial behaviour among youth in Nigeria: Demystifying the myth (Unpublished article)
- Akan, K.A, Egbo K.A, Owoseni, J.S &Oijiezele, M.O (2022). An Assessment of the Link between Youth Unemployment and Crime in Nigeria: Fixing the Hinges. *International Journal of Management and Scientific Research*,

- Alshehre, R. A. M. (2017). Positive effect of gossip at work. *Journal of Medical Psychology*, 6, 126 -132.
- Arop, S.K. & Inyang M. N. (2017). Cultural globalization and sustainable development: situation analysis of north central Nigeria. *International Journal of Development*, 6 (8) 89-98
- Abrahams, M & Conrad, J. (2017). The strategic logic of credit claiming: A new theory for anonymous terrorist attacks. *Security Studies*, 26(2):279–304.
- Anderson, C. A., Bushman, B. J., Donnerstein, E., Hummer, T. A., & Warburton, W. (2015). Spss research summary on media violence. *Analyses of Social Issues and Public Policy*, 15(1):4–19.
- Asal, V. & Hoffman, A. M. (2016). Media effects: Do terrorist organizations launch foreign attacks in response to levels of press freedom or press attention? *Conflict Management and Peace Science*, 33(4):381–399.
- Atuesta, L. H. (2017). Narcomessages as a way to analyse the evolution of organised crime in Mexico. *Global Crime*, 18(2):100–121.
- Barnes, N. (2017). Criminal politics: An integrated approach to the study of organized crime, politics, and violence. *Perspectives on Politics*, 15(4):967–987.
- Bushman, B. J. & Huesmann, L. R. (2014). Twenty-five years of research on violence in digital games and aggression revisited. *European Psychologist*, 19(1):47–56.
- Babbie, E. (2010). The practice of research. USA: Wadsworth Cengage Learning.
- Brantingham, J.P. (2020). Impact of social distancing during COVID-19 pandemic on crime in Los Angeles and Indianapolis. *Journal of Criminal Justice*.
- Campbell, H. & Hansen, T. (2014). Is narco-violence in Mexico terrorism? *Bulletin of Latin American Research*, 33(2):158–173.
- Coddington, M. (2014). Defending judgment and context in original reporting: Journalists construction of newswork in a networked age. *Journalism*, 15(6):678–695.
- DeCamp, W. & Ferguson, C. J. (2017). The impact of degree of exposure to violent video games, family background, and other factors on youth violence. *Journal of Youth and Adolescence*, 46(2):388–400.
- Doley, R., Ferguson, C., & Surette, R. (2013). Copycat firesetting: Bridging two research areas. *Criminal Justice and Behavior*, 40(12):1472–1491.
- Durán-Martínez, A. (2015). To kill and tell? State power, criminal competition, and drug violence. *Journal of Conflict Resolution*, 59(8):1377–1402.
- Egbo, K. A & Akan, K.A (2021). Community Policing in Nigeria: transplanting a questionable model. *Internal Journal of Research and Innovation in Social Science* V (VIII) 127-143
- Eraye, M, C & Akan, K.A (2021). The effect of reputational gossip on workplace violence and social relationship among Federal University Staff, Lafia, Nasarawa State, Nigeria. *Fuoye Journal of Criminology and Security Studies* 1, 25--29
- Farwell, J. P. (2014). The media strategy of ISIS. *Survival*, 56(6):49–55.
- Felson, R. B. (1996). Mass media effects on violent behavior. *Annual Review of Sociology*, 22(1):103–128.
- Ferguson, C. J. & Dyck, D. (2012). Paradigm change in aggression research: The time has come to retire the general aggression model. *Aggression and Violent Behavior*, 17(3):220–228.
- Ferguson, C. J. (2015). Do angry birds make for angry children? A meta-analysis of

- video game influences on children's and adolescents' aggression, mental health, prosocial behavior, and academic performance. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 10(5):646–666.
- Fink, K. & Schudson, M. (2014). The rise of contextual journalism, 1950s–2000s. *Journalism*, 15(1):3–20.
- Freedman, J. (2002). *Media violence and its effect on aggression: Assessing the scientific evidence*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto, Canada.
- Freestone, M. C., Ullrich, S., & Coid, J. W. (2017). External trigger factors for violent offending: Findings from the UK prisoner cohort study. *Criminal Justice and Behavior*, 44(11):1389–1412.
- Gentile, D. A., Coyne, S., & Walsh, D. A. (2011). Media violence, physical aggression, and relational aggression in school age children: A short-term longitudinal study. *Aggressive Behavior*, 37(2):193–206.
- Gentile, D. A. (2016). The evolution of scientific skepticism in the media violence debate. *Analyses of Social Issues and Public Policy*, 16(1):429–434. 19 of 23
- Hoffman, A. M., Shelton, C., & Cleven, E. (2013). Press freedom, publicity, and the cross-national incidence of transnational terrorism. *Political Research Quarterly*, 66(4):896–909.
- Huesmann, L. R. & Taylor, L. D. (2006). The role of media violence in violent behavior. *Annu. Rev. Public Health*, 27:393–415.
- Iqbal, M. Z. (2015). The media–terrorism symbiosis: A case study of Mumbai attacks, 2008. *Asian Journal of Communication*, 25(2):197–212.
- Jetter, M. (2017). The effect of media attention on terrorism. *Journal of Public Economics*, 153:32–48.
- Jiang, S., Lambert, E. G., Zhang, D., Jin, X., Shi, M., & Xiang, D. (2016). Effects of work environment 20 of 23
- Klausen, J. (2015). Tweeting the Jihad: Social media networks of Western foreign fighters in Syria and Iraq. *Studies in Conflict & Terrorism*, 38(1):1–22.
- Kowalczyk, K., Krajaska-Kulak, E. (2017). Patient aggression towards different professional groups of health care workers. *Annual Agricultural and Environmental Medicine*, 24, 113 – 116
- Lessing, B. (2015). Logics of violence in criminal war. *Journal of Conflict Resolution*, 59(8):1486–1516.
- Miller, R. A. & Albert, K. (2015). If it leads, it bleeds (and if it bleeds, it leads): Media coverage and fatalities in militarized interstate disputes. *Political Communication*, 32(1):61–82.
- Osorio, J. (2015). The contagion of drug violence: Spatiotemporal dynamics of the Mexican war on drugs. *Journal of Conflict Resolution*, 59(8):1403–1432.
- Ramos, R. A., Ferguson, C. J., Frailing, K., & Romero-Ramirez, M. (2013). Comfortably numb or just yet another movie? Media violence exposure does not reduce viewer empathy for victims of real violence among primarily hispanic viewers. *Psychology of Popular Media Culture*, 2(1):2.
- Surette, R. (2015). Thought bite: A case study of the social construction of a crime and justice concept. *Crime, Media, Culture*, 11(2):105–135.
- Viridian, R. (2018). **Media Effects on Crime and Crime Style**. Purdue university Press. USA.
- Wu, H. D. (2000). Systemic determinants of international news coverage: A comparison of 38 countries. *Journal of Communication*, 50(2):110–130.

## **A CAPTURE-RECAPTURE ANALYSIS OF RECYCLED FORTUNES OF POLITICAL OFFICE HOLDERS IN THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF NIGERIA**

**F. E. Amoyedo<sup>1</sup> and W. B. Yahya<sup>2</sup>**

*Department of Physical and Mathematical Sciences,  
Crown-Hill University Eiyenkorin, Nigeria*

*Department of Statistics, University of Ilorin, Ilorin, Nigeria<sub>1</sub>*

### **Abstract**

*This study examines the chance of an elected senator in the upper legislative chamber in Nigeria of being re-elected after the expiration of a current term. The current law in Nigeria allows a senator elected into the upper legislative chamber or an honourable in the house of representative (or state house of assembly) to seek re-election unlimited number of times from the electorates. Data on the number and crop of senators elected into upper legislative chamber in Nigeria between 1999 and 2015 covering the periods from the 4<sup>th</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> republics in Nigeria were collected for analysis. Efficient capture and re-capture method was adopted to determine the proportion of elected senators (captured) that were re-elected (re-captured) for a second time immediately after the expiration of their current term in office. Results from preliminary analysis showed that an elected senator (captured) has 30% chance of being re-elected back (re-captured) into office immediately after the end of their current term. However, a senator who was not re-elected back into the office immediately after the expiration of their current term but had to seek for re-election after waiting for a term of 4 years has only 10% chance of being re-elected (re-captured) back into that office. Finally, senators who were not successful to come back to their offices at the expiration of their terms but only seek re-election after waiting for 8 years (two terms) to lapse have about 5% chance of being successful for re-election back into that office. In any case, the chance of any senator being re-elected back into office is largely determined by the number (or rate) of new entrants voted into office by the electorates during each election year. The results from this study would largely serve as a useful guide to politicians, especially the senators in the upper legislative chamber in Nigeria, who often want to seek re-election back to the office in their bid to extend their fortunes given their possible chances of winning as encapsulated in this work.*

**Keyword:** *Capture-Recapture, Chi-square test, Senators, National Assembly, Nigeria.*

### **Introduction**

The popular saying that “children are the leaders of tomorrow” by our primary school teachers seem to be far from reality, either they lied to us or Nigeria is yet to get it right because those set of people that were ruling Nigeria when I was in primary school (more than two decades ago) are the same set of people that are still ruling Nigeria. The question is when will the children be the leaders of tomorrow, when tomorrow is already becoming yesterday? Nigeria has been recycling leaders especially the National Assembly. People in both upper and lower houses of Assembly are the people, who are former Governor, Minister, Ambassador and Director who should have retired but keep on recycling political power.

Nigeria, with a projected population of about 187 million, is by far the most populous country in Africa (ICFNL). A federation, Nigeria has a three-tiered government structure including the federal government, thirty-six (36) states, and a federal capital (Abuja), as well as seven hundred and seventy-four (774) local government areas within the states. (The Law Library of Congress 2017)

The history of the Nigerian legislature dates back to the Lagos Legislative Council of 1862, created under British colonial rule. Nigeria, like most African states, is a colonial creation and as in most other African countries that have gone through this experience, its annexation was not instantaneous. For Nigeria, it began with the ceding of Lagos, through force, to the

British Crown by King Dosunmu in 1861. A year later, Lagos was declared a Crown Colony and a legislative council was created to "advise and assist" the governor of the Colony who served as the head of both the executive and legislative bodies of the Colony. The members of the Council, who were appointed to their positions, did not have lawmaking power of the ten members of the Council at the time, only two were Nigerian.

The administration of British colonies in the region continued to evolve and by 1914 the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria was established by merging the Protectorate of Southern Nigeria

(Which by then included the Protectorate of Lagos) and the Protectorate of Northern Nigeria. For administrative commitments, the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria was divided into three regions: Lagos, the Northern Provinces, and the Southern Provinces. While Lagos's Legislative

Council was kept unbroken, a new legislative body, the Nigerian Council, was created for the rest of the Protectorate of Nigeria. Only six (6) of the thirty-six (36) members of the Council were Nigerian and the body had no legislative role. However, its jurisdiction was limited to Lagos and the Southern Provinces. The Constitution also allowed members of the body to introduce bills as long as they were not finance-related. A 1946 Constitution introduced further reforms to the legislature. A significant reform under this Constitution created the foundation for the country's current federal system by establishing three regional legislative bodies: the Northern Regional Council (headquartered in Enugu), the Western House of Assembly (seated in Ibadan), and the Eastern House of Assembly (with Kaduna as its headquarters). However, Nigeria remained a unitary state because, among other things, the function of the regional assemblies was limited to advising the central government on all proposed bills except finance bills. (The Law Library of Congress 2017). This changed with the enactment of the 1951 Constitution, which accorded the regional legislatures lawmaking powers on various regional issues enumerated in the Constitution. In addition, the Constitution enhanced the representative nature of both the central and regional legislatures by increasing the seats of the bodies that needed to be filled through an election.

However, the 1951 Constitution did not make available a list of areas of legislative competencies for the central government, which meant that legislative powers of the central government "extended to and overlain those of the regional governments." The federal arrangement was further enhanced through the 1954 Constitution, which, among other things, clearly distinct the legislative

More reforms were made in the years that followed. For instance, in 1959 the Nigerian Senate was established and the Nigerian federal legislature, which until then had been a unicameral body, became bicameral. Most of the members of the newly-constituted, forty-eight member body were appointed to their seats. The number of states, which stood at four in 1963, had increased to thirty-six by 1991, where it stands today.

The way the youth are running away from contesting for senate position has drew my attention in looking at the chance that the new contender has to be elected in the senate and the chance that the already elected senator has to be re-elected. The best method that could be used for this purpose is capture re-capture sampling

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### METHODS

Efficient capture and re-capture method was adopted to determine the proportion of elected senators (captured) that were re-elected (re-captured)

for a second time immediately after the expiration of their current term in office and chi-square test was used to test the equality of the proportion of Assemblies respectively with  $i < j$ .

$T_{ij}$  - is the number of senators that were re-elected (recaptured) from the  $i^{th}$  house of Assembly to the  $j^{th}$  house of Assembly, where  $i, j = 4, 5, 6, 7$  and 8 denote 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, 6<sup>th</sup>, 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> are the house of Assemblies respectively with  $i < j$ .

$P_{ij}^t$  - is the probability of the recaptured senators (re-elected) from the  $i^{th}$  house of Assembly (first tenure) to the  $j^{th}$  house of Assembly  $P_{ij}^t = \frac{T_{ij}}{n_i}$

$n_i$  is the first sample of the  $i^{th}$  house of Assembly

$n_j$  is the second sample of the  $j^{th}$  house of Assembly

$P_{ij}^n$  - is the probability of an elected senator in the  $i^{th}$  Assembly but lose the  $j^{th}$  house of Assembly or an elected Senator who lose the  $i^{th}$  Assembly and elected to the  $j^{th}$  house of Assembly  $P_{ij}^n = 1 - P_{ij}^t = 1 - \frac{T_{ij}}{n_i}$

### DATA STRUCTURE

The data used in this study are Data on the number and crop of senators elected into upper legislative chamber in Nigeria between 1999 and 2015 covering the periods from the 4<sup>th</sup> to 8<sup>th</sup> Assembly in Nigeria were collected for analysis

Table 1 showing the number (%) of the Senators that were re-elected (recaptured) into National Assembly (NA) in Nigeria immediately after their first tenures between 1999 and 2015. The number (%) of the newly elected senators to make-up the statutory number(%) of 109 senators in the NA is equally reported for each period.

	No. Re-captured(Re-elected)	No. Newly Elected	Total
$T_{45}$ (1999-2003)	33 (30%)	76 (70%)	109
$T_{56}$ (2003-2007)	24 (22%)	85 (78%)	109
$T_{67}$ (2007-2011)	36 (33%)	73 (67%)	109
$T_{78}$ (2011-2015)	37(34%)	72 (66%)	109

Average 33(30%) 77(70%) 109

Table 2 showing the number(%) of the Senators that were re-elected (recaptured) into National Assembly (NA) in Nigeria after losing re-election immediately after their first tenures but got re-elected(re-captured) after a waiting period of four years (a waiting period of one republic) between 1999 and 2015. The number (%) of the newly elected senators to make-up the statutory number(%) of 109 senators in the NA is equally reported for each period.

$T_{ij}$	No. Re-captured(Re-elected)	No. Newly Elected	Total
$T_{46}$ (1999-2007)	7(6%)	102(94%)	109
(2003-2011)	11(10%)	98(90%)	109
(2007-2015)	15(14%)	94(86%)	109
Average	11(10%)	98(90%)	109

Table 3 showing the number(%) of the Senators that were re-elected (recaptured) into National Assembly (NA) in Nigeria after losing re-election for two consecutive periods(republics) immediately after their first tenures but got re-elected(re-captured) after a waiting period of eight years (a waiting period of two consecutive republics) between 1999 and 2015. The number (%) of the newly elected senators to make-up the statutory number(%) of 109 senators in the NA is equally reported for each period.

$T_{ij}$	No. Re-captured(Re-elected)	No. Newly Elected	Total
$T_{47}$ (1999-2011)	5(4.6%)	104(95%)	109
(2003-2015)	6(5.5%)	103(95%)	109
Average	11(5%)	104(95%)	109

### ANALYSIS AND RESULTS

Table 4 shows the probability (chance) and percentage of Senator recaptured (re-elected) immediately after the first tenure

$P'_{ij}$	Probability	Percentage
$P'_{48}$ (1999-2003)	$\frac{30}{100}$	30%
$P'_{49}$ (2003-2007)	$\frac{22}{100} = 0.3028$	22%
$P'_{50}$ (2007-2011)	$\frac{33}{100} = 0.2201$	33%
$P'_{51}$ (2011-2015)	$\frac{37}{100} = 0.3303$	
$P'_{52}$ (2011-2015)	$\frac{100}{100} = 0.3394$	34%
Average	$\approx 30\%$	

### Hypothesis Testing

$H_0 : P'_{ij} = 0.3$  for all  $i, j$  with  $i < j$  and  $j = i + 1, i = 4, 5, 6, 7$

$H_1$ : Not  $H_0$

Chi-squared test for equality of proportions of those re-elected (recaptured) across the successive election periods.

### RESULTS

The result of the Chi-square test supported the null hypothesis that the proportions of the re-elected Senators into the National assembly immediately after the expiration of their current term is 0.3 (30%) (p-value = 0.3574).

This result showed that, the chance that a senator in the National Assembly of

*A Capture-recapture Analysis Of Recycled Fortunes Of Political Office Holders In The National Assembly Of Nigeria*  
Nigeria will be re-elected (recaptured) immediately after his first tenure is 30%.

Table 5 shows the probability (chance) and percentage of Senator recaptured (re-elected) after waiting for four years (1tenure) after his or her first tenure.

	Probability	Percentage
(1999-2007)	0.0642	6%
(2003-2011)	0.1009	10%
(2007-2015)	0.1376	14%
		Average ? 10%

#### Hypothesis Testing

Chi-square test for equality of proportions of those re-elected (recaptured) across the successive election periods.

#### RESULTS

The result of the Chi-square test supported the null hypothesis that the proportions of the re-elected Senators into the National assembly after a waiting period of four years is 0.1 (10%) ( p-value = 0.2335).

That is, the chance of a senator in National Assembly of Nigeria to be re-elected (recaptured) after a waiting period of four years (a waiting period of one republic) is 10%

Table 6 shows the probability (chance) and percentage of Senators recaptured (re-elected) after waiting for eight (8) years (2 tenures) after his or her first tenure

	Probability	Percentage
(1999-2011)	0.0459	5%
(2003-2015)	0.0550	6%
		Average ? 5.5%

#### Hypothesis Testing

$H_0: P_{ij}^t = 0.3$  for all  $i, j$  with  $i < j$  and  $j = i + 3, i = 4, 5$

Chi-square test for equality of proportions of those re-elected (recaptured)

across the successive election periods.

#### RESULTS

The result of the Chi-square test supported the null hypothesis that the proportions of the re-elected Senators into the National assembly after a waiting period of eight years is 0.05 (5%) ( p-value = 0.8187).

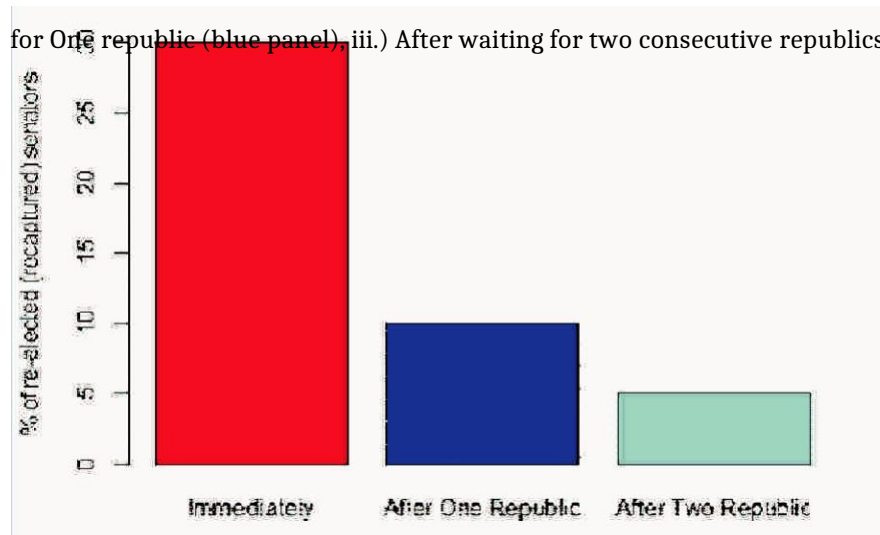
That is, the chance of a senator in the National Assembly of Nigeria will be re-elected (recaptured) after a waiting period of eight years (a waiting period of two consecutive republics) is 5%



Fig 1: Bar chat of percentage of senators that were re-elected (recaptured) (i.)

Immediately after their current tenure expires (red panel), (ii.) after waiting

for One republic (blue panel), iii.) After waiting for two consecutive republics.



### DISCUSSION OF RESULT

From the analysis above we deduced that all the proportions are equal in the first, second and third analysis which means an elected senator (captured) has 30% chance of being re-elected back (re-captured) into office immediately after the end of their current term. However, a senator who was not re-elected back into the office immediately after the expiration of their current term but had to seek for re-election after waiting for a term of 4 years has only 10% and the second face of the analysis shows that all the proportions are also equal which means a Senator whose opponent is seeking recapture (re-elect) immediately after the first tenure has 70% chance of being elected as a new entrant more also a Senators whose opponent is seeking recapture (re-elect) after waiting for four

(4) years (a tenures) after his or her first tenure, has 90% of being elected as a new entrant and lastly a Senators whose opponent is seeking recapture (re-elect) after waiting for eight (8) years (2 tenures) after his or her first tenure, has 95% of being elected as a new entrant.

### CONCLUSION

Results from preliminary analysis showed that an elected senator (captured) has 30% chance of being re-elected back (re-captured) into office immediately after the end of their current term. However, a senator who was not re-elected back into the office immediately after the expiration of their current term but had to seek for re-election after waiting for a term of 4 years has only 10% chance of being re-elected (re-captured) back into that office. Finally, senators who were not successful to come back to their offices at the expiration of their terms but only seek re-election after waiting for 8 years (two terms) to lapse have about 5% chance of being successful for re-election back into that office. In any case, the chance of any senator being re-elected back into office is largely determined by the number (or rate) of new entrants voted into office by the electorates during each election year. Therefore the Youths (new entrants) are encourage to join the

## References

- Available on the International Centre for Nigerian Law (ICFNL), at  
<http://www.nigeria-law.org/ConstitutionofTheFederalRepublicOfNigeria.htm>, archived at  
<https://perma.cc/8UMY-M47D.3> <sup>Id</sup>.
- S.G. Ehindero, *The Constitutional Development of Nigeria: 1849–1989* at 1 (1991).
- Timothy I. Ojo, (1997). *Nigerian Legislature: Historical Survey of Colonial Administration In Nigeria before Independence* 40, 101
- Edet J. Tom & Amadu J. Attai, (Nov. 2014). *The Legislature and National Development: The Nigerian Experience*, 2(9) *Global J. Arts Human. & Soc. Sci.* 63, 67
- Ehindero, *supra* (1922) note 4, at 5; Nigeria (Legislative Council) Order in Council, , § 23.
- Nigeria (Legislative Council) Order in Council, 1922, §§ 27 & 28.
- Nigeria (Legislative Council) Order in Council, 1946, §§ 33–35, 33(50) Extraordinary Nigeria Gazette, (Sept. 9, 1946).
- Nigeria (Legislative Council) Order in Council, 1946 § 53; Chiedozie Alex Ogbonnia, *Banana Peel: The Burden of Legislature In Nigeria* 40 (2009).
- Nigeria (Constitution) Order in Council, 1951 § 91 (June 30, 1951), Nigeria Gazette Supplement (Jan.–June 1951).
- Ehindero, *supra* note (1951) 4, at 14; Nigeria (Constitution) Order in Council, §§ 19, 30, 36 & 67.
- Nigeria (Constitution) Order in Council, 1954, § 51, 41(43) Supplement to the Nigeria Gazette Extraordinary (Sept. 3, 1954); EWELUKWA, *supra* note 19, at 150–51.
- Nigeria (Constitution) (Amendment No. 3) Order in Council, 1959, § 5, 46(66) Supplement to the Official Gazette Extraordinary (Oct. 27, 1959);.
- Nigeria (Constitution) (Amendment No. 3) Order in Council, 1959, § 6.

## **VIGILANTISM AS CRIME PREVENTION AND CONTROL TOOL IN SUB-SAHARNAFRICA: AN ALTERNATIVE AND COMPLEMENTARY CURE TO INSECURITY IN NIGERIA**

**OROGBEMI Elias Olajide,**

*Ph.D Candidate, Department of Intelligence and Security Studies,  
Afe Babalola University, Ado Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria.*

*Lecturer, Department of History and International Studies,  
Faculty of Humanities,*

*Nigeria Police Academy, Wudil, Kano State, Nigeria.*

*Email Address: [eliasolajide@gmail.com](mailto:eliasolajide@gmail.com)*

*Telephone Number: 07038120694, 09053878343*

*&*

**Akan, Kevin Akpanke**

*Department of Criminology and Security studies,  
Federal University Oye-Ekiti, Ekiti State*

*Email: [kevin.akan@fuoye.edu.ng](mailto:kevin.akan@fuoye.edu.ng)*

*[Kevinkenn2k2@gmail.com](mailto:Kevinkenn2k2@gmail.com)*

*+234 (080) 35656864*

### **Abstract**

Globally, formal security apparatus are approved standard of ensuring safety of lives and property in any sane society. The most developed countries of the world has fashioned out effective security control model to guarantee safety of lives and protection of citizens properties. This security measure is one of the many challenges confronting most developing nations including Nigeria.. It is a very serious problem when a country cannot protect the lives and properties of its citizens. It is even a bigger problem when the lives of its citizens mean nothing to the government of the day. The continuous incidence of Boko-Haram and herdsmen attack, kidnapping, suicide bombing, violence and abduction is a clear indication that present government have failed its citizen in securing them and their valuable. This study examined the emerging trends and patterns on non state actor involvement in crime prevention and control in South-West Nigeria: An old wine in new bottle. The paper adopted the Karl Mark (1874) theory of exploitation as its theoretical current. The study made use of the survey research design. Sample size of 200 was determined using Yamane sample size technique. The cluster, simple random and purposive sampling techniques were used to select respondents for the study. The study made use of questionnaire and key informant interviews for data collection. Simple percentage tables and frequency were employed to present quantitative data. Qualitative data was analyzed using content analysis technique and ethnographic summaries. The results revealed that the vigilantism involvement in security via Amotekun has drastically reduced crime rate, safeguard lives and property, promote socio-economic development, exposes criminals, promote peace and unity amongst others. The paper recommended that the government must make security a top priority by providing all that is required to guarantee safety of lives and properties of its citizens'. The citizens must support the government and its agencies in all means possible to reduce crime rate in the area. Effective legislation, enforcement and adequate sanction should be advocated for those caught to be perpetrating crime or sabotaging crime prevention and control efforts of the government.

**Keywords:** Vigilantism, emerging trend, crime prevention and control.

## Introduction

It is a universal truth that security is one of man's greatest needs in the society. From primitive epoch through modern times, man has always been uncomfortable with the aura and siege of insecurity around him. Insecurity is a global burden to mankind and the United Nation which is the world's governing body. From the streets of New York, Chicago, California, San Francisco, Uta and Orleans in North America to Mexico, Argentina and Jamaica in South America to UK and England in Europe, crime and insecurity are legion. The Antarctic and Arctic have been in the search for security as old as mankind himself has existed. The Asian countries of Korea, Japan, China, India and Brazil have had a lot of security challenges bedeviling them. In Africa, Morocco, Tunisia, South Africa, Zimbabwe, Ghana, Cameroun, Nigeria, Kenya and Liberia has been in the forefront of violence happenings and insecurity. Very recently the United Nations have reported declared Nigeria a Failed state. This is not unconnected with the spate of violence and insecurity experienced by Nigerian and Nigeria in the global scene.

The Nigerian government may have failed its populace by not providing the required security to ensure comfort, safety, growth and development as it is the case in other climes. This is a breach of contract as documented and espoused by its two major proponents John Lock and Thomas Hobbes in the social contract perspective. It is not new that once a government failed its citizenry in providing the basic needs of life, alternative measures will always be sorted out. Informal security architecture is therefore, a response to the yearnings and cravings for effective security which the present modern government apparatuses have failed to provide.

Vigilantism dates back to the ancient society when man had no government in place to provide its needed security. However, Mexico in the 1980s experienced an upsurge in crime rate and ineffectiveness on the part of the security agencies, hence, initiated or complemented its security architecture with vigilante. In the separate writings Willey (2011) and Odekunle, (2014) opined that the adoption of vigilante as alternative and or complementary model in Mexico drastically reduced crime rate in that country. Zizumbo-Colunga (2016) also believed that the sharp increase in drug and other crimes experienced in Mexico prompted the Mexican government to establish a vigilante groups in the early 80's to protect communities against drug gangs. Specifically, the vigilante group called Union of People and Organizations of the States of Guerrero and Michoacán (UPOEGM) was formed in 2012 to fight drug gangs in these states. The creation of UPOEGM reduced drug related deaths from 387 in 2012 to less than 10 in 2015. Adeleke (2015) asserted that in Tanzania in the early 1990s there was an experience of high increased in crime rates. This increase in crime rate negatively affected the drop in the Country's Gross Domestic Product. This incidence necessitated the Tanzania's government to endorse a vigilante group named the *Sungusungu*. *The Sungusungu was empowered by government to work hand in hand with the Tanzania's police force for effective crime control in the country*. Consequently, between 1990 to 2013 crime rate in the country dropped by 60 per cent and 72 per cent in mugging and robberies respectively, with 20 per cent drop in burglaries and 24 per cent drop in assault cases (Akan, 2021). It was the view of Odekunle (2014) in Akan, (2021) who adumbrated that In Nigeria, the

maintenance of internal security and crime control is the sole responsibility of Nigeria Police Force (NPF) in conjunction with the FGN. This is clearly stated in Section 14 (b) of the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Nigeria (CFRN) 1999 that, “the security of the people of Nigeria shall be the primary purpose of government” (CFRN, 1999 As Amended). This security objective presupposes the preservation, protection and the safety of life and property of the people in the country. However, as the country's population increases from about 140 million in 2006 to over 190 million in 2018, with youths aged between 15 and 45 constituting over 65 per cent of the country's population is occasioned by increase in crime rates. Nigeria, like many other countries in Africa is particularly is prone to crime this may be because of the realities of economic inequalities characterised by massive poverty, proliferation of illegal arms and high level of unemployment.

It was noted by Nwankwo (2018) in National Bureau of Statistics, (NBS, 2019) that over 3 billion dollars' worth of small arms and light weapons are transported illegally across our national borders every year, with the figure increasing in geometric progression. Nwankwo (2018) further opined that, between 2000 and 2018, crime rates in the country has more than doubled, rising by 65 per cent from 7,458 to 17,624 monthly respectively. However, the existing systems of law enforcement were inadequate to respond to the problems associated with these changes. This rising crime rate and its sophistication has been a great source of concern to government and people generally, thus, led several states including those in the South-West in Nigeria to endorse vigilante groups in partnership with the law enforcement to control crime and safeguard peace. Akaayar (2015) in Akan (2021) holds that some of the vigilante groups include the Oodua Peoples' Congress and Amotekun in the South West, Bakassi Boys in the South East, the Civilian Joint Task Force (CJTF) and the Yan banga in the Northern parts of the country. There is also the registered Vigilante Group of Nigeria (VGN), operating within with the aid of the police to combat crime in the society.

Igbo (2017), “the seeming failure of Nigeria police to control the increasing wave of crime has led to independent public action against crime and criminals in some major cities of Nigeria particularly in the Northern part of the country”. Since the emergence of the Amotekun, Yan banga and other vigilante groups and its collaboration with the security agencies, crime rates reduced from ,32 monthly reported cases in 2011 to about 21 in 2018 (Auwal, 2019). This may has also improved socio-economic well-being of the people and enhance internal security of the state. In spite of the contributions of Amotekun, Yan Bangas and other vigilante groups to the State internal security, its activities have attracted divergent views from populace. From personal observations, while some people praise the group and described it as a divine intervention, others like the human rights watch (2018) have condemned its activities and accused the Amotekun, Yan Bangas and other vigilante groups of extra judicial killings and human rights violations in the country. This work examines vigilantism, crime prevention and control in Sub-Saharan Africa: An alternative and complementary cure to insecurity.

**Statement of the problem**

It is a universal truth that crime breed insecurity and insecurity destabilizes man's comfort and the drive to actualize his goals. The official or formal crime control agencies have failed woefully in carrying out their designate mandate of crime prevention and control. This has necessitated for the emergence of vigilantism to help complement and contend insecurity. Akan (2021) is of the opinion that vigilantism emerged in California to fight street violence and crime. Anthony Imperiale was said to have formed the neighbourhood safety patrol to contend crime in New Jersey and Orleans. The Anthony Imperiale neighbourhood safety patrol lend credence to South America's Mexico and Argentina to have found the first vigilante group called Union of People and Organizations of the States of Guerrero and Michoacán (UPOEGM) in 1970s to fight drug gangs in these states. The Suojeluskunta was formed by the white Finns to fight crime and insecurity in the neighbourhoods. The big swords were used as vigilante in China and the Border Patrol Police formed the Volunteer Defense Corps and later expanded to Internal Security Operation Command (ISOC) in Thailand. In Northern Ireland, the Provincial Irish Republican Army and Irish Liberation Army to aid them in residential crime control. El Salvador "Black Show" consisted of men who were most retired army and police officers to aid in curbing crime in the neighbourhood. While in Missouri France; the Neighbourhood Safety Vive carried out the vigilante activities. The Natives in various communities in England came together and formed a voluntary coalition to protect citizens from harassment and other criminal activities in the hands of hoodlums. Adam (2015) succinctly observed that, in Ghana, "the Hawks" and "the Azorka boys" are well known for its criminal control measures and Benin Republic Youth groups under different platforms have combated criminal gangs and crime to a near zero level. It was reported by Akan (2020) that a vigilante group called the *Sungusungu* was endorsed in Tanzania in early 1990s to combat crime and the group reduced crime to a near zero level.

Adeleke (2015) in Akan (2020) noted that vigilantism in Nigeria emerged during the pre-colonial era as Community Defence Groups (CDGs). He observed further that the pre-colonial Community Defence Groups (CDGs) which existed before the establishment of formal security agencies. However, the continuous inefficiency of these formal security agencies has witnessed the resurgence of CDGs in the form of vigilantes. Today, there are about 230 vigilante groups in the 6 Geo-Political Zones in Nigeria. The Yabanga operates in Northern Nigeria, the Oodua Peoples' Congress and Amotekun in South-Western Nigeria, the Bakassi Boys in the South-East while the Vigilante Group of Nigeria operates in most areas of the South-South.

A study by Danbazzau (2007) and the Human Right Watch (HRW, 2015) revealed that vigilantism has effect on crime prevention and control in Northern Nigeria. Amnesty International (2007) and Adeleke (2015) in their separate studies investigated vigilante arrest, inhuman treatment and crime prevention. The study revealed that vigilante arrest is unlawful; their activities are barbaric and have no significant effect on crime prevention and control.

Ityarvar (2008) researched on the causes and effective of vigilantism in maintenance of law and order in Makurdi Metropolis of state. The study showed

that vigilantism enhances the maintenance of law and order. Audu (2012) studied the role of vigilantism in the maintenance of law and other in Southern Kaduna State. The study revealed that vigilante groups and its personnel are bias, thugs, violent and deviants hence cannot maintain law and other in the society.

Audu (2012), Agbonlahor (2019) and Akan (2021) opined in their individual studies on effectiveness and consequences of vigilante groups in crime prevention and control in Nigeria that vigilante groups are ill trained, unprofessional, unlawful, inhuman and barbaric in their approach hence is counterproductive to crime control. This paper examines vigilantism as crime prevention and control tool in Sub-Saharan Africa: An alternative and complementary cure for insecurity.

#### **Research question**

This study poses the following question to give the paper a direction.

What is the need for crime prevention and control in Sub-Saharan Africa?

What are the causes of crime and insecurity in Sub-Saharan Africa?

What are the factors responsible for the ineffectiveness of the formal crime control agencies in Sub-Saharan Africa?

How effective has the vigilante combat, prevent and control crime in Sub-Saharan Africa?

#### **Research objective**

The general objective of this paper is to examine vigilantism as crime prevention and control tool in Sub-Saharan Africa: An alternative and complementary cure for insecurity. While the specific objectives are to:

1. examine the need for vigilantism in the sub-Saharan Africa
2. investigate the causes crime and insecurity in sub-Saharan Africa
3. explore the factors responsible for the ineffectiveness of the formal crime control agencies in Sub-Saharan Africa?
4. Ascertain how effective the vigilante group has combat, prevent and controlled crime in Sub-Saharan Africa

#### **Theoretical framework**

The work adopts the Karl Marx variant of Marxism dwelling on Capitalist exploitation theory (1876). Karl Marx 1818-1883 was influenced by the works of Hegel and Engels as a child and later by the industrial revolution of the 17<sup>th</sup> century when capitalism set out to conquer the world. He was determined to wage war against capitalism because he (Marx) sees capitalism an enemy of the masses. He believed that crime/deviation like any other social phenomenon in the society is a bye product of the conflicting interest of the two classes (bourgeoisie and proletariat) that exist in the capitalist society. To him, the bourgeoisie tries to perpetually exploit, oppress and dominate the proletariat/worker thereby making surplus value while the proletariats are fighting to change the status and have a better working condition and living wage. Marx believes that this conflicting interest between the rich and the poor, the bourgeoisie and the proletariat, the owners of the means of production and the workers, the 'haves' and the 'have-nots' is the cause of crime. He further posits that, by virtue of the fact that the rich, bourgeoisie own factories and employs labour, (they also wield power, property and prestige) controls the state apparatuses and legitimizes what is defined as crime/deviation and what is not,

as well as how crime should be managed and criminals be sanctioned.

Marx holds that the ruling elites having possessed the required power, properties and prestige uses the machinery of governance (i.e. the police, state security services, the court, prisons, army, law, the media etc) to oppress, dominate, manipulate, influence, control and protect their interest (ruling class hegemony). In Nigeria, the leaders (the ruling elites and bourgeoisie) manipulate policies and programme to suit their interest. From independence till date, Nigerian leaders/successive government have made a number of policies with the guise of protecting the general interest but in essence, the laws, policies and programmes are actually in the interest of the ruling class. For instance, we have economic policy, political policy, education policy, agriculture, electoral policy, cultural policy, among others. All these policies are anti subordinates as government apparatuses are being used to force the oppressed to remain silent and enforce punishment on those that are arrested. This was the situation with the SARS that became unbearable and led to the call for end SARS. The activities of the end SARS protesters are a response to the ill treatment of Nigerians in the hands of brutal SARS operatives. Violent, deviation and crime thereof is a way of rebellion against the elite's policies and their use of public crime prevention machinery against unarmed citizens.

The economic policies made by Nigerian executive and legislatures are basically on how to maximize their interest at the expense of the masses yet it does not concern the ruling hegemony because it does not affect them. The ruling class in Nigeria initiates policies in order to acquire power, amass property and gain prestige, even to the detriment of the common man in the street. The ruling classes (elites) own and are involved in big time businesses of export and import and always regulate the activities as well as influences the policies of government to their advantage.

In Nigeria for instance, employment is a common feature in every year budget but no serious policy have either been made or honestly been executed to reduce unemployment and its allied indices like crime, poverty, malnutrition among other. This could be a cogent explain for demonstration, protest and violence. Various policies and efforts made by leaders right from independence till date like National Economic Empowerment and Development Strategy (NEEDS), National Poverty Eradication Programme, SURE-P, N-POWER etc are all in the interest of the ruling class. The targeted beneficiaries are always not met. Such monies are hijacked, embezzled, misappropriated and are taken to be a tool for politicking or to achieve political interest or to score cheap electoral votes.

The elites formulate policies to protect themselves from the law enforcement agents under the guise of "immunity". Certainly, the current defection from All Progressive Congress (APC) to the Peoples Democratic Party (PDP) and vice-versa is due largely to their selfish interest at the expense of subordinates and the National Interest. It is a glaring fact that everywhere in Nigeria today, there is uneven development, injustice and inequality coupled with the fact that every government act now appears unfair and inhuman."

Politically, the bourgeoisie decides who should be given electoral tickets, who win and who become a political office holder, all these are done to protect and



perpetuate their interest over the masses. At times (in rare cases) when the law catches up with the ruling elites, the law is tempered with mercy or manipulate to avoid the sanction that is to be placed on the culprit but this is not the case with the subordinates.

Poverty is a common feature in most Nigerian communities. Nigeria politicians and ruling elites are trickster, cheats, lies and manipulators. They are only seen and heard before election. As soon as the mandate is given to them, they will begin to dodge the electorates who voted them into offices or at best buy motorcycle, tricycle (Keke), wheel barrows etc to give to their supporters in the name of empowerment. It is not uncommon to find Nigerian youths looking strained, frustrated, disenchanted and lured to antisocial behaviour like protest because of unemployment, lack and influences resulting from electoral thuggery and idleness. The Nigeria youth is born free yet everywhere in chain and lack. It is quite unfortunate that, a lot of people die every day because of malnutrition, hunger and poverty while our elites and politicians lavish wealth and live in affluence. Upon all this, they still use government apparatuses against the weak and vulnerable. This is enough for the youths to storm the street against SARS operatives and the government of the day.

In Nigeria, the super-rich politicians together with super-rich capitalists has formed a cabal and logically established economic imperialism. Economic and social policies formulated by the government are not in any way beneficial to the common Nigerians. Young people with skills, certificates and energies have been left with nothing to offer as a result of mass unemployment, but to dance to the tune of the politicians who in turn used them to manipulate, rig and destabilized elections. In most cases, after they have been used by the politician, they are dumped or left to face their fate whenever the law catches up with them and are brutally mishandled by SARS and other operatives. The few available jobs for the battalion of youth job-seekers are politicized. Unless the job seeker is connected to a political godfather he may not get the job (Alemika, 2012).

Marx is criticized for being violent oriented. He is also criticized for sounding law-like (unilinear or one way) in his theory. It is not all the time that his propositions are justified based on class conflict. Capitalism is not the only cause of crime. The causes of crime are legion.

### **Methodology**

The study adopted the survey method and used quantitative (questionnaires) and qualitative (Key Informant Interview) techniques. The study sample consisted of 200 respondents for the structured questionnaire and twelve (12) KII participant for the four (4) semi structured qualitative instrument across the thirty-six (36) states in all the six (6) geopolitical zones in Nigeria. The study locations were chosen because there have vigilant groups in existence, are urban centres and are crime infested. Cluster sampling was used in selecting the states and Local Government Areas while the simple random sampling technique was employed to get respondents and participants from the ranks and files in the chosen states and LGAS. These techniques were chosen because of its objectivity and flexibility, the nature of phenomenon under study and sensitivity of the topic under investigation. Nigeria is chosen as a sampled country to represent Sub-

Saharan Africa because it is the giant of Africa, its vast land mass, population, cultural, religious and ethnic diversity as well as its development strides. Human right activists, youth vanguard leaders, vigilante group members and victims were selected as respondents for the study. The data from the completed questionnaires were imputed into the Statistical package for Social Sciences (SPSS) for analysis. This helped to generate frequencies, percentages and tables. The data from the KII were analysed using content analysis and ethnographic summaries. Consequently, the data analysis and its interpretations were located and discussed in relation vigilantism as crime prevention and control tool in Sub-Saharan Africa.

### Data Analysis and Interpretation

**Table 4.1:** socio-demographic characteristics of respondents

Category	Frequency	Percentage
<b>Age:</b>		
18–28	29	14.5
29–38	49	24.5
39–48	62	31.0
49–58	41	20.5
59 and above	19	9.5
<b>Sex:</b>		
Male	178	89.0
Female	22	11.0
<b>Marital status:</b>		
Single	40	20.0
Married	99	49.5
Divorced	61	30.5
Widowed		
Separated		
<b>Educational qualification:</b>		
Tertiary	150	75.0
Secondary	36	18.0
Primary	5	2.5
No formal education	9	4.5
<b>Occupation:</b>		
Business/trade	46	23.0
Civil servant	100	50.0
Farmer	28	14.0
Others	26	13.0
<b>Religion:</b>		
Christianity	191	95.5
Islam	5	2.5
Traditional Religion	4	2.0
<b>Income:</b>		
10,000	12	6.0
11 – N20,000	39	19.5
21,000 – 30,000	51	25.5
31,000 – 40,000	32	16.0
41,000 – 50,000	12	6.0
51 and above	54	27.0

Source: Field work 2019.

The table 4.1 above seeks to understand the socio-demographic characteristics of respondents on vigilantism as crime prevention and control tool in Sub-Saharan Africa. 29(14.5%) were between the age of 18-28, 49(24.5%) were between the ages of 29-38. It was gathered that 62(31.0%) respondents were between the age of 39-48, while 19(9.5%) were between 59 and above years and the lowest. This goes to show that age bracket 39-48 with 62(31.0%) respondent has witnessed more were in majority in the area and form more of the respondents for this study. The sex distribution above indicates that males who responded to the questionnaire were 178(89.0%) while woman were only 22(11.0%). This shows that respondents on security issues were more of males than on females.

Marital status revealed that married were highest respondents with 99(49.5%) while single were lowest with 40(20.0%). This shows that security issues involve everybody irrespective of marital status. Educational qualification of respondents shows that people with tertiary qualification were 150(75.0%), while 14(7.0%) have primary or no formal education. Thus, indicating a high level of literacy amongst the respondents in the study area and cut across all classes of educational level.

Occupational distribution of respondents shows that civil servants with 100(50.0%) were in majority while others 26(13.0%) were in minority. This implies that most of the respondents were working class who earns between 11, 000 – 50, 000.

The religious distribution of respondents shows that Christianity 191(95.5%) were in majority while African Traditional religion with 4(2.0%) were in minority. This implies that Christians were more in the study area than Muslims and traditional worshippers. While the income distribution of the respondents revealed that 51,000 and above with 54(27.0%) were in majority while only 12(6.0%) with 10,000 and 41,000 – 50,000 were in minority. This shows that most of the respondents were either civil servants or craftsmen.

**Table 4.2:** the need for vigilantism in crime prevention and control in Sub-Saharan Africa

	A	SA	D	SD	UN
<b>Promote security of lives and property</b>					
<b>Reduce crime rate</b>	70(35.0%)	130(65.0%)			
<b>Guarantee safety</b>	98(49.0%)	102(51.0%)			
<b>Scare intended criminals</b>	99(49.5%)	101(50.5%)			
<b>Restore confidence on the people</b>	93(46.5%)	104(52.0%)	3(1.5%)	1(0.5)	2(1.0%)
<b>Enhances socioeconomic development</b>	82(41.0%)	114(57.0%)	1(0.5%)		
	96(48.0)	88(44.0%)	12(6.0%)	4(2.0%)	

**Sources: Field work 2019**

Table 4.2 above seeks to find out the need for vigilantism in crime prevention and control in Sub-Saharan Africa. An overwhelming 200(100%) agreed that vigilantism is needed in sub-Saharan Africa because it promotes security of lives and properties. This findings connotes that vigilantism bring about effective safeguarding of lives and properties. Vigilantism is needed because it guarantees safety in the sub-Saharan Africa received 200(100%) responses in favour of agree. This overwhelming response merely confirmed that vigilantism is needed in sub-Saharan Africa because it guarantees safety. A total of 197 (98.5%) agreed while a negligible 3(1.5%) disagreed that the need for vigilantism in Sub-Saharan

Africa is that is scare intended criminals. This result proved that Vigilantism presence and practices in Sub-Saharan Africa scare intended criminals. While 196 (98.0%) agreed that the need for vigilantism in Sub-Saharan Africa is that it restores security confidence on the people, 1(0.5%) disagreed and were undecided respectively. These overwhelming result/number of agreed respondents proved that the need for vigilantism is Sub-Saharan Africa is that it restores security confidence on the people in the study area. From the above findings, 184(92.0%) agreed that the need for vigilantism Sub-Saharan Africa is that it enhances socioeconomic development while 16(8.0%) disagree. The finding proved that enhancement of socioeconomic development of the Sub-Saharan Africa is one of the needs for vigilantism in the study area.

This finding from the above table is a confirmation that the need for vigilantism in Sub-Saharan Africa is that, it promotes security of lives and properties, it reduces crime rate, guarantees safety, scare intended criminals, restore security confidence on the people and enhances socio-economic development in the area.

**Table 4.3:** Causes of insecurity in Sub-Saharan Africa

Causes	A/%	SA	D	SD	UN
Poverty	69(34.5%)	110(55.0%)	7(3.5%)	7(3.5%)	7(3.5%)
Weak policing					
Unemployment	84(42.0%)	98(49.0%)	7(3.5%)	6(3.0%)	5(2.5%)
Weak policies/law	86(43.0%)	96(48.0%)	10(5.0%)	4(2.0%)	4(2.0%)
	91(45.5%)	93(46.5%)	7(3.5%)	4(2.0%)	5(2.5%)

**Source: Field work 2019.**

From table 4.3 on causes of insecurity in South-West Nigeria. It was gathered that, weak policing is responsible for insecurity because 179(90%) of the respondents agreed, 21(14.0%) disagree while 6(3.0%) were undecided on whether or not weak policing causes insecurity in the study area. This result showed that weak policing does causes insecurity.

Poverty is responsible for insecurity has 182 (91.0%) agree with 13(6.5%) disagree while 5(2.5%) were undecided. Poverty is therefore one of the causes of insecurity in the area. Unemployment is responsible has 182(91.0%) with 14(7.0%) disagree while undecided was the lowest 4(2.0%). This result proved that unemployment causes insecurity in the study area.

Weak policies/laws is responsible for insecurity received 184(92.0%) agreed, 11(5.5%) disagree while only a negligible 5(2.5%) were undecided.

This result clearly shows that weak policing with 179(90.0%) strongly agreed, poverty with 182(91.0%) strongly agreed, unemployment with 182(89.5%) strongly agreed and weak policies/laws with 184(92.0%) are the major causes of insecurity in the study area.

**Table 4.4:** Factors responsible for ineffectiveness of the formal crime control agencies in Sub-Saharan Africa

Effectiveness of Amotekun	A	SA	D	SD	UN
Corruption	105(52.5%)	80(40.0%)	11(5.5%)	4(2.0%)	
Lack of motivation	90(45.0%)	101(50.5%)	6(3.0%)	3(1.5%)	
Lack of working tools	101(50.5%)	55(27.5%)	32(16.0%)	12(6.0%)	
Bad government policies	106(53.0%)	53(26.5%)	25(12.5%)	11(5.5%)	5(2.5)
Lack of personnel	89(44.5%)	72(36.0%)	28(14.0%)	11(5.5%)	
	102(51.0%)	65(32.5)	18(9.0%)	15(7.5%)	

**Source: Field work, 2019.**

Table 4.4 above examined the factors responsible for ineffectiveness of the formal crime control agencies in Sub-Saharan Africa. The result showed that 185(92.5%) agreed that corruption is being responsible while 15(7.5%) disagreed. This means that corruption is a ban on security operation in Sub-Saharan Africa. Out of 200 respondents, 191(95.5%) agree while 9(4.5%) disagree that inter agency rivalry is responsible. This result implies that inter agency rivalry is one of the factors hindering effective security operation in Nigeria. While 156(78.0%) agreed that lack of motivation is responsible, the remaining 44(22.0%) disagree. It is clear from the above result that lack of motivation is actually responsible for the ineffectiveness of security agencies in Sub-Saharan Africa. While 159(79.5%) agree that lack of working tools is responsible for ineffectiveness of law enforcement agencies in Sub-Saharan Africa, the remaining 41(20.5%) disagree. This result is an indication that lack of working tool is a factor inhibiting effective security agencies operation in the Sub-Saharan Africa. It was gathered from 161(80.5%) respondents that bad government policies are responsible for ineffectiveness of security personnel in Sub-Saharan Africa but 39(19.5%) disagree. This result merely confirmed that a bad government policy is one of the many factors affecting effectiveness of security agencies in crime prevention and control in the Sub-Saharan Africa. Out of 200 respondents 167 (83.5%) agree that lack of personnel is responsible for ineffectiveness of security operatives in Nigeria but 33(16.5%) disagree. This finding is glaring from the above findings that lack of personnel hinders the law enforcement agencies from effective crime prevention and control in Sub-Saharan Africa. This result proved that the factors responsible for ineffectiveness of security personnel in Sub-Saharan Africa are corruption, lack of inter agency rivalry, lack of motivation; lack of working tools, bad government policies and lack of personnel.

**Table 4.5:** Effectiveness of Amotekun (vigilante) group in crime control in Sun-Saharan Africa

Effectiveness of Amotekun	A	SA	D	SD	UN
<b>Scare criminals</b>					
<b>Deters crime commission</b>	105(52.5%)	80(40.0%)	11(5.5%)	4(2.0%)	
<b>Disperse criminal gangs</b>	90(45.0%)	101(50.5%)	6(3.0%)	3(1.5%)	
<b>Frustrates crime planning</b>	101(50.5%)	55(27.5%)	32(16.0%)	12(6.0%)	5(2.5)
<b>Reduces crime rate</b>	106(53.0%)	53(26.5%)	25(12.5%)	11(5.5%)	
	89(44.5%)	72(36.0%)	28(14.0%)	11(5.5%)	

**Source: Field work, 2019.**

The table 4.5 seeks to examine the effectiveness of Amotekun (vigilante) group in crime prevention and control in South-West Nigeria. Out of 200 respondents, 185(92.5%) agreed that Amotekun is effective in scaring away criminals from the area, while 15(7.5%) disagreed. This means that Amotekun is effective. It was gathered from 191(95.5%) responses that Amotekun is effective in deterrence of crime with only 9(4.5%) objecting. This means that it is effective. Out of 200 responses 156(78.0%) concurred that Amotekun is effective in dispersing criminal gangs in the study area but 44(22.0%) respondents disagreed that it is effective. This showed that Amotekun is effective in dispersing criminal gangs. On whether Amotekun is effective in frustrating crime planning and execution in the area under their jurisdiction, 159(79.5%) agreed, 36 (18.0%) disagreed with 5(2.5%) being undecided. It is glaring from this result that Amotekun is effective

in frustrating crime planning and execution in the study area. 161(80.5%) respondents reported that Amotekun is effective in reducing crime rate in the study area but 39 (19.5%) respondents disagreed with that opinion. These result showed that Amotekun is actually effective in reducing crime in the study area.

This result generally revealed that the effectiveness of Amotekun (vigilante) group in crime prevention and control in South-West Nigeria are thus: it scare away criminals, deter crime commission, disperse criminal gangs, frustrates crime planning and reduce crime rate in the area.

### **Conclusion**

The finding of this work has proved that vigilantism has been effective in crime prevention and control as both an alternative and complementary secure for insecurity in Sub-Saharan Africa. Hence, keen attention should be paid to the new cure if crime and insecurity needs to be stampeded.

### **Recommendations**

From the finding and conclusion of this paper, the following recommendations have been made to contend insecurity and crime in Sub-Saharan Africa using vigilantism model.

- Government machineries and crime control apparatuses must desist from corruption and be all hands on deck to curb and crush insecurity to its barest minimum.
- The general public must realise that government and its crime control agencies alone cannot contend crime and insecurity, hence, should support the government and its agents where necessary to fight the menace.
- Crime and insecurity is a function and reflection of leadership and the economy: Government must make reasonable policies to drive the economy and ensure better livelihood for its citizens.
- Socialization, conscientization, re-orientation and counseling are effective tools to reduce crime rate while motivation, training, retraining, provision of working tools and staff welfare are basic ingredients to effective security operations in Sub-Saharan Africa.

### **References**

- Achebe, C. (1974). *Things Fall Apart*. United Kingdom: Heinemann publishers
- Adegbusi, K. (2009). Vigilante Groups and the task of policing. *Journal of African Crime Studies*, 2 (4).
- Adler, F. Muller, G.O.W & Laufer, W.S. (1998) *Criminology* (3<sup>rd</sup>ed.). Bosten: Mcgraw Hill.
- Akan, K.A (2017). Public perception of youths unemployment and crime in Obudu Local Government Area of Cross River State. Unpublished Masters Dissertation, University of Mkar-Gboko, Benue State, Nigeria
- Akan, K.A (2022). Deviant attitude amongst craftsmen and customer's antisocial behaviour in Ado Metropolis of Ekiti State. *FUOYE Journal of Sociology* Vol.1
- Akan, K.A (2022). The emerging trends and patterns of non-state actors involvement in crime prevention and control in South-West Nigeria: Old wine in new bottle (Unpublished article).
- Akinyele, R.T.(2008). *Informal policing in Lagos: a case study of Oshodi/ Mafoluku*,

Lagos. Unilag student project unpublished

- Alemika, E. E. O. & Chukwuma, I.C.(2005). *Criminal victimization and fear of crime in Nigeria: Examining the responsibility of the Nigeria police force*. Lagos: Centre for Law Enforcement Education (CLEEN).
- Alemika, E.E.O & Chukwuma, I.C. (2000). *Police Community Violence in Nigeria*. Lagos: Centre for Law Enforcement Education (CLEEN).
- Alemika. E.E. O. & Chukwuma, I.C. (2004). *The Poor and Informal Policing in Nigeria*. Lagos: Centre for Law Enforcement Education (CLEEN).
- Amnesty International. (2002). *Nigeria: vigilante violence in the south and south-east*. Retrieved July 23, 2014 from <http://www.amnesty.org/en/library/asset/AFR44/014/2002/en/dom>
- Amuka, C.D. (2008). *Persistent increase in Crime Rate in Nigeria: The real issues*. Texas: FiledStone Press.
- Bach, D.C. (2004). *Nigeria: Towards a country without a state? a paper presented at the conference on Nigeria: maximizing pro-poor growth: regenerating the socio economic data base*. London: Overseas Development Institute in collaboration with Nigeria Economic Summit Group, 16-17 June 2004.
- Brownyn, H. (2001). *As for violent crime, that is our daily bread: Vigilante violence during South Africa's period of transition, violence and transition series*. Retrieved January 12, 2008 from <http://www.csvr.org.za/wits/papers/papvti.htm>.
- Center for African Regional Integration and Border Studies (CARIBS), University of Lagos: CARBS publishers. 156-173.
- Chikwendu SC, Nwankwo IU and Oli NP (2016). *The Role of Vigilante Service Groups in Crime Control for Sustainable Development in Anambra State: South-East Nigeria*. Greener Journal of Social Sciences, 6(3): 065-074,
- Chukwuma I.C. (2001). *Police Transformation in Nigeria: Problems and prospects*. In *Crime and Policing in Jos Journal of arts and social sciences* 4 (7)
- Dambazau, A.B. (2007). *Criminology and criminal justice*, Ibadan: spectrum books Ltd.
- Eke, P.P. (2002). *A review of HRW's and CLEEN's report: the legitimization of murder and torture on state sponsored vigilante groups in Nigeria*. Retrieved Nov. 21 2007 from <http://www.africaresource.com/content/view/35/68> Encyclopedia Americana, vol. 24, international edition, first published in 1829. Encyclopedia Americana, vol. 28, international edition, first published in 1829. Egbo, K.A & Akan, K.A (2021). *Community Policing in Nigeria: transplanting a questionable model*. *International Journal of Research and Innovation in Social Science* V (VIII) 127-143
- El Universal (2011). *Firman medios acuerso contra la violencia*. *El Universal*. March 21, 2011. 18 of 23
- Eraye, M, C & Akan, K.A (2021). *The effect of reputational gossip on workplace violence and social relationship among Federal University Staff, Lafia, Nasarawa State, Nigeria*. *Fuoye Journal of Criminology and Security Studies* 1, 25--29
- Groenewald, H. & Peake, G. (2004). *Police reform through community –based*

- policing: philosophy and guidelines for implementation. Policy Paper, September 2004.
- Haysom, N. (1986). Mabagala: *The rise of right wing vigilantes in south African*. Occasional paper 10, university of witwater sand, center for applied legal studies.
- Igbo, E.U.M. (1999). *Introduction to criminology*. Nsukka: Afro-Orbis publishing co. Ltd.
- Igbo, E.U.M. (2001). *In issues in urban administration in Nigeria*, (ed) by Emmanuel O.E. and Nnata N. E., Jamoe enterprises Nigeria.
- Igbo, E.U.M. (2007). *Introduction to criminology*. Nsukka: University of Nigeria Ltd.
- International Encyclopedia of the social sciences vol. 13 & 14 David, L.S (Ed.) Simon & Schuster Macmillan, New York.
- Johnson, L. (1996). *What is vigilantism?*, British Journal of criminology, 36, 220 – 236.
- Lubuva, J. (2004). Community Approach to Security, Social Inclusion and Development in Tanzania. A paper presented at the Dialogue on Promoting Coexistence and Security in the Information Society, Barcelona, September 9-11, 2004.
- Marshall, G. (1998). *Oxford Dictionary of sociology* (2nd ed.). London: Oxford University press.
- Martin, S. C. (1990). *On the Move: The Status of Women in Policing*. UK: Alpha high publishers
- Merton, R. (1957). *Social Theory and Social Structure*. New York: Free Press.
- National Population Commission, census 2006, Enugu state, Abuja: FRN.
- Nigeria “Rest in pieces” (2005). Background: attitudes towards policing: History of policing in pre-colonial and colonial Nigeria. Retrieved Feb. 14, 2008 from <http://www.org/reports/2005/nigeria705/4.htm>.
- Nigeria Amnesty International (2007). Nigeria Amnesty international urges ban on vigilantes. Retrieved Sept. 15, 2007 from <http://www.irinnews.org>.
- Obikeze, D.S.(1990). *Methods of data analysis in the social and behavioural Sciences*. Enugu: Auto-century publishing co. Ltd. Awkunanaw. Odekunle, F. (2005). Overview of policing in Nigeria: problems and suggestions. *crime and policing in Nigeria: challenges and options* in Alemika E.E.O and Chukwuma I.C.Eds. Lagos: CLEEN Foundation. 1 (6) 22-34.
- Odinkalu, C. A. (2005). When did the police become (Y)our friend?: changing roles of civil society in promoting safety and security in Nigeria” *crime and policing in Nigeria: challenges and options* in Alemika E.E.O and Chukwuma I.C. Eds. Lagos: CLEEN Foundation. 1 (6) 35- 48.
- Okoro, F. C (2007). Police disconnected from the policed: The case of the Nigeria police force and the way forward. Owerri: Topclass prints.
- Palmiotto, M. (2000). *Community Policing: A Policing Strategy for 21st Century*. Gathersburg, MD: Aspen Books.
- Post Express, Saturday, Sept. 29, 2001.
- Reid, S.T. (1989), *crime and criminology*. Fifth edition. Orland Florida: Holt, Rinehart and Winstone inc. .
- Reiner, R. (2000). *The politics of the police*. UK: Oxford University Press.
- Roberg, R.R. &Kuykendall, J. (1993). *Police and societ*. California: Wadsworth publishing company, Belmont. The Star, Sunday, Jan. 17, 1999.
- Shaw, M. (2002). *Community Policing: A Policing Strategy for 21st Century*. USA:



Aspen Books.

The Starlite, Thursday, Nov. 30, 2006, vol.5 No.12. *The world encyclopedia*, world book inc. 233 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago. Thisday, Monday, Feb. 4, 2008 vol. 13.

Thisday, Wednesday, April 21, 2010 vol. 15. Vold, G.B. (1958). *Theoretical criminology*. New York: Oxford University Press.

*Transitional Societies*. Seminar Report No. 8, Johannesburg: South African Institute of International Affairs.

Weber, M. (1968) Cited in Ritzer, G. (2012). *Sociological Theory*, 6th Edition. Boston: McGraw-Hill.

**RURAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP ANTIDOTE TO POVERTY AND  
UNEMPLOYMENT CAUSED BY INSURGENCY AND INSECURITY  
AMONG RURAL POPULACE**

**AJAO, James Olatunji**

*Business Education Department  
Ajaotunji4u@gmail.com  
08032425348*

**BAKARE, Waheed Ademola**

*Agricultural Education Department  
Aregba4u@gmail.com  
08036459002*

**OLUSHOLA, Johnson Adebayo – Salami**

*Department of Business Administration  
Crown Hill University, Eyenkorin, Ilorin, Kwara State, Nigeria  
[Bayosholawemakeit@gmail.com](mailto:Bayosholawemakeit@gmail.com)  
08034105208*

**&**

**AHMED, Bolanle Rahmat (Mrs)**

*Department Of Business Administration  
University Of Ilorin, Nigeria  
08079157979*

**Abstract**

*Rural entrepreneurship is a process of identifying business opportunities and utilizes the available resources at the disposal of entrepreneurs to establish a business venture. It has the advantage of contributing to the economic development of a particular area. It should be realized that unemployment and poverty has great effects on economic and social life of individuals and community at large. The concept of unemployment is a situation when an agile person willing to work to earn income in order to improve his standard of living but the effort proves abortive. While Poverty is a situation when an individual or community could not provide basic needs of life for his household or community. This paper look at the prones and coins of rural entrepreneurships and recommended that government and community members should collaborate to provide peaceful atmosphere for entrepreneur. Every parents should try to give functional and relevant education to their children, religious leaders should discourage dubious act among their followers, while government and non-governmental agencies should strive to organize seminars to enlighten the people on the importance of entrepreneurship as related to job creation, poverty reduction rural development.*

**Key Words:** *Rural, Rural Entrepreneurship, Unemployment, Poverty.*

**Introduction**

The insecurity caused in some part of the country has made rural populace to be displaced economically leading to increase in unemployment and poverty rate. Mafikuyomi (2016) said the present terrorists' insurgent such as Boko Haram, Avengers, and Bakassi boys are by-products of unemployment and poverty which has great impact on economic and social life of an individuals in particular

and the nation at large. Worrysome are the bandits attacks, and kidnapping of innocent citizens for high sum ransom.

There are a lot of resources lying down in rural areas waiting for people to exploit for human consumption and for national development. The antidote to under utilization of these resources, unemployment and poverty is rural entrepreneurship.

Rural entrepreneurship is the attempt to create value through recognition of business opportunities, the management of risk taking, appropriate to the opportunity and through the communication and management skills to mobilize human, financial, and material resources necessary to bring a project to fruition in rural area (Sandeep 2012)

### **Concept of Rural Entrepreneurship, Poverty and Unemployment**

Rural area is remote or interior area in a country. It also means an area underdeveloped outside the cities. Health Resources and Services Administration of the United State of Health and Human Services defined rural as encompassing all population, housing, and territory not included within an urban area. This was supported by National Population Commission (2010) which also defined rural as encompasses all population, housing and territory not included within an urban area.

Rural entrepreneurship is a process whereby rural entrepreneurial utilize their talents in a positive way by creating valuable products which can contribute to economic development of such area. It is a process of identified small or medium term business opportunities ignored by other people and utilize the available resources within the locality to produce quality product or service which can enhance living condition of masses and contribute to the social, economic and physical development of that area. Lovina (2017) viewed rural entrepreneurship as entrepreneurship whose roots lie in the rural areas but has a lot of potential to drive various endeavors in business industry, agriculture and contribute to the economic development of the country. Kushalakshi and Raghurana (2014) explained that a rural entrepreneurship brings an economic value to the rural sector by creating new methods of production, new markets, and new products and generate employment opportunities thereby ensuring continuous rural development.

Oluwadare ,Taiwo and Adekunle (2016) seen unemployment as non utilization of labor (those who are strong) and ready to work in any productive activity for a reward in terms of wages. International Labor Organization (2012) explained unemployment as the number of economically active population who are without but are available for and are seeking work including people who have lost their jobs and those who voluntarily left works.

Poverty is a situation when the resources of individuals or families are inadequate to provide socially accepted standard of living (Akindiya 2013). Lawal and Shamaki (2008) identified two types of poverty i.e individual level of poverty and community level of poverty. Individual level poverty refers to inability of an individual to gain access to basic necessities of life. Examples, food, clothing, and shelter Community level of poverty refers to a situation of general social and economic under development of facilities and services showed access to good road, health facilities, educational facilities and electricity. Liu (1997) also viewed poverty in term of ideological and intellectual sense. He said ideological poverty consists of several varieties like inadequate ways of thinking,

lack of modern enterprise consciousness and competitiveness while intellectual poverty is demonstrated in the lack of necessary basic know how a citizen to conduct production, living and social activities. The above explanation related to the situation the country is passing through.

### **Rural Entrepreneurship as an Antidote to Poverty and Unemployment**

1. **Utilization of available business opportunities:** There are a lot of productive activities that rural entrepreneurs can venture in which will fetch them money to feed their family and also to serve as a means of economic development. Some of the business opportunities that rural entrepreneur can engage to combat unemployment and poverty include blacksmithing, carpentry, retailing, wholesaling, distribution and selling of farm products, agro allied activities, fishery, poultry, catering services, consultancy services, photocopies and binding, irrigation scheme. Using the opportunity in a positive way will reduce rural urban migration. Ejiro and Ladu (2016) said one of the objectives of promoting entrepreneurship is to mitigate rural urban syndrome.
2. **Contributing to the economic development and image of the rural area:** Establishment of industry in rural areas will contribute to the economic development by creating markets for the products produced in that particular place. Such market will create demand and supply which will fetch the entrepreneur and community some monetary value, reduce level of poverty and unemployment among the individual and the community level entirely. There are some natural resources in some area that promote the image of some places which can serve as tourism and serve as source of revenue generation for such community or individual. Individual or community can build hotel or lodge to accommodate the tourists.
3. **Generation of employment opportunity:** Establishment of industry in a rural area will serve as a source of employment to rural populace and reduce level of unemployment and poverty. Such job opportunity will enrich the purse of individuals, community and improve standard of living. Creating job opportunity through rural entrepreneur has solved ideological poverty. Liu (1997) said ideological poverty consists of inadequate ways of thinking modern enterprises and consciousness and competitiveness.
4. **Discovering of talent:** sharing of experience by the successful entrepreneur assist individual and community to discover their potential talent which can be useful in transforming the economic activities of individual and community. It can also go along with provision of relevant knowledge on types of business that can bail individuals from poverty and unemployment. The relevant information that contains legal procedure and financial requirement of venture into a particular will be of help to solve poverty and unemployment. The moment individual person and community discovered their talent and use it, other people living nearby see the success of such business, it will serve as eye opener.
5. **Reducing social vices:** poverty and unemployment are the causes of social menaces. The moment individual member of the society can think positively to engage in a profitable productive sector, there will be

reduction in crimes activities. Rural entrepreneurship is one of the solutions to reduce poverty, migration, economic disparity, unemployment and develop rural areas and backward regions

#### **Setback for rural entrepreneurship**

1. **Formation procedure:** The legal requirement for establishment of business serve as a bottle neck for the entrepreneur especially an illiterate who doesn't know how to read or right or those that have know deep knowledge on the requirement of business they intend to venture in.
2. **Inadequate infrastructural** facilities: Most of the rural area is confronted with inadequate infrastructural facilities that can aid spring up of business activities. Such facilities include good road, portable water, electricity, stable communication net work, effective banking services, and market
3. **Inadequate capital:** Most of the entrepreneur confronted with problem of insufficient capital to start productive business activities. The procedure and high interest rate on loan from bank is exorbitant and many people fear to borrow from bank. This obstacle force some who are business oriented to ignores the idea.
4. **High cost of transportation:** Most of our villages are far to the cities or to urban area. To move the raw materials or goods from urban to rural area is always exorbitant due to bad road and distance. Most entrepreneurs prefer to establish their business in urban areas.
5. **Inadequate security:** Inadequate security personnel couple with outdated equipment and poor funding scare the entrepreneur to invest in rural area. Most of the villages close to boarder are not safe based on the porous nature of the board.
6. **Inadequate manpower:** There is a shortage of manpower in rural area to manage business activities. There are some industries that require the service of expert which may be difficult to get in remote area.

#### **Conclusion**

Rural entrepreneurship is a way of establishing industry in a rural area in order to promote economic condition of rural dwellers. Establishing of an industry will reduce poverty and unemployment level in our area. The reduction of poverty and unemployment level will improve security condition. Poverty and unemployment is a major cause of social vices or insecurity. The more the unemployment and poverty is increasing, the more the economic activities of an individual or nation will continue to suffer.

#### **Recommendation**

1. Government and community member should collaborate to provide peaceful atmosphere for every member of the society. More so individual member of the society needs to be security conscious by know their neighbor by name and the nature of their job.
2. Parent should strive to educate their wards on imperative to acquire relevant and functional education in order to cope with the situation. More so, self employment should be encouraged through learning of hand work. Those that are graduating either as a school certificate

holder, NCE/HND/B.sc should be encouraged to be creative in their thinking.

3. Religious leaders should discourage dubious act or over ambition through their own attitude and their preaching. Any utterances that can lead to violence should be avoided at all time. They should strive to advice their followers to engage in lawful business activities as entrepreneur. Corruption should be discouraged among our leaders and citizens of our nation.
4. Government and non -governmental organization should strive to organize training on importance of entrepreneurship especially for rural development.
5. Member of society should be encouraged to love their locality through contributing to the developmental project of their area by establishing economic activities.
6. Infrastructure facilities in rural area should be upgraded by government and in partnership with well to do philanthropist in our locality.
7. Financial assistance or special fund should be set aside to assist the rural entrepreneur through small and medium enterprise or bank of industry.

#### Reference

- Akindiya, Babatunde (2013) Effects of National Poverty Eradication Programs in Nigeria. akindiya – babatunde.blogspot.com.ng retrieved on 15/7/2017 by 12.24 pm
- Ejiro, J.O and Ladu, K.M (2016) Empowering Business Education Students for Actualizing self Reliance: The Role of Entrepreneurship Education in Nigeria Tertiary Institution, *Association of Business Educators of Nigeria, Conference Proceedings, volume 3(1)* International Labor organization (2012) Global Employment Trends for youth, Geneva
- Kushalakshi, D Raghurama A (2014) Rural Entrepreneurship: A catalyst for rural development. *International Journal of Science Research, volume 3 (8)*
- Lawaal, M.K, and Shamaki, M. A (2008) Vision 2020: Making education Relevant *Fafaru* for poverty Reduction and community empowerment, *Journal of Multidisciplinary studies: Special conference edition No 3*
- Liu, Y (1997) Role of Literacy education in sustainable development of poor ethnic groups Chinese Ministry of Education, October 1997 – June, 2000.
- Lovina, Murdia (2017) Rural entrepreneurship Is It Going Up the ladder? [www.mbaskol.com](http://www.mbaskol.com), retrieved on 18/7/2017 by 11.30 am
- Mafikuyomi, J.A (2016) Assessment of ICT Competencies required by Business Education Graduates for entrepreneurial development in Oyo state, *Association of Business Educators of Nigeria, Conference proceeding volume 3(1)*
- Oluwadare, A.A, Taiwo, A.A and Adekunle, B.M (2016) Business and Entrepreneurship; An antidote for graduate's unemployment problem in Nigeria *European journal of Business and Management, volume 8 (18)*

**TERMINAL ILLNESS/CANCER AND THE DIVINE WILL:  
STUDIES IN THEODICY****AMEH A. Ejeh, Ph.D***Department of Religion and Cultural Studies  
Benue State University, Makurdi***Abstract**

*Reflecting on the question of evil is an exercise that is as long as humankind itself. It bothers on the logical paradox and moral dilemma surrounding the attempt to reconcile the reality of evil with the presence of an all-powerful and all-loving God and his divine will. Questions such as these become inevitable: Is he powerful enough to stop evil? And if he is, does he love us enough to protect us from evil? Like many other experiences of pain and evil suffered by humankind in history, for instance from terminal illness/cancer, have once again brought to the fore this burning metaphysical question crying out for answers. In this article the objective is to attempt to thaw out the question of pain and evil using historical and comparative methods as different philosophical and religious traditions are being X-rayed and juxtaposed. Besides providing an up- to- date analysis on the topic of Theodicy, these reflections lay out a blueprint to the understanding of this harrowing question as they offer soothing balm to humankind in our experience of suffering, pain and evil.*

**Key Words:** *Theodicy, Evolution, Process Thought, Philosophy, Religion, Evil, Divine Will God, Humankind, Theology, Contextualization, Ichupe, CoronaVirus, Mystery. Terminal Illness/Cancer*

**Introduction**

The fact that discourse on quite a few or no other subjects predate the question of evil in human history is attested to by most people, ancient or modern alike, as humankind progresses and evolves. In the history of philosophy, the Epicurean tradition is credited with their reflection on the question of evil where their thoughts are expressed in this manner: If God is able to control evil but he will not, then God is malevolent. If he is willing to control evil but he cannot, then God is impotent. But if he is both able and willing, why then do we have evil? And if he is neither able to control evil nor willing to control evil, why do we call him God? Not surprising, because, the major theme of Epicurean philosophy is to liberate humankind from fear of the gods and the fear of death. This, according to them, would pave the way to peace and tranquility. Pleasure, immediate gratification, and avoidance of pain were then pursued as main sources of happiness in Epicurean philosophy. Along the same line of thought, the Epicurean theodicy teaches that evil cannot be reconciled with divine guidance in the universe. (Copleston, S.J: 1993. Vol. 1. 402ff) In modern times, the Scottish philosopher, David Hume, highlighting the tradition of the Epicureans on the subject of theodicy, which he popularized, also expresses what many harbour in their thoughts as they ponder the reality of pain and evil in human experience and the place of God in all of these (Hume, 1779: 1-20). Today, our world is being ravaged by the global pandemic of cancer, other forms of terminal illness with corona virus becoming the latest in a long line of pandemics and epidemics suffered in human history. All these illness demonstrate a real experience of suffering as

they stand also as a symbol of pain, evil and death in human life. In this article, the author shall make a brief survey of the history of epidemics and pandemics with particular focus on the current novel corona virus. This will be followed with an examination of the place of religion with regard to pain and evil suffered in human history as chronicled the Judeo-Christian tradition documents. An analysis of the logical paradox and moral dilemma of the reality of evil juxtaposed with the existence of God will be made drawing on examples laid out in theodicy with particular reference to the Augustinian tradition, Thomas Aquinas' position and the insights from Evolution and Process Thought. This will then be followed with the concluding remarks.

### **A Brief Survey of the History of Epidemics and Pandemics**

Before we zero in on the pandemic, corona virus, specifically, let us do a brief survey on the history of epidemics and pandemics in the recent era. In 1901, the smallpox epidemic in Boston infected about 1, 900 people with reported fatality rising to about 270. In 1910, the largest outbreak of plague occurred in Manchuria killing about 60, 000 people. And even up to today, there are reported cases of small outbreak in sub-Saharan Africa. Between 1918 and 1920 there was an outbreak of flu pandemic, called the Spanish Flu which broke out infecting one-third of the world's population with H1N1 Virus. In the end, an estimated fifty million fatalities were recorded. Researchers are still at a loss as to why this particular virus was so fatal. Most of the fatality occurred in America. In 1952, the polio epidemic also came on the scene infecting nearly 60,000 children with fatality rate of about 3,000. In 1984, the Human Immuno-Deficiency Virus (HIV) which causes Acquired Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) was identified by scientists. Millions of people have been infected and died all over the world, with the death toll higher in sub-Saharan Africa and other poor areas of the world. Although HIV/AIDS has been relatively brought under control, we still have new cases being reported and many others living with the disease. In 2003, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS) was first identified in China although it was believed to have had its first few cases the year before. It became a global pandemic and by the end of that year, an estimated number of 774 fatalities had been recorded. (<https://www.livescience.com>)

Human history, unfortunately, is punctuated with painful and heart-wrenching events that often leave us wondering how much control we, as a people, have over the forces of nature that operate around us in the world. The global pandemic, corona virus, which is right now upon us, is one good example of them. In the twilight of last year, 2019, humankind was awakened to the dreaded news of the advent of a new virus called corona virus which broke out in the Wuhan Province of The Peoples Republic of China. The report from health and medical experts was scary. Once contracted, the virus metastasizes as it manifests symptoms such as cold, hard cough, sneezing diarrhea, soar throat and severe acute respiratory syndrome as the disease, medically called COVID-19, develops. The corona virus disease is caused by a particular strain called SARS-COV-2, that was not previously identified in human beings. A few weeks after this outbreak, the World Health Organization (WHO), recognizing this global health emergency, declared the disease a global pandemic that would require all hands to be on deck for it to be suppressed. Part of the recommendations by experts include: frequent washing of hands, use of sanitizers, physical and social distancing, contact tracing, isolation, use of masks when necessary, a general attitude of



transparency and above all, massive testing and other protocols, will certainly equip us in the fight against corona virus, and must therefore continue to be observed as strictly as possible. It is believed that these and the shut-in and lock-down being observed as part of government regulations, hopefully, corona virus will be subdued and eventually eliminated. In the meantime, reminders are also being sent out that with such ubiquitous and highly intrusive social media that we have on our hands today, information is disseminated at lightening speed and a rate of share avalanche with a whole bunch of individuals and groups claiming expertise in corona virus. And so, we are warned to be eclectic and choosy in the manner by which we consume information on the media about corona virus. It is proper to stay with the designated media channels and outlets where recognized experts and institutions provide correct and certified information on corona virus, so as not to be bombarded by fake versions leading to what is now being called "info-demic".

### **The Place of Religion on the Question of Pain and Evil**

With particular reference to documents chronicled in the Judeo-Christian tradition, this segment shall do an overview of the approach of Christianity to the question of pain and evil. The general understanding of evil in the Bible is that it is a result of punishment for sin, or, an experience for teaching and testing as a way to a greater good in future. In the Old Testament, there is a strong belief that God punishes people for their sins while pain, suffering, pestilence and death are inflicted on people by God as the circumstance deserves (Lev. 24: 10-23; & 26: 14-33). A similar mindset is found in the New Testament with a good example being the story of the man born blind as recorded in Gospel of John (9:1-7). One could almost hear the disciples as they asked Jesus: "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind"? Today, unfortunately, this erroneous belief continues to linger as we meet some Christians who still belief that suffering, pain, sickness and death sometimes come as a result of punishment from God. This widespread but unpopular position is counteracted by the words of Wisdom which states categorically that God is not directly and actively responsible for pain, suffering and death (Wis. 1:13-14).

Jesus Christ came into the world to demonstrate the power of God over the forces of evil and death, to bring salvation to the world, and creation to its completion. This is such that creation and humankind, in particular, will have life and have it to the full (John: 10:10). The public ministry of Jesus is replete with accounts of cases of his war against human pain, suffering and death as he sought the fulfillment of divine will. The evidence of this is chronicled in the Gospels giving accounts of his miracles: the blind could see, the lame could walk and the dead are raised to life. In other words, one could argue that if Jesus Christ were here in his actual physical bodily state as he walked the streets of Palestine during his public ministry over two thousand years ago, the sickness cancer or COVID 19 would just be given a command ... Go Away ! And all those sick with these diseases would just be cured. All these come as a fulfillment of the prophesy of Isaiah which is re-echoed by Luke the Evangelist: "The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to bring glad tidings to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim liberty to captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to let the oppressed go free, and to proclaim a year acceptable to the Lord." (Lk. 4: 18-19). In his personal experience however, Jesus seems to acknowledge the reality of evil even though he did not

approve of it. He suffered pain, evil and death personally as witnessed in the account of his passion, crucifixion and death on the cross. He willingly submitted to all of these even though he has the power to stop them from happening (Math.

26: 53-54). Knowing that these were all part of his mission to save the world in fulfillment of divine will, he accepted his passion, crucifixion and death. And, as though, he wanted us to be prepared for the reality of pain and evil, he presents us with the parable of the Weeds and the Wheat, which indicate that the good and evil would remain side by side until the end of the world (Math. 13: 24-30).

The *Catechism of the Catholic Church* (CCC) lays out what one would consider to be the official position of the Church currently on the question of theodicy as paragraph 310 states:

But why did God not create a world so perfect that no evil could exist in it? With infinite power God could always create something better. But with infinite wisdom and goodness God freely willed to create a world "in a state of journeying" toward its ultimate perfection. In God's plan, this process of becoming involves the appearance of certain beings and the disappearance of others, the existence of the more perfect alongside the less perfect, both constructive and destructive forces of nature. With physical good there exists also physical evil as long as  
CCC 310

creation has not reached perfection.

Although the Church has not fully endorsed the theory of evolution, it is obvious that the spirit is acknowledged in this paragraph. Where ever there are phrases like "in the state of journeying", "process of becoming", "from less perfect towards ultimate perfection", the inspiration certainly must be credited to Evolution and Process Thought. It is this same spirit that inspired the Council Fathers at the Second Vatican Council who directly used the word **evolution/evolutionary** as they state that: "The human race has passed from a rather static concept of reality to a more dynamic, evolutionary one" (Vatican II: *Pastoral Constitution of the Church in the Modern World*, Paragraph 5). However, it must also be noted that the element of mystery is always acknowledged in the Judeo-Christian tradition especially in the question of theodicy.

#### **Theodicy: Augustine and Thomas Aquinas**

From the point of view of etymology, the word "Theodicy" is a compound word from the Greek *Theos* which means God, and *Dike* which means Justice, hence an examination of justice from the point view of God himself in relation to creation. Within the tradition of philosophy and theology, therefore, theodicy is identified as an attempt to justify and reconcile the reality of pain, suffering, evil and death with the presence of an all-powerful and all-loving God. As noted before, theodicy opens up a harrowing question such as this: Why would God permit or allow evil, pain, suffering and death to affect his children and loved ones? In other words humankind is left wondering: Is it that God does not love us enough or that he does not have enough power? If he loves us enough and has enough power, both of which we believe in the affirmative, then why are human beings left at the mercy of pain, suffering, evil and death? However, because of lack of space, this segment shall be limited to the insights from St. Augustine of Hippo and St.

Thomas Aquinas.

In his works, *Confessions of St. Augustine* (111, viii 12), and *City of God* (Book XII), St. Augustine gives us a great deal of insights into his thoughts on the question of pain and evil. The theodicy of Augustine begins with an invitation to understand what evil is and what it is not. St. Augustine challenges us to perceive evil not as a positive independent entity of its own, not something that exists in its own right, but as a privation of good --- *privatio bonum*. In other words, evil is there because the good that is supposed to be there is not there --- the absence of good. St. Augustine is therefore reminding us that what we call evil is that which is there to replace the good that we have prevented from being there. For instance, if we shut light completely out of a room, what we have left is darkness. This darkness has no real, independent and positive existence of its own. It is only there because light which is supposed to be there is shut out. In a similar way, evil comes up only because the good which is supposed to be there is not there having been made absent. Furthermore, Augustine argues that evil is a result of the misuse of freewill (Free Will Theodicy) on the part of human beings. The abuse of free will caused misdirection in such a way that human thoughts and actions which should be oriented towards God, their creator, are misdirected. This, according to St. Augustine is the cause of evil and death. Evil could not be traced to God because evil does not exist within God and it is not created by God. Evil can only be traced back to human beings through the experience of Original Sin. Furthermore, Augustine insists that because of the lack of perfection that is part of human nature we have become vulnerable to corruption and failure.

The *Summa Theologiae* is among Thomas Aquinas' most exhaustive and celebrated masterpiece, and in it, the question of evil is addressed mostly in ST 1a & 2ae. Thomas Aquinas begins his theodicy by emphasizing the fact everything which exists is positive and good because everything that exists derives their existence from God who is the fullness of being and fullness of goodness --- Absolute Goodness and Absolute Being. All other forms of good in creation are only a participation in the goodness of God who is goodness in the most sublime and perfect form. A being such as this is not compatible with evil and could not be thought to be the source of evil. From this point of view, Aquinas argues that not being good or being bad has no real or positive existence of their own. It is only a lack of, or, an absence of. In this way, Aquinas is in agreement with St. Augustine. Evil is an absence of goodness, an absence of being. In response to critiques, Aquinas insists that he is not saying that evil is an illusion or that what we experience in the face of evil is unreal. No. He agrees that pain, suffering, evil and death that we experience as human beings are real. But while the experience is real, pain and evil themselves are not real. How about this analogy? If I am born blind, it is real and everybody can see that I cannot see. The experience of lack of sight is real, not being able to see cannot be denied. But "Blindness" as such, is not real, because blindness has no objective and independent reality of its own. Blindness makes sense only in relation to me who is deprived of sight. Furthermore, Aquinas challenges us to appreciate the aspect of "the relative" in any discussion of the question of evil. For instance, if a tree falls in the middle of the market when the market is full of people, some of whom are killed, it is evil. The loss of lives is evil. Evil indeed has taken place. But if, on the other hand, that tree had fallen in the middle of the night when everybody had gone home and no

one is hurt. Then, no one would say that evil has taken place. The consideration of the question of evil therefore is sometimes relative, and this has to be factored into the discussion. Furthermore, Aquinas is of the opinion that evil could sometimes be employed for a greater good. For example, a Boko Haram soldier is approaching a Church that is full of people with guns and explosives. A Church guard sighting him from a distance intercepts and shoots him down before he actually gets to the Church. By saving the lives of 500 people in the Church through killing one man, the Church guard has done something good, even though what he did is still an act of killing. The Church guard is praised and rewarded for being smart.

After all the disputations, Aquinas concludes that the existence of God is beyond any human moral analysis, therefore, the fact that we experience evil and death should not raise the issue of doubt of the existence of God. But that does not stop the questions from coming. Humankind is inquisitive in nature especially in areas of our lives where there is a moral dilemma and logical paradox. This is however not a negative thing as such. Philosophy after all, is sometimes described as the art of asking questions and questioning answers until we arrive at questions unanswerable and answers unquestionable, courtesy of Socrates. Not having answers to all our questions should therefore not discourage us from asking them. Because, do not forget, we can draw a great deal of insights just from asking questions. So, let us keep asking.

And so, we draw on some local examples to further elucidate the positions stated above. It is true that there is pain, suffering and evil which are real experiences in human existence. However, it must be understood that although these experiences are real, pain, suffering and evil do not exist as independent and positive realities of their own. For instance, a farmer is brutally murdered by Fulani herdsmen while working at his farm. The pain and suffering that comes with the loss of this farmer are real. The evil cannot be denied. But the pain and suffering that the family experiences as a result of this loss remain only at the level of experience which can be discussed only in relation to the farmer and his family as victims and the Fulani herdsmen as perpetrators of that crime. If these are separated, the pain and suffering would not exist on their own because they were only there in relation to, and by way of association with, the family and friends as victims of murder by the Fulani herdsmen, and the Fulani herdsmen as the perpetrators of that murder. The experience of the evil perpetrated by the Fulani herdsmen is real, but only, in relation to the heinous act that they have committed. The evil was inflicted on the farmer, and experienced by the farmer as well as his family and loved ones, but that does not give that evil an independent positive existence of its own. In other words, you cannot go to the Fulani enclave or dwelling place and find the address of Mallam Evil. You can only find the address of the Fulani herdsmen who committed that evil, but you cannot find evil itself, because it does not exist as a real, independent and positive being of its own.

Let us do a bit of contextualization as we try to relate this discussion to our situation now in a world ravaged with corona virus. COVID-19, the disease caused by corona virus, (or any other illness) is evil and it is real. The reality and the evil of these diseases is what we experience when we fall sick from cancer or

any terminal illness or die from them. While the virus, like corona virus, is real and exists and the sickness from the virus is also real and exists, the pain, suffering, evil and death that come from the virus and the resultant disease do not have any independent and positive existence of their own. In other words you cannot find the address of Mr. Pain and Evil or Mr. Death that have been caused or that have come to be as a result of corona virus/COVID-19, cancer or any other terminal illness. This distinction is important because it lies at the root of the argument that both Augustine and Thomas Aquinas present for our reflection as stated above.

### **Insights from Evolution and Process Thought on Theodicy**

What does Evolution and Process Thought have in common? A lot, a great deal, but, for lack of space we shall remain with the essentials. Both evolution and process thought, as the terms already indicate, believe that the world is evolving, the world is in process. They both disagree with the traditional notion of a fixed, static, finished and determined world that creation accounts in the Book of Genesis portray. And this is because, the world is none of these. Our world is a dynamic and unfolding world. It is an evolving world that is *in status viae*. Creation is in a state of journeying from lower and imperfect forms to higher and perfect forms. This explains why both evolution and process thought see evil not so much as a problem but a necessary bye-product of the process of evolution.

A major contribution of process thought in the question of theodicy is the exoneration of God by re-interpreting the traditional concept of omnipotence. The all-powerful nature of God must not be understood in terms of use of brute force and cohesive inducement in the application of power. God's omnipotence is exercised through divine persuasion and sacred lure. (Griffin, 1976: 240-305). This explains why although creation is the handiwork of God and remains under the control of God, he does not treat humankind and the rest of creation by way of military command and control tactic, but by gentle fatherly love out of respect for the gift of freedom bequeathed on creation *ab initio*. In the exercise of self-abasement, *kenosis*, God feels and suffers pain and evil with us, he deliberately and freely makes himself vulnerable so as to identify with creation in the experience of pain and suffering. This is the essence of kenotic love that cannot be over emphasized. Arthur Peacocke gives credence to this as he states that:

This self-limitation is the precondition for coming into existence of free self-conscious human beings, that is, of human experience as such. This act of self-limitation on behalf of the good and well-being, indeed the existence, of another being can properly be designated as being consistent with, and so exemplifying the ultimate character of *God as love*. (Peacocke, 1993: 123)

Because God loves and does so in a radical way, he self-limits so that humankind, and creation in general, can freely function as they live-out and fulfill their potentials. Included in the exercise of this freedom is the possibility of sin and evil, but this does not lessen the intrinsic goodness of the gift of freedom in human beings. The self-limitation of God makes allowance for the possibility of evil and death as natural history unfolds because this is the unavoidable means necessary for the development of nature, life and human beings, as the gift of

freedom is exercised at all levels. However, God the creator continues to be present to all of these for God is involved in the unfolding creative process of the world. And, therefore, God shares in the pain, suffering and evil of the world both in experience of the creatures of the world and in the very unfolding process of the universe. This, according to Peacocke, is nowhere more clearly demonstrated than in the experience of the cross, the suffering and death of Jesus Christ himself on the cross (Peacocke, 1993:123-126). And this explains why even though he feels our pain and suffers with us, God still allows evil to operate in the life of his children and loved ones. It is not that he is not powerful enough or that he does not love us enough. However, we must admit that this is hard to fully comprehend, hence the element of mystery that can never be ruled out in the discussion of theodicy.

In his Book, *Christianity and Evolution*, Teilhard de Chardin, the French Jesuit paleontologist, devoted a whole chapter to the question of evil where he argues that evil is a necessary part of the universe. Since according to Teilhard de Chardin, evolution is a process of movement from plurality and imperfection to the state of unity and perfection, evil therefore is the very expression of that state of plurality that has not been completely organized. (de Chardin, 1976:187ff). Evil is a necessary by-product of the process of evolution, just like a young child learning to ride a bicycle falls and bruises his knees and elbows. The pains the young child suffers through practice lead to perfection of bicycle riding, much the same way that evil results from the process the world goes through toward perfection and unity. Teilhard de Chardin challenges us to appreciate the importance of mistakes in the process of learning to solve complex problems. For example, a young apprentice makes mistake and a novice of Secondary Education fumbles. The mistakes and fumbles are part of the necessary stages in their process of acquiring knowledge to perfect a skill or comprehend a subject. Another example, just to do more of contextualization: A young woman learning how to cook a meal of *Ichupe*, which is a delicacy in Owukpa (Idoma Land) yet very complicated, is bound to make mistakes before she eventually perfects the art of cooking *Ichupe*. This is because, in the cooking of *Ichupe*, different types of ingredients are used and these ingredients are put in the pot at different times as the food cooks on fire. In the process of learning how to cook this complicated meal, the young woman might get hurt or spoil some ingredients or break some dishes. All these, negative though they may appear to be, are necessary aspects of learning the art of preparing the meal of *Ichupe*. Critics accuse Teilhard of being overly optimistic and not appreciative enough of the seriousness of evil in the world. However, he insists that, he is not denying the reality of the experience of evil or the enormity of the pain and suffering that come along with it, but it must be understood that everything that is not yet completed and organized must unavoidably suffer from the lack of organization and order. Thus, we have to appreciate how a finite universe with such magnitude must inevitably unfold along with disorder and failure. Evil in an evolving world must therefore be understood as part of the creative process by which the universe moves away from fragmentation and disunity towards wholeness, unity and order. It is a cosmic process where evil is identified as part of the growing pains that are necessary for this process as the universe unfolds. (Mooney, 1965: 429-220)

In a radical departure from the classic and general understanding of pain, suffering and evil as portrayed in the creation accounts of the Book of Genesis, Teilhard de Chardin presents a more innovative position. Thus, rather than conceive of pain, suffering, evil and death as punishment and expiation for sin that are made up for by Jesus' suffering and death on the cross, Teilhard insists that these must be conceived within the overall evolutionary worldview of a universe that is becoming, an unfolding cosmos that is a process. In his own words: "Physical and moral evil originate from a process of becoming; everything which evolves experiences suffering and moral failure...The cross is the symbol of the pain and toil of evolution, rather than the symbol of expiation." (de Chardin, 1959: 21 & Barbour, in Ekeh, 2008: 301). The disease, COVID-19, caused by corona virus, like other pandemics and epidemics that we have experienced in human history, is part of the negative experiences that are built into the very mechanism of the human experience. No amount of philosophical or theological analyses can fully resolve the logical paradox and moral dilemma that theodicy opens up to. Although, we must also acknowledge the epistemological limitations that we suffer, as human beings, in our attempt to unravel the mystery of pain and evil.

#### **Can We Draw Any Inspiration from This?**

After all is said and done, we are back to where we started: the mystery of pain and evil. Once again, we are not trying to abdicate our responsibility by hiding under the cover of mystery. Yes, it is a mystery, but, we still have the obligation to address the question of evil. In the end, we must always remember that God is not to be known the way we know the road from Lagos to Abuja. God is not to be understood and analyzed the way we do science. God is not to be known the way we know ourselves, friends and family members. God is to be revered, loved and worshiped. Let us think of all those who have and continue to die from cancer or any terminal illness. Let us think of the sacrifices made by the front-line health workers, especially those who continue to work without adequate Personal Protective Equipments (PPE), in cases of contagious diseases. Let us think of the many Doctors and Nurses who have and continue to sacrifice their lives for the victims of COVID-19. To find any meaning in these sacrifices, we have to look up to Jesus on the cross and remind ourselves that it is in his resurrection that we find meaning in this ultimate sacrifice made by Jesus on the cross and the sacrifices that our beloved health workers are making daily for the victims of contagious diseases. As we flash back, for instance, we recall that the celebration of Easter two years ago had been most unusual as the advent of the global pandemic, corona virus, rendered our Churches empty in the face of the reality of the EMPTY TOMB. The global pandemic, corona virus and the resultant disease, COVID-19, impacted our celebration of Easter in 2020 because we were shut-in and locked down. Although our Churches were empty, the reality of the EMPTY TOMB could never be taken away by the virus. Once again, the world, like other times, was called to realize that life is not just about science and technology but sacrifice, service and collaborative work. As the saying goes, good times build confidence, while bad times build character. We must therefore hang in there and continue to support each other. Because Jesus died and resurrected, because the tomb is empty, our death, either by cancer, COVID 19 or any other cause, will be transformed to a glorious resurrection, for as we die with Jesus Christ so shall we rise with him.

As we go through life, certain questions come up frequently on the lips of many people. This applies to people all over the world. No exceptions. These questions are triggered by certain events, situations and circumstances in which people find themselves. In most cases, these nagging questions reveal the frustration, helplessness and desperation that people experience as they go through the challenges and difficulties of everyday life. And from these gnawing questions unavoidably arise. A good example is: God where are you? Oh God Please What is going on? How can we make sense of this sad and devastating situation? The recent outbreak of the novel Covid-19 is undoubtedly one of such situations. But, we must be careful not to become too negative or too pessimistic and give up in a defeatist attitude. Illness is not a punishment sent by God or the end of the world as have been erroneously stated in certain quarters. We cannot be further from the truth when we hold such erroneous views. Like many other pandemics and epidemics, HIV/AIDS, COVID-19, and other we have had in history shall all come to pass away. The book of Wisdom pointed that "God did not make death, nor does he rejoice in the destruction of the living." (1:13-14). We must remain optimistic, stay positive and support each other even though negative events happen around us. And as noted before, the process of reflection on the question of evil requires that we also recognize the fact that humankind suffers a certain degree of epistemological limitation that stands in the way of full comprehension.

As noted before, from the point of view of Christian faith, we are made to understand that God only allows death. He is not directly and actively responsible for death but he allows it to happen. Now, why would God allow his children to go through such a painful experience? I guess this is where the mystery part comes into the reflection. Again, mystery does not mean that we do not have any understanding of what is happening. What it means is that after we have exhausted the knowledge that we can possibly acquire from the human standpoint, there are a lot more that we will never fully comprehend. God allows death to happen because he knows that death does not have the final word in our lives. Nowhere else do we have a better demonstration of this than the liturgy of Holy Week/Easter. Consider the event of Jesus' death on the cross. God allowed his son to undergo that painful and shameful death on the cross, not because he could not stop it but because he knows that death does not have the final word in Jesus' life. We accept the name "Good Friday" not because in of itself there is any thing good about Good Friday but because we know that Good Friday is not the final chapter of Jesus' life. The final chapter is on Easter Sunday --- the Glorious Resurrection. By allowing his son Jesus to die, God himself was accepting to experience death. The death of Jesus is, by extension, the death of God. Jesus, after all, is God, the Second Person of the Blessed Trinity. While he hung on the cross, he was still God. He did not lose his divinity. So, in a sense we could argue that Jesus' death is God's death. The difference though is that in this case it is a self imposed death. You and I die because we have no choice, we are not in control. In the case of God, he willingly allowed it to happen to him. He did not have to, but, he allowed himself to experience death so that he could identify with us in the most intimate way, to feel our pain and suffering. That is how much God loves us. Lastly, God knows that death is only a conduit --- a natural passage, for us his children to come back home into eternal life with him in heaven, since our lives here on earth is only a temporary one. Isn't that why we sing at funerals: this world is not our home, we are just passing through? And so, we must continue to take consolation



in the Jobian inspirational approach. We come before God everyday in awe and

wonder. We prostrate before him and worship him in his greatness --- Almighty

## SECURITY IN NIGERIA: DOES INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY EXIST?

<sup>1</sup>Muyiwa B. AfolabiPhD, <sup>2</sup>Bodunde David OluwafemiPhD  
& <sup>3</sup>Dogi Ikiyouleimo Goodluck

<sup>1,2 & 3</sup> Department of Intelligence and Security Studies,  
Afe Babalola University, Ado - Ekiti, Ekiti State, Nigeria

**Abstract**

*It is a dynamic world in which almost everything continuously experiences constant sudden change. Hence, the need to reposition the operations of Intelligence Communities for National Security becomes imperative while still pointing to key issues of interest. Nigeria, the most populous country in Africa, has diverse human and material resources. It has different security agencies and intelligence organizations. The question behind the answer is whether intelligence agencies actually exist or perform their functions. In an attempt to provide an answer to this, this paper examines the need to reposition the operation of the intelligence community for efficient and effective national security. It meticulously examines the concept of Intelligence, National Security,; take a cursory look at Intelligence Communities around the world, Nigeria Intelligence Communities,; Co-ordination of Nigeria Intelligence Community (NIC), and functions of the National Security Advisers, among others. The study made use of conceptual clarification by igniting the beam light of the study, replacing the theoretical orientation. Secondary data were also used in the study. It was revealed from the study that; the level of insecurity in the country is currently threatening its existence, resulting in secessionist agitations, poor standard of living up surge in the number of Internally Displaced Persons (IDP), economic crises, a decrease in food production, and many more unpleasant challenges. It is concluded that the quest for a holistic approach to an efficient intelligence system for Nigeria's national security lies in the coordination of intelligence collection and production coupled with leadership in the country.*

**Keywords:** Security, Intelligence, Intelligence Community, National Security

**Introduction**

There is a battle among nations for the possession of critical knowledge that they can steal from one another (Ball, 2013). The need to acquire these tags requires many requirements. One may fear the activities of a rival country and determine the secret projects that are underway. A retrieved intelligence may claim that a rival country has acquired new technologies with the intent of overtake the economic prominence of a target in a market region. Yet, more frantically, intelligence collected may reveal an imminent uprising in terrorist activities. How this valuable information is used is left to the acquirer for determination (Anna & Sternberg, 2004). However, there is a fear of the international scene that Europe and the Western countries understand about the nature of threats that they believe intelligence gathering at different levels may have circumvented, which Nigeria should pay close attention to. It is a fear bred by the dynamic nature of the world revolving around a continuum of flux. What is flux However, the flux is complex. We find ourselves amidst arrays of communications and exchanges that extend far and wide complicated by a need to maintain commerce, which serves as the engine vehicle of economy that is constantly wrapping itself around complex levels of interactions by many expected and unprecedented

actors on several scenes, for example, (maybe sometimes on political, economic or cultural grounds), on international and local scenes that singlehandedly or combined may cripple States' power; this kind of flux therefore becomes anti-government, hence cancerous. Therefore, enemies of state are like cancer arising without warning in the most unexpected of places that any bright country wishing prosperity must keep many tabs on, frequently updating this list. Cancerous enemies have several forms. However, of all these forms, which we must dread, however, is that which eludes the intelligence community so that when their effects are felt, (Adegoke, 2020) shakes the very foundation of society, challenging national security objectives and; causing devastation or losses on a massive scale (Nwagboso, 2021). We must pick our lessons from the negligence of the Intelligence Community of the United States of America following the 9/11 terrorist attack a sorry event in the history of the US so that we know that when intelligence is not timely, credible, or reliable, even so timely, if not affected by adequate action, we can expect civilian death at a rising toll (Zegart, 2005). For this reason, we need to reposition the operations of intelligence communities for national security, especially within a frame of priorities and agendas. We shall model Nigeria and its many intelligence agencies for this purpose.

Nigeria is the most populous African country with a huge depository of human and material resources. Where there is a population of this magnitude and seemingly an abundance of natural or material resources, it is expected that security agencies and intelligence organizations can help clamp down. As such, there are also reports of heightening threats to national security resulting from terrorist activities, a series of crimes against persons, secessionist agitations, poor standard of living, an upsurge in the number of Internally Displaced Persons (IDP), economic crises, and a decrease in food production, so that the situation can be described as extremely complex. Therefore, we ask if these are problems caused by human actions and if these actions could have been prevented if the Intelligence Community had obtained valuable intelligence. Intelligence in this context, however, is processed information that may produce some kind of special knowledge, may offer insight, or cause a foreshadow of threats to come so that this knowledge, when handy, may help co-ordinate, design, and impact the nature of tactical and operational actions; otherwise, it would have resulted in critical damage or losses.

There are many uses and purposes for this intelligence. Intelligences are collected for the internal administration of people and those collected against external aggressors or threats that may come to people on foreign soil. Nonetheless, Intelligence is often considered in terms of valuable knowledge a country possesses against another, so that if that knowledge had not been acquired, the worse could have been anticipated. In view of this, and following the series of security challenges hitting Nigeria on a daily basis, with Boko Haram, fears for ISIS invasion, etc., an attempt must be made to reposition the operation of the intelligence community for efficient and effective national security in Nigeria. This study also examined the nature of Intelligence in Nigeria.

**Conceptual Discussion****Intelligence**

It is backbreaking and will be a knot to define Intelligence owing to the fact that it means many things to many people. Concept intelligence is an essentially contested concept that calls for serious concern among scholars in the social sciences. It is always erroneously used for information and data. This is because the layman usually describes it as mean information. Hence, the reality of the matter is that intelligence is different from ordinary information, but refined information, has been ingrained with added value through analytical and evaluative instrumentation (Danladi, 2020).

Intelligence in security has been conceived differently by different writers and scholars based on their perceptions and understanding, but all have centered on information collection and evaluation. According to Karim (2015), intelligence is a relative rather than an absolute term employed to depict the process of gathering; analyzing, and making use of information. It has been conceptualized as knowledge that confers an advantage to those who have it and which if it is aptly utilized, thereby equipping those who have it to anticipate the action of others.

Intelligence, as a critical tool of statecraft, provides the necessary signal about potential risks and threats to policy-makers, leaders, and security personnel, thereby protecting the country from being victims of surprise attacks via civil unrest, insurgency, sabotage, and other threats. In addition, intelligence, according to Akinade (2011), refers to information about foreign things that are not available to the government through conventional but by clandestine means. This involves the collection and analysis of information available through overt and covert sources.

According to Sherman Kent (a Yale University Professor), popularly referred to as the "Father of Intelligence Analysis," intelligence is the kind of knowledge a state must possess regarding other states in order to assure itself that its course will not suffer or undertakings fail because its statesmen and soldiers plan an act in ignorance. To him, intelligence comprises three things: knowledge, activity/process, and organization (Kent, 2002). In security studies, intelligence is driven by intellectually rigorous tasks, which lead to intelligent production. If the state possesses this kind of knowledge, it must involve some processes carried out by certain specialized institutions of government. The Department of State Services (DSS) Manual also defines intelligence as the outcome of collected, collated, analyzed, and evaluated pieces of information. It is the product of collection, processing, integration, analysis, evaluation, and interpretation of available information concerning the domestic and external environments (US Dictionary of Military Associated Terms).

It is an output obtained from the movement of information through an agreed process, that is created for the purpose of aiding prevention or investigation, or for the purpose of national security. Moore (2007), in his "Critical Thinking and Intelligence Analysis" conceives Intelligence as a specialized form of knowledge that informs leaders, aiding their judgments and decision making. It is worth nothing that intelligence is important in decision making, security, and law enforcement operations. Thus, it is processed information whose substance is

pertinent to the realization and achievement of certain objectives, such as economy, security, politics and others (Afolabi, 2020).

In the words of Sun Tzu the renowned Chinese General and military theorist, he asserts in his book "The Art of War" how intelligence is a required and important tool in the hands of rulers in every country. He therefore asserts that what makes a nation defeat and surmounts her enemies; and scores great things beyond the reach of the ordinary man; is sustainable intelligence. Now, this intelligence which is fore knowledge, cannot be elicited from spirits; it cannot be obtained inductively from experience, nor by any deductive computation. Therefore, enlightened rulers who are able to obtain intelligent agents as spies are certain of great achievements (Chapter 13," On Spies, The Art of War). This demonstrates the efficacy of the concept of intelligence in a nation, especially in sustaining its national security. Intelligence is a sacrosanct component for the maintenance and sustainability of national security, enhancing world peace, and national and international security. Intelligence refers to covert activities, targeting, collection, analysis, dissemination, and action intended to enhance security and maintain power relative to competitors by fore-warning of threats and opportunities (Gills, 2014). Intelligence is, therefore, an output of collected, collated, analyzed, and evaluated pieces of information. It is not information. As you know, information is anything known about an event, person, and things. It becomes intelligent when it has been collected, analyzed, and evaluated, that is, It is the product resulting from the collection, evaluation, analysis, integration, and interpretation of all available information that concerns one or more aspects of a targets group that is immediately or potentially pertinent to security planning and operations. More so, Intelligence could be seen as:

- a. A secret information
- b. A set or process
- c. An activity
- d. An organization
- e. A discipline and;
- f. A community

Intelligence is thus produced through a set of organized and coordinated activities called intelligence circles. The means of gathering information to produce actionable intelligence may not be limited to surveillance, interrogation, interview, and infiltration. Intelligence techniques include the following:

- i. Open-Source Intelligence (OSINT)
- ii. Human Intelligence (HUMINT)
- iii. Imagery Intelligence (IMINT)
- iv. Signal Intelligence (SIGNINT)
- v. Technical Intelligence (TECHNINT)
- vi. Medical Intelligence and so on

Some of the principles guiding its conduct and activities include centralized control, systemic exploitation, accessibility, objectivity, flexibility, continuous review, vision, source protection, timeliness, and dissemination.

**National Security**

Security is of extreme importance and strategic value to the lives of any country in the world. Indeed, it is a permanent responsibility of any nation or country to provide security for the lives and properties of its citizenry. Nwoli (2012) opined that national security is a calculated and conscious efforts to ensure internal peace, security, and oneness, as well as the power to preclude incursion and subjection of people to a state of dejection and desolation by foreign components. Security in natural habitat is related to safety. Security can be described as the absence of danger to, and fear of safety. It refers to all forms of precaution taken to guide against crime, violence, disputes, accident, attack, conspiracy, sabotage, espionage, and other form of threats. William (2008) equally submits that security is most commonly attached to the alleviation of threats to channel values, particularly threats that threaten the survival of a particular reference object. In agreement with the above, it can be affirmed that security has to do with freedom from danger or threats to a nation's ability to protect and develop itself, promote its cherished values and legitimate interests, and enhance the well-being of its people. Internal security could also be seen as the freedom from or the absence of those tendencies, which could undermine internal cohesion, and the corporate existence of a country and its ability to maintain its vital institutions for the promotion of its core values and socio-political economic objectives, as well as to meet the legitimate aspirations of the people (Afolabi 2015). Generally speaking, security can be classical, state-centric, traditionalist, or non-traditionalist contemporary and revolves around the protection of valuable assets, including living and non-living resources, against threats or dangers.

National security is a concept that connotes the need for the government to perform its primary duty to protect the entire state and its citizenry against all forms of potential security threats through different powers of government, including military, political, economic and diplomatic (Mohammed, 2015). Thus, national security is a combination of two major elements; state security and human security, that is, traditional and contemporary security. It involves aggregate measures employed to identify, assess, and neutralize all kinds of security threats to a country from unpatriotic citizens within and outside the territorial boundary. National Security constitutes the totality of a nation's efforts to protect and preserve the state: its institutions, lives, and properties, and the well-being of all citizens. National security, as a close context, is not limited to defense or territorial integrity but involves various components, agencies and institutions of the state. This implies that government agencies such as Police, Customs, Prison, Civil Defense, Nigeria's Intelligence Community, Ministries, Departments and Agencies are involved, even in internal security organizations. From the foregoing, national security of any country cover the following.

- i. Protection of territorial integrity.
- ii. Protection of state secrets
- iii. Protection of lives and properties and;
- iv. Provision of a peaceful atmosphere for citizens to engage in lawful business.

National security maintains the survival and existence of a nation. Its scope is not limited to defense, border security, aviation security, maritime security, internal

security, Law and Order, Economic issues, and so on. In Nigeria, the security sector is made up of about fifty (50) Ministries, Departments and Agencies (MDAs). They can be classified into intelligence, security, and regulatory agencies. They aimed to enhance National Security.

### **Methods**

The paper adopted a qualitative approach and derives its sources of data collection are primary and secondary sources. The primary source entails the use of observation while the secondary data contained published books, newspapers journals related to the paper.

### **Intelligence Communities around the World**

Intelligence communities around the world emanate from developed and advanced nations. There no countries with only one or two intelligence communities that exist in isolation, but they synergize as a system to protect and preserve the national security of their countries. The United States of America has not less than eight intelligence agencies and departments, such as the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), Federal Bureau of Intelligence (FBI), National Security Agency;(NSA), Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA), Bureau of Intelligence and Research (INR), and Joint Speed Operation Command (JSOC). In Russia, intelligence agencies comprise not less than seven agencies, including the Federal Security Service (FSS);Federal Service for Technical and Export Central (ECTEC), Federal Protection Service (FPS),Foreign Intelligence Service (SVR), Military Intelligence Directorate (MID), Directorate for Military Topography (MT), and Federal Service or Drugs Traffic Central (FSICN). All of these are integrated into three coordinating structures under the Federal Security Service (Bodunde, 2020).

Like other nations' intelligence communities, the British Intelligence Community ensures thesecurity of the entire United Kingdom. The major intelligence organizations are the Secret Intelligence Service (SIS) called MI6 and the British Security Service (BSS) known as M1-5, British Intelligence Community as well as about five or six departments. These Intelligence Agencies include the Joint Intelligence Community, Government Communication Headquarters (GCHQ), and Joint Terrorist Analysis Centre (JTAC). Trailing behind the above, it can be observed that countries around the world have many intelligence agencies made up or culinary in the military. Some of the agencies are for foreign intelligence, while others are for domestic internal security such as the FBI, US, M1-5 in Britain, and so on. It is pertinent to affirm that thecoordination and management of these agencies are key factors in their efficiency.

### **Nigerian Intelligence Communities**

The Nigerian Intelligence Community (NIC) refers to the group of security agencies established under the National Security Agency (NSA) Decree No. 19 of 1986 to replace the Nigerian Security Organization (NSO). The Nigerian Intelligence Community is composed of the Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA);National Intelligence Agency (NIA), and State Security Service (SSS). These agencies are responsible for producing and disseminating different types of intelligence that affect the internal and external security of Nigeria on both civil and military matters. The unifying factor of these services is the office of the NSA-

(ONSA), while their common purpose is the production and dissemination of intelligence that impacts Nigeria's National Security.

The heads of these agencies are normally appointed by the President of the Federal Republic of Nigeria and subject to confirmation by the Nigerian Senate. The heads meet periodically for the purpose of inputting into Nation's processes of intelligence and security policy formulations and implementations. The intelligent operations of these agencies are co-ordinate by the Office of the National Security Adviser (ONSA), with the NSA as the head of the community. The NSA reports directly to the President and Commander-in-Chief of the Nigerian Armed Forces, specifically on issues affecting the community.

The Nigerian Intelligence Community staffing order is classified as similar to the organizational structure. However, from direct experience, the staffing comprises direct staff of the ONSA, who the NSA exercises direct control, disciplinary authority over, and staff of the three (3) permanent members of the community deployed to the ONSA. These officers and men from the permanent members of the NIC are totally under the control of the DGs of their services and the Chief of Defence Intelligence (CDI) in the case of the Defense Intelligence Agency these services and agencies in the ONSA are not arranged in any hierarchical order that may suggest superiority or otherwise. For none is superior to the other in the ONSA. They are sections in the ONSA that perform their service roles in the ONSA. The Nigerian Intelligence Community functions through the use of Boards, Committees, and special services. Some of these are the Joint Intelligence Board (JIB), Intelligence Community Committee (ICC), Special Services Office (SSO), and National Security Agencies Appeal Committee (NSAAC) (Asiegbu, 2020).

#### **Evolution of Nigeria Intelligence Community**

The Nigeria Intelligence organization is today emanated from the "E Department of Nigeria Police Force. During the colonial era, the intelligence outfit in the country was a colonial rule establishment called special Branch as its pre-independence period. Its major role was the procurement and dissemination of intelligence on security matters in Nigeria to the relevant government offices and authority (Karim, 2015)

This special branch metamorphosized into the Nigerian Security Organization (NSO) in 1976. The Military Administration of General Olusegun Obasanjo declared Decree 16 of 1976, which excluded special branches from the Nigerian Police Force, with the Research Department (RD) of the federal Ministry of External Affairs and Directorate of Military Intelligence (DMI) to form Nigerian Security Organizations, stating that the decree set a template to professionalize the essence of intelligence procurement in Nigeria. They also absorbed the special Branch, the Research Department of the minority of external affairs, and the special Department of the Cabinet Office, which acted as the liaison unit. The military intelligence unit was also brought under umbrella to form a new intelligence committee with the following; constituents:

- i. Directorate of Internal Security.
- ii. Directorate of External Security and
- ii. Directorate of Military Intelligence.



In 1986, the administration; General Babangida re-organized the Nigerian Security Organizations (NSO) through the National Security Agencies Act of 1986. The Act see three National Security Agencies and the office of the Coordinator of National Security [CONS], which is now the office of the national security adviser. Together, these agencies, referred to herein as the intelligence community, included the Defence Intelligence Agency (DIA), National Intelligence Agency (NIA), and State Security Service (SSS). These agencies are briefly discussed below.

**i. Defence Intelligence Agency (DIA)**

The Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) was also established by presidential decree No.19 of 1986. It is designed to consist of approximately 40% military and 60% civilians. The organization was established specifically to make intelligence input into Joint Intelligence board (JIB) decision-making process. As a member of the intelligence community, the DIA is to be headed by the military officer of the rank of Lieutenant General or its equivalent and he is addressed as the chief of Defence intelligence (CDI). The CDI is responsible for the chairman, Joint Chiefs of Staff for his operations, and defense intelligence requirements (Karim, 2015).

The DIA has many roles. The most common of these roles is centered on the traditional prevention and detection of crimes of a military nature against the security of Nigeria; for this reason, the protection and preservation of all military classified matters concerning the security of Nigeria both within and outside Nigeria, and other responsibilities affecting the intelligence of a military nature both within and outside Nigeria, as the president Commander-In-Chief of the Armed Forces or the Chairman, Joint chiefs of staff, as the case may be key areas of focus for DIA.

Additionally, the presidential directive also state that the DIA is charged with the co-ordination of all intelligence activities of the Nigerian Armed Forces, whereas it acts as the intelligence resource of the Minister of Defence and the Joint Chiefs of Staff. There is also a presidential provision for combined intelligence appreciation and threat perception in times of conflict as well as in peacetime. The nature of such intelligence is to determine whether any direct or indirect military threats exists or could exist in Nigeria, and determine what counter-measures are available for Nigeria to deal with these threats.

Similarly, a counter-intelligence measure to prevent any foreign intelligence penetration by of the Nigerian armed forces was a critical need. Conducting psychological operations in support of joint services military operations and, whilst advising the National Defense and Security Council [NDSC], the National Defence Council (NDC), and the President on defense intelligence when the need arises were some other key duties the DIA must focus. Addition, there are three defense intelligence elements; army, intelligence-, naval, and air force intelligence. These elements co-exist with the DIA to serve the specific intelligence needs of individual defense units, including the protection of their high-ranking officers.

**ii. National Intelligence Agency (NIA)**

The National Intelligence Agency [NIA] was established in Decree No.19 of 1986, which gave birth to the DIA and SSS. In addition, it derives its powers and

functions from Instrument No. 1 of the NIA. The instrument provides its objective as the protection, promotion, and enhancement of Nigeria's policy objectives outside Nigeria. In function, Karim opines that NIA is roughly equivalent to the United Kingdom's Secret Service (SIS or MI-6), the Australian Secret Intelligence Service (ASIS), and the Russian Foreign Intelligence Service and so on (Karim, 2015). In view of this, the NIA must obtain by covert sources or other means, external intelligence on the activities of Nigerians or any person, organization or country outside a Nigeria whose conduct is aimed at bringing disrespect to Nigeria and her leaders or undermining the security of Nigeria. The supposed intelligence obtained can advance Nigerians' vital interests. What is vital may include the need to identify and assist in the apprehension of persons outside Nigeria believed to have committed any crime against Nigeria's security. The same intelligence must serve as a monitoring strategy for determining the intentions, activities, and policies of foreign countries/governments toward Nigeria.

The NIA is expected to monitor any external plans or acts of subversion, sabotage, or terrorism against Nigeria, its economy, or people. By conducting espionage, covert operation, and counter intelligence activities outside Nigeria, NIA is expected to collect, collate, analyze, make projections/estimations, and research external intelligence in relation to political, socio-economic, technological, and security-related products. The NIA is also expected to provide protection in liaison with host security services for the president and other important Nigerian Government dignitaries on visits abroad. In addition, the provision of intelligence to determine whether any direct or indirect military threats exist or could exist in Nigeria and determine what counter-measures are available for Nigeria to deal with those threats, while developing counter-measures to prevent any foreign intelligence penetration of the Nigerian Armed Forces.

From time to time, the NIA will conduct psychological operations in support of joint service military operations, advising the Defense Intelligence, the National Defence and Security Council (NDSC), the National Defence Council (NDC), and the President when the need arises. The NIA is also expected to perform other functions that the president may assign. The president, as well as the NSA, ICC, and JIB, could task the outfit subject to ratification. In addition, there are three Defense Intelligence elements, namely, Army Intelligence, Naval, and Air Force Intelligence. These elements co-exist with the DIA to serve the specific intelligence needs of individual defense units, including the protection of their high-ranking officers (Karim, 2015).

### **iii. State Security Service (SSS)**

The State Security Service (SSS) is the Federal Government of Nigeria's Intelligence Service, which is primarily charged with preserving the country's internal security. The National Security Agencies Act No. 19 of 1986 created the SSS to handle internal security matters.

Thus, the SSS is charged with the prevention and detection within Nigeria of any crime in breach of internal security, protecting and preserving all non-military classified matters concerning internal security, as the case may be. There are such other responsibilities affecting internal security within Nigeria as the

National Assembly or the President, Commander-In-Chief of the Armed Forces, may deem necessary to be under taken by the SSS (Afolabi, 2017: 233 - 234; Adeleke, 2015).

SSS Instrument No. 1 of 23<sup>rd</sup> May 23, 1999, further stated the objective of the service as the protection and preservation of Nigeria's internal security and economy against acts of subversion, sabotage, and other threats to the stability of Nigeria. In view of this, any threat of espionage, subversion, sabotage, economic crime of the national security dimension, terrorist activities, separatist agitations, and inter-group conflicts and threats to law and order within Nigeria must be detected quickly. To address these threats, the SSS is charged to commit.

This is in line with the provisions that the State Security Service handles cases bothering human trafficking, money laundering, corruption, advance fee fraud (419), and terrorism, especially from a purely security or intelligence perspective. Equally, the SSS is charged with the protection of the president, vice president, senior president, speaker of house of representatives, state governors, their immediate families, other high-ranking government officials, past presidents and their spouses, and Heads of State and Government. These provisions are clearly stated in the SSS Instrument No. 1 of 1999 (Afolabi, 2017: 233 -234; Adeleke, 2015).

The service could also be tasked by the National Security Adviser (NSA), National Security Council (NSC), Intelligence Community Committee (ICC), and Joint Intelligence Board (JIB), subject to ratification by the President. The Director – General of State Services (DGSS) is responsible for the President, Commander-In-Chief of the Armed Forces, but consults regularly with the NSA.

#### **Coordination of the Nigerian Intelligence Community and Functions of the NSA**

Importantly, the Office of the National Security Adviser (ONSA), Joint Intelligence Board (JIB), and Intelligence Community Committee (ICC) under the leadership of the NSA are in charge of the co-ordination of intelligence received from the Intelligence Community, while the Special Services Office (SSO) deals with the financing and administration of the Intelligence Community. the roles and duties of the above coordinating agencies are listed below: The National Security Agency Decree 1986 (cap 278 LFN) and Instrument No. NSA 2 established the Office of the National Security Adviser (ONSA) to replace the defunct office of the Co-coordinator on National Security (CONS). The same status empowers the NSA to advise the President on matters concerning the intelligence activities of the National Security Agencies established by the decree, make recommendations in relation to the activities of the Agencies to the President as contingencies may warrant, collate and evaluate intelligence reports relating to National Security and providing the appropriate dissemination of such intelligence within government using existing facilities as the President may direct, prepare and ensure the implementation of policies and programmes aimed at ensuring effective coverage of national intelligence priorities and requirements for consideration of the President, direct the appropriate agencies on production of intelligence on any subject of interest to the country as may be directed by the President or National Security Council, develop and maintain common services of interest to the Intelligence Community, serve as Chairman and convener for the

meetings of Intelligence Community Committee (ICC), the Joint Intelligence Board (JIB) and the National Security Agencies Appeal Committee (NSAAC) whilst performing such other duties as the President may from time to time determine or direct.

**Joint Intelligence Board (JIB)**

This instrument positively affects national security in Nigeria. Membership of the Board includes, National Security Adviser (Chairman); Chief of Defence Intelligence (CDI); Director General, National Intelligence Agency (DGNIA); Director General State Services (DGSS); Permanent Secretary, Special Services Office (PS,SSO); Permanent Secretary Foreign Affairs (PSMFA); Permanent Secretary, Interior Affairs; Permanent Secretary, Communications; Permanent Secretary, Finance; Permanent Secretary, Information; Comptroller General, Customs; Comptroller General, Immigration; Comptroller General, Correctional Centre; Chairman, EFCC; Chairman, NDLEA; Director, Military Intelligence; Director, Naval Intelligence; Director, Air Intelligence; Director, Presidential Communication Command Centre; Deputy Governor, Central Bank of Nigeria (Corporate Services) among others. The Board will thus advise the President on reports and assessments of all matters affecting the security of Nigeria, carry out such undertakings as may be assigned by the President, review current issues of national interest, and recommend appropriate measures for the consideration of the President.

Importantly, the decisions made by the Board affecting government establishments are usually conveyed by the NSA or PS SSO to such establishments for necessary action in line with the requirements of national security. Moreover, there is an Intelligence Community Committee (ICC). This Committee discusses issues of very sensitive nature to the Intelligence Community, its membership includes the NSA (Chairman), PS SSO (Secretary), CDI, DGSS, DG NIA, AIG (FCID), DMI, DNI, DAI and such other persons as may be co-opted from time to time. The functions of the Committee include: Review of current intelligence; Consideration of matters relating to the common services of the Intelligence Community (IC); Consideration of such other matters affecting the IC; and, any other tasks that may be assigned by the President (Karim, 20

**Coordination of the Nigerian Intelligence Community and Functions of the NSA**

Importantly, the Office of the National Security Adviser (ONSA), Joint Intelligence Board (JIB), and Intelligence Community Committee (ICC) under the leadership of the NSA are in charge of the co-ordination of intelligence received from the Intelligence Community, while the Special Services Office (SSO) deals with the financing and administration of the Intelligence Community the roles and duties of the coordinating agencies are listed below: The National Security Agency Decree 1986 (cap 278 LFN) and Instrument No. NSA 2 established the Office of the National Security Adviser (ONSA) to replace the defunct office of the Co-coordinator on National Security (CONS). Same status empowers NSA to;

- i. Advise the President on matters concerning the intelligence activities of the National Security Agencies established by the decree.;
- ii. Make recommendations in relation to the activities of the Agencies to the President as contingencies that may warrant.;
- iii. Collate and evaluate intelligence reports relating to National Security and provide the appropriate dissemination of such intelligence within the government using existing facilities as the president may direct.;
- iv. Prepare and ensure the implementation of policies and programs aimed at ensuring effective coverage of national intelligence priorities and requirements for the consideration of the President.;
- v. Direct the appropriate agencies on the production of intelligence on any subject of interest to the country, as may be directed by the President or National Security Council.;
- vi. Develop and maintain common services of interest to the Intelligence Community'
- vii. Serve as Chairman and convener for the meetings of the Intelligence Community Committee (ICC), the Joint Intelligence Board (JIB), and the National Security Agency Appeal Committee (NSAAC).;
- viii. Perform other duties as the President may, from time to time, determine, or direct.

#### **Joint Intelligence Board (JIB)**

This instrument positively affects national security in Nigeria. Membership of the Board includes, National Security Adviser (Chairman); Chief of Defence Intelligence (CPI); Director General, National Intelligence Agency (DGNIA); Director General State Services (DGSS); Permanent Secretary, Special Services Office (PS,SSO); Permanent Secretary Foreign Affairs (PSMFA); Permanent Secretary, Interior Affairs; Permanent Secretary, Communications; Permanent Secretary, Finance; Permanent Secretary, Information; Comptroller General, Customs; Comptroller General, Immigration; Comptroller General, Correctional Centre; Chairman, EFCC; Chairman, NDLEA; Director, Military Intelligence; Director, Naval Intelligence; Director, Air Intelligence; Director, Presidential Communication Command Centre; Deputy Governor, Central Bank of Nigeria (Corporate Services) among others. The Board:

- i. Advise the president on reports and assessments of all matters affecting the security of Nigeria.
- ii. Carries out tasks as may be assigned by the President;
- iii. Reviews current issues of national interests; and,
- iv. Recommends and proposes appropriate measures for the consideration of the President.

Importantly, the decisions made by the Board affecting government establishments are usually conveyed by the NSA or PS SSO to such establishments for necessary action in line with the requirements of national security. Moreover, there is an Intelligence Community Committee (ICC). This Committee discusses issues of a very sensitive nature to the Intelligence

Community, which includes the NSA (Chairman), PS SSO (Secretary), CDI, DGSS, DG NIA, AIG (FCID), DMI, DNI, DAI, and other persons as may be co-opted from time to time. The functions of The Committee's functions include a: review of current intelligence,; consideration of matters relating to the common services of the Intelligence Community (IC),; consideration of other matters affecting the IC; and; any other tasks that may be assigned by the president (Karim, 2015).

### **Repositioning Intelligence Agencies for effective Operations: The Pertinent Needs**

It is no longer propaganda that Nigeria is confronting or heinous ordeal or insecurity its existence. Intelligence agencies are not excluded from the devastating consequences of the mess. It is pertinent to emphasize that intelligence agencies are overstretched. What actually orchestrated and compounded the problem is banality and decadence in leadership in every stratum and segment of our society. To reposition intelligence agencies for holistic and effective operations, the following must be taken into consideration: First, the coordination of intelligence community in Nigeria must be overhauled. Proper coordination of intelligence agencies of advanced democracy is a major reason for their success, despite their challenges. The NSA and its office must be allowed to appropriately coordinate intelligence production and dissemination. It is obvious that it is not difficult for each or the head of the agencies to meet the president on matters of intelligence and security, often without the consent of ONSA. Proper coordination and control of ONSA will bring in central control, holistically influence efficiency, and minimize struggling for recognition by Intelligence Agencies if there is no bias or compromise.

Second, there is a need for more Specialized Agencies to manage intelligence production and dissemination at the state level with appropriate monitoring and control mechanisms. It is factual to state that the police are the major security bodies saddled with the responsibility of maintaining internal security. Hence, there may be a need for a Joint Internal Security Operation that involves other security agencies. This body has its own intelligence bureau, but it is not sufficient to manage and meet contemporary threats. For domestic intelligence production, DSS is trying, but its efforts do not yield sufficient results. The Police Intelligence Bureau should be empowered and provide human and material logistics for optimal performance.

Third, underestimation is another important issue that needs to be rigorously addressed with utmost sincerity. This occurs when leaders (security and political) seem reluctant or unwilling to respond to early warnings. At times, underestimation may result from a misunderstanding of the goals of the enemy. Recently there have been instances where actionable intelligence has been provided, but adequate preparations have not been made to subdue or neutralize the attack. Moreover, the overestimation of intelligence reports may result in casualties or negative surprises. Intelligence Agencies must always collect, produce and disseminate accurate intelligence that must be timely and not underestimate or overestimate the potential and capabilities of the enemy. Fourth, intelligence subordination is another important issue that must be addressed. Intelligence is expected to be driven by the available evidence.

Intelligence is not expected to be collected, produced, or disseminated based on what pleases the leadership. Producing Intelligence according to the wants or interests of the superior or leaders, may lead to intelligence failures. This is another problem of intelligence bodies in third-world countries around the world. Subjecting intelligence to unnecessary policy and sentiments based on religion, ethnicity, or political affiliation against intelligence requirements and ethics is inimical to national security. This has always been the experienced in the era of regime security.

Fifth, one of the hallmarks of the 21<sup>st</sup> century is Information and Communication Technology (ICT). Every sector of the nation's life needs technology to thrive-. There is need for adequate knowledge and use of ICT by Intelligence and Security operatives. A state of emergency should be declared on the extensive use of technology by all agencies and operatives. This will help monitor and manage operations and security situations better.

Lastly, funding and a paucity of manpower are major needs required by Intelligence Agencies for efficiency. It is an understatement and most profound to assert that the paucity of man-power remains a major challenge for the entire security sector of the country. The intelligence Community is not exempted from this; more men are needed in the field to gather information, and more intelligent analysts are needed. Regular training and re-training of intelligence operatives are ardent needs of the community, and are all anchored in adequate funding (Afolabi 2020, Afolabi &Nwoke 2015, Odebunmi 2021).

#### **Conclusion and Recommendations**

When the national security of a country is attacked or threatened both within and outside the country by criminals/hoodlums, it requires the use of intelligence as a central element to nip violent attacks in the bud, and hence leverage national security in Nigeria. Questing for efficient intelligence and security operations in Nigeria cannot but be a fleeting mirage or its realization seems utopian if the existing coordination of the agencies is not overhauled and challenges are not properly addressed. The leadership problem has been a compounding factor for the major lacuna in the present Nigerian-state. Some of the challenges include the following

- i. Citizens reluctance to share information
- ii. Corruption
- iii. Paucity of analytical skills
- iv. Proper synergy among intelligence and security agencies
- v. Poor funding.
- vi. Parochialism and Provincialism
- vii. Manpower inadequacy
- viii. Inter-agency rivalry
- ix. Low ICT know how
- x. Low patriotism by intelligence and security personnel in the country (Nte, 2011).

Against this background, there is a sturdy call for fundamental intelligence

reforms that will reposition and transpose the intelligence community in Nigeria to shroud with the challenges of intelligence gathering and handling in a rapidly globalizing macrocosm with internal threats, especially to national security.

It is a popular saying that when there is a “will” there is a way. The existing Intelligence Community will perform its function as stated in the enabling act if coordination is properly managed and administered patriotically. The Joint Intelligence Board (JIB) needs to meet regularly and advise the President. The Inspector-General of Police (IGP) and Commandant-General of the Nigerian Security and Civil Defence Corps (NSCDC) should be embraced into the JIB since information needed for intelligence production could come mainly from the local people and have many units in local communities around the country. The study further recommends the:

- i. Citizen orientation forward information sharing
- ii. Recruitment of more personnel.
- iii. Establishment of more specialized intelligence Agencies at state and local levels.
- iv. Training and re-training of intelligent community personnel to meet the recent dynamism in society and international best practices.
- v. Allay the fear of information source and adequate protection
- vi. Promotion of public and Intelligence Agencies partnership.
- vii. Adequate and timely funding of Intelligence Agencies.
- viii. Promotion of personnel welfare
- ix. Discouragement of Politicization of Intelligence report
- x. Procurement of modern equipment and technologist facilities.
- xi. There must be a leadership will to timely act on intelligence report.

**Data availability****Not Applicable****Corresponding Interest**

The authors declare no competing interests were disclosed

**Grant Information**

The authors declared that no funding was received as part of the study

**References**

- Abubakar Mohammed (2015), “Unemployment and National Security” In Augustine Ikelegbe,
- Abdulwahab Mohammed Wali, Adegboyega A. Karim (eds) *The Nigerian Economy and National Security; Challenges and Prospects for Sustainable Security and Development*. Abuja: Institute for Security Studies.
- Adegoke N. (2020), “Intelligence Gathering and Challenges of Insecurity in Nigeria”. African Journal of Criminology and Justice Studies. Volume 13, University of Maryland, Eastern shore: Criminal Justice Department.
- Adeleke A. S. (2015), “The Nigerian Economy and National Security: The Role of the Department of State Services”. In Augustine Ikelegbe, Abdulwahab Mohammed Wali, Adegboyega A. Karim (eds) *The Nigerian Economy and National Security: Challenges and Prospects for Sustainable Security and*



- Afolabi M.B. (2015), "Concept of Security" in Kunle Ajayi (ed) *Readings in Intelligence and Security Studies*. Ado-Ekiti: Intelligence and Security Studies Programme, ABUAD.
- Afolabi M. B. (2017), "The Nigeria's Major Internal Security Agencies and Their Statutory Roles" In Linus N. Asiegbu, Muiyiwa B. Afolabi & David O. Bodunde (eds) *Unending Frontiers in Intelligence and Security Studies*. Ado-Ekiti: Intelligence and Security Studies Programme, ABUAD.
- Afolabi M. B. (2018), *Introduction to Intelligence and Security Studies: A Manual for Beginners*. Lagos: Admofit Mega Ventures ISBN: 978-978-942-455-9
- Afolabi M.B. (2019), *Nigeria's Intelligence Organization*, An Unpublished Lecture Note
- Afolabi M.B. (2020), "Intelligence Studies: A Skiagram of Intelligence Analysis and Intelligence Failure". David O. Bodunde, Muiyiwa B. Afolabi & Linus N. Asiegbu (eds) *Readings in Intelligence and Security studies Vol II*, Ado-Ekiti: Department of Intelligence and Security Studies, ABUAD
- Afolabi M.B. (2020), "Securing the Insecure: Internally Displaced Persons and Insecurity in Nigeria". *Security and Intelligence Review; A Journal of Contemporary Security and Intelligence Studies*, SSVolume 4, No 1. A Publication of the Institute of Security, Nigeria (ISN)
- Akinade A. (2011), *Security Intelligence System: Principles, Policies, Plans and Practices*. Lagos: Institute of Security Nigeria. ISBN-978-978-50127-5-0
- Anna T & Sternberg J (2004) *Intelligence: A brief history*. Malden: Blackwell Publishing.
- Aseigbu L.N (2020), "Intelligence, Production, Dissemination and Management" In David O. Bodunde, Muiyiwa B. Afolabi & Linus N. Asiegbu (eds) *Readings in Intelligence and Security studies Vol II*, Ado-Ekiti: Department of Intelligence and Security Studies, ABUAD
- Asiegbu L.N (2020) *Nigeria Intelligence Community. A Course Material of ITS 304, Open & Distance Learning*, Ado - Ekiti: Afe Babalola University.
- Ball J (2013), 'US and UK struck secret deal to allow NSA to unmask Britons' Personal Data. The Guardian: <https://www.theguardian.com/world/2013/nov/20/us-uk-secret-deal-surveillance-personal-data>.
- Bodunde D.O (2020) "Intelligence Organisations in Major Nations" In David O. Bodunde, Muiyiwa B. Afolabi & Linus N. Asiegbu (eds) *Readings in Intelligence and Security studies Vol II*, Ado-Ekiti: Department of Intelligence and Security Studies, ABUAD
- Danladi D.J (2020) "Intelligence, Sabotage and the Nigerian Economy" In David O. Bodunde, Muiyiwa B. Afolabi & Linus N. Asiegbu (eds) *Readings in Intelligence and Security studies Vol II*, Ado-Ekiti: Department of Intelligence and Security Studies, ABUAD
- Gill, P. (2014) "Thinking about Intelligence Within, Without and Beyond the State". *Journal of Foreign Policy and Peace*. 3(2):5-20
- Karim A. A. (2015) "Major Intelligence Organisations in Nigeria and Beyond" In Kunle Ajayi (ed) *Readings in Intelligence and Security Studies*. Ado-Ekiti: Intelligence and Security Studies Programme, ABUAD (chapter Four) Page 36-52
- Kent S. (2002) "Estimate and Influence" studies in Intelligence: An Occasional Paper: Vol 5. A Paper Presented at Sherman Kent Centre for Intelligence

Analysis.

- Moore D.T. (2007) *Critical Thinking and Intelligence Analysis*. Occasional Paper Number Fourteen Washington: National Defense Intelligence College
- Nte, N. D. (2011). "The use a-Ab-Use of intelligence in a Transitional Democracy: Evidence from Nigeria" *International Journal of Human Sciences*, 8 (2).
- Nwagboso C & Salome N(2021), "The Challenges of Intelligenc gathering in the third world : a critique of the Nexus between proverty and public policy process : *International Journal of Public Administration and Management Research*: Vol 6 No 2
- Nwolise, O.B.C.(2012). *Spiritual Dimension of Human and National Security*, Faculty Lecture, Faculty of the Social Sciences, University of Ibadan, pp.17-33.
- Odebunmi F. (2021) *"Intelligence and National Security: The Nigerian Perspective*. A Paper of the Department of Intelligence and Security Studies Afe Babalola University, Ado-Ekiti
- Parradang D.S. (2015) "The Nigerian Economy and National Security: The Role of the Nigeria Immigration Service.*The Nigerian Economy and NationalSecurity: Challenges and Prospects for Sustainable Security and Development*: Abuja; Institute for SecurityStudies
- William P.D (2008)*Security Studies: An Introduction*. London: Rout ledge Taylor and Francis Group
- Zegart B Amy(2005) "September 11 and the adaptation Failure Of US. Intelligence Agencies " *International Security*, Vol 29, pp 78-111, MIT Press.

**SOCIAL MEDIA AND PEACE BUILDING AMONG YOUTHS  
IN EKITI STATE, NIGERIA****ADEGBOYEGA Adedolapo Ola, PhD***Department of Intelligence and Security Studies  
College of Social and Management Sciences  
Afe Babalola University Ado-Ekiti, Nigeria  
olaaa@abuad.edu.ng***Abstract**

*This study examined Social Media and Peace Building among Youths in Ekiti State, Nigeria. Objectives of the Study are to; examine the influence of social media on the peace of the society, ascertain the effect of the social media in propagating peace in the society, determining the level of awareness of social media users in using their various handles as a peace canvassing tool, educate individuals about the correct usage of social media for peace propagation. Simple random Sampling was used to select the sample of one hundred and fifty respondents. The data collected were analyzed using qualitative and quantitative techniques. The data were summarized and organized according to common themes and presented using statistical package for social science (SPSS) to generate frequency distributions and percentages in answering the research questions on the influence of use of social media in conflict management in Ekiti State. Findings of this study revealed that; there is influence of social media in the process peacemaking in the society, social media has effect on the propagating of peace in the society, and there is low level of awareness of social media as a peace canvassing tool. The study concluded that social media is used as peace promotion tool among the political parties in Nigeria. Based on the findings of this study, the following recommendations were made; There is a need for the Government should take advantage of the promotional value of the social media by making all its agencies to establish their presence on the web and be proactively involved in engaging it to promote the vales and ethics for peaceful co-existence and national unity among the political parties.*

**Introduction**

Conflicts originate from the fact that scarce resources have to be shared and also from poor social and environmental conditions, high levels of unemployment and low income. Conflicts in informal settlement can also be fueled by forced evictions by the government (Pamoja, 2019). As indicated by Nardi (2019), social media has served as a catalyst which has helped mobilize disenfranchised populations to express their frustrations about the economic and political status quo and ultimately lead to populist dissent. For groups that have felt powerless against repressive regimes, social media's technological leveling of the political playing field provides one of the most important components of any successful revolution.

Significantly, social media has had a broad and complex impact on society and culture. It can be used as medium to douse the various pressures emanating from drums of war or ethnic discords. Combined with the [Internet](#) and [personal computing](#), social media has caused [disruptive innovation](#) in publishing, journalism, public relations, entertainment, education, commerce, global life, governance and politics. The digital media space includes any format or device

used to convey content using signals which has made communication from one world to another possible. Simply put, when you talk on your cell phone, read this research work, or watch a television show, you are using digital media. Examples of digital media includes software, digital images, digital video, video games, web pages and websites, social media, digital data and databases, digital audios such as MP3, electronic documents and electronic books.

Social media platforms like Facebook, Twitter and WeChat are playing both a positive and negative role in social cohesion, conflict dynamics, and broader social issues. For instance, Social media can be an enabler of political agency and a positive social connector, but it can also be a driver of polarisation, hate speech and violence. This papers looks at the potential, and challenges, of harnessing social media for building peace. A lot of time has been invested in understanding social media as a threat, but it can also be harnessed for building peace. Social media can incite hatred and violence, fuel polarization, and build support for authoritarian leaders. Social media can also help people combat hate speech, increase awareness through online dialogue and accurate information, and empower social movements to support democracy and social change. Yet few understand how social media works, how it uses a new “surveillance economy” and the extent of the threats social media poses to societies around the world. Understanding social media algorithms, bots, echo chambers, and the “attention economy” require a new set of capacities.

The media is a double-edged sword: They can empower people to create meaningful opportunities for change; they can enable marginalised groups to participate in activities equally, and can be used by citizens to hold governments and power holders to account. However, these same technologies can strengthen the ability of those perpetuating conflict to engage in sophisticated censorship and surveillance, and disrupt and divide communities with dangerous consequences. Indeed, digital technologies are increasingly a powerful force that is fundamentally altering both peace and conflict dynamics, Page 13 of the report by Dimitri (2020). The impact of the social media in the 21st century cannot be overemphasised; it has grown to become a strong tool even as technological inventions and innovations are on the rise. With digital media the whole world has become a global village where distance is no longer a barrier. There was very little study that had been done on the impact of social media on peace in Ekiti State, Nigeria. This was explained by the fact that social media came into play from the year 2004, when facebook was first launched. The other types of social media later followed with youtube being developed in 2005 and later came twitter in 2006. Then, social media was the most famous means of communication especially among the youth from the age of 18 to 35 years. Social media had already proved to be usable in countries like Syria, Egypt, Israel, Kenya and even in Nigeria, there have been instances when social media had been used in conflict prone zones. This study was aimed at researching on the implication of social media on Peace, in Ekiti State, Nigeria.

#### **Research Questions**

- i. Do social media influence the level of peace in the society?
- ii. Can social media be a tool for propagating peace in the society?
- iii. What are the level of awareness of social media users as regards to peace?
- iv. To what extent can the social media abuse of be reduced?

**Social Media and Information Dissemination**

Social Media Networks (SMNs) are defined as online tools and utilities that allow communication of information online and participation and collaboration (Newson, 2018). Advancement in technology resulted in the advent of Social Media which helps to increase the speed of information dissemination and it allows a new audience to follow conflict, and express their support or dissatisfaction for different actors. It is a means by which the populace gets connected to the faraway environment. According to Robertson (2016) Facebook and YouTube are most popular means for Iraqi people to stay connected with the global world. Jason Christopher (2017), examining the Role of Social Media in Crisis Preparedness, Response and Recovery, stated that the mass media is a powerful tool of communication in peace and conflict situations.

It can be used positively to promote peace and resolve conflicts at appropriate times. Conversely, it can also be used negatively to initiate, escalate and sustain conflict covertly and overtly. The potentiality of the media as a means of communication to promote peace or conflict cannot be over emphasized. As a matter of fact, the information super-highway or internet and related technology have further enhanced the capacity of the media to either “destroy” or “build” humanity through their stock in trade. This can be related to Brigitte Rohwerder (2019) in his report to the UK Government on “Social media and conflict management in post-conflict and fragile contexts” which stated that social media contributes to social change as networked population means greater access to information, more opportunities to engage in public speech, and an improved ability to undertake collective action.

The Orthodox media is more of a one-way communication, while the social media and mobile technologies are two way in nature and more free from state control. They can reach large number of people very quickly and allows marginalised individuals and communities to articulate political voice and project political ideas in ways that were previously impossible. In as much as the viability of the social media has been substantiated, it fails to examine how this influences strategic national issues. Although a myriad of social media has existed from the birth of Gen Y (1981) it was only after 2003 that it was widely adopted. Its popularity, however, extends beyond the limits of Gen Y. This could be associated with the creation of the Social Networking Site (SNS), such as Facebook. In the broader sense, social media encompasses user-generated services, inclusive of blogs and forums, social networking sites, video sharing sites and online communities whereby consumers have the ability to produce, design, publish, or edit content and disseminate to a wide audience.

Daniel Armstrong in *Exploring Social Media's Influence during Conflict and Crisis* (2016) explained that the growth of internet usage and increased access to social networking has led to a heightened awareness of democratic ideals in a range of cultural and geopolitical contexts. Perceived parallels with recent democratic revolutions including Czechoslovakia's Velvet Revolution (1989), Georgia's Rose Revolution (2003), Ukraine's Orange Revolution (2004), Kyrgyzstan's Tulip Revolution (2005) and the Saffron Revolution in Burma (2007) have provided additional motivation and inspiration for citizens across the Arab world. The latter examples reinforce the impact and influence that social media has

generated more recently in support for wider democratic reform.

The uses of internet, social media and mobile phones have played a pivotal role in supporting the fundamental struggle for human rights and democracy: An example of this is the event in Iraq where thousands of Iraqi protestors used Facebook and YouTube to organize protests. By the end of 2013, Iraq was placed at 50TH position in terms of Facebook penetration in the world with 3,265,880 monthly active users. Niekerk (2017), identify that social media platforms provided an excellent instrument for the dissemination of news and reasoning in support of the protests in Libya, Haddadi argues that social networking has played a role in political, societal and economic developments in the Arab region. Technology is a platform that allows access to modern social media which Keck and Sikkink (2018) refer to as “transnational advocacy networks”. These networks facilitate access to global dialogue that strengthens and reinforces identity.

#### **The Social Media and the Power of Advocacy**

Social media and related technologies have proved to be effective tools in advocacy and emergency communications, which can positively or negatively impact the society. The positive advocacy power of the Social media was demonstrated in the aftermath of the 2011 Japanese earthquake and tsunami where more than 1,200 Twitter messages per hour were emanating from Tokyo within an hour of the earthquake which gave adequate information in such a crises situation. On the other hand, the Social Media has been seen to play a negative role according to some in some cases, particularly when it has been used to instigate violence and disorder, such as the riots in Greece and England. Social media has been used to play a significant role in a number of large- scale civil disturbances. An example of such is the disturbances as a result of advocacy through the web in the 1994 Zapatista campaigns in Mexico when the movement took its struggle online in an effective campaign after being defeated militarily (Mann, 2018), this kind of operation has been described by Ronfeldt and Arquilla (2018) as a “social netwar.” Thus, it is needful to point out that the social Media can be such tools that can effectively use in the promotion of both conflicts and peace in a given society.

#### **The Media and Peace Building**

The media can be used to promote peace and prevent conflict based on the positive role of the media in the society. It is believed that the governments use broadcasting to help build or reinforce value consensus among key support groups, as well as to promote cooperation from integral state institutions in service of policy goals”. Michael Aho (2017) examining the relevance of media in peace building quoted Botes (2019) who stated that the media that the “media are sensitive towards the task of promoting tolerant and diverse viewpoints (and) can be both informative as well as entertaining and have a large potential audience”. The media can be an effective tool to build relationships. It can support greater understanding and cohesion between people who consider themselves different from one another. It can give voice to the most marginalized in society. It can serve as a mediator between political parties especially in situations where there is no other means of communication particularly during conflict and post-conflict reconciliation. According to Tadzie (2018) the social media can motivate people to take action and to participate in community events and also used to

curb political violence, as in the case of the March 2013 Kenyan elections. Through the social media monitoring technology, developed by Hub in 2013, the Kenyan government was able to foster civic participation, transparency and accountability during the elections. Non-governmental initiatives bolstered the reporting process, while citizens were involved in proactively disseminating information and messages of peace using SMS, Twitter and the internet." The most striking impact of the Social Media in peace dialogue has been portrayed in the formula of Best (2013) which states that "as long as you are talking, you can't be shooting".

### **Social Media and Conflict Resolution in Nigeria: Challenges**

Like many things, this new romance with technology can be abused and indeed appears to be as intoxicating as new wine. Restraint and decorum are vanishing quickly from online spaces. In a brazen new media order, liberty and expressive culture are now confused with license and capacity to insult and disparage. People could easily also confuse the propensity to defame and slander for courage as exemplified in a not-so-recent social media incident in Nigeria where a top official of the National Security and Civil Defense Corps was relieved of his duty as a consequence of an interview clip released online by Channels TV and which attracted much ridicule, demonization, and abuse from social media users. The emerging blog culture is also one of the social media engagements that favour ridicule, character smear, and abusive language. The writing style also implicates a penchant for provocation and sensationalism, something which appears to enjoy Internet users' acclaim and appreciation. If the social blogger is so perceived as the crusader for nationalism, do the disillusionment with the political class, the depressing strain with the failures and dysfunctions in the nation, and the outrage at the blatant misappropriation of national wealth excuse such social blogger's style, language choice and conduct? Commitment to nationalism does not absolve the social blogger from any responsibility to show restraint in conduct.

According to Olabamiji (2017), expression of ethnic and religious sentiments in the new (social) media has led to some inter-ethnic, inter-religious disputes and crisis in the northern part of the country. For instance, the Boko Haram insurgents have been able to use the social media to post gory pictures and videos of threat, murder, bombings and other activities of the sect. When the social media are used in this way it creates a state of violence and the intent of revenge which inadvertently turns the country into a state of anarchy. Agbaje (2017) equally posits that the new (social) media can trigger, escalate and intensify conflict and unwittingly cause political violence.

With the social media platforms, negative comments, speculation, misinformation, half-truths, and rumours could be spread with little or no chance of evaluating their veracity; and in some types of crises, citizens could potentially place themselves, or others, in danger of physical or social harm. Similarly, there is the threat of online vigilantism. Writing about this phenomenon, Watson (2015) describe conflict situations where individuals who are interacting with others in social media group settings, discuss and share pictorial evidence such as pictures and videos from conflict situations and this consequently leading to some individuals taking it upon themselves to try to locate those responsible for

the attacks. Such unregulated, crowd sourcing behaviour in the face of some types of crisis, the authors (ibid) argue, could lead to the risk of innocent individuals being inappropriately labelled and targeted, and suffer from physical harm, emotional distress and social stigma.

### **Theoretical Framework**

#### **Social Impact Theory:**

Social Impact Theory was developed in 1981 by Bibb Latané, a psychologist. This theory uses mathematical equations to predict the level of social impact created by specific social situations. Latané described social impact as a phenomenon in which people affect one another in social situations. Through daily experiences such as embarrassment, persuasion, humor, and a plethora of other experiences, one can see the number of situations that are governed by the presence and actions of others. The impact can not only be observed visually, it also alters forces within the target such as thoughts, attitudes, incentives and physiological state. Social Impact Theory (SIT) seeks to explain how social influence causes changes in behaviour, attitudes and beliefs of individuals as a result of their interaction with others (Latané, 2019). Social influence is defined as the direct and indirect influence processes that can operate at the interpersonal, group or socio-cultural level, and that involves effects that may be subconscious or conscious, and can impact on thoughts, judgements and observable behaviours. Social influence can be divided into three sub-types; norms, compliance and conformity.

### **RESEARCH METHOD**

#### **Research Design**

This study used descriptive design where both quantitative and qualitative research designs were integrated and used concurrently. The target population to which this study sought to generalize the findings (Mann, 2018) in Ekiti State between the age of 15 and 34 years as shown in below table.

#### **Sampling Procedures**

The sample size should be large enough to represent the salient characteristics of the target population. According to Ronfeldt and Arquilla (2018), sample size depends on the number of variables in the study, the type of research design, the method of data analysis and the size of the target population. A sample size was selected from the target population. Out of the 53,185 target population the following formulae was used to derive the sample size. 
$$Z^2 \frac{pq}{e^2} = n_o$$

Where: *n* was the desired sample size

*z* was the standard normal deviation at the required confidence level

*p* was the proportion in the target population estimated to have the required characteristics *q* was equal to 1-*p* *e* was the level of statistical significance.

In this study, the standard normal deviation at required confidence level was 1.96 while the level of statistical significance was 5%. The proportion(*p*) of target population was:

$$P = \frac{53185}{178284} = 0.298$$



$$q=(1-p) = (1-0.298) = 0.702$$

$$\text{Thus, } n \text{ was: } n = \frac{(1.96)(1.96)(0.298)(0.702)}{(0.05)(0.05)} = 321$$

#### Target Population of Youths in Ekiti State

Age Groups	Population (N)	Sample Size (n)
15-19	16,238	98
20-24	14,694	89
25-29	12,458	75
30-34	9,795	59
Total	53,185	321

Computed by the researcher from Statistical Abstract, 2019 and Census, 2010

These participants were sampled using purposive sampling and then stratified random sampling. Purposive sampling allows a researcher to use cases that have the required information with respect to the objectives of his or her study. Cases of subjects are therefore handpicked because they are informative or they possess the required characteristics. Further, the sample population was subjected to snowball sampling with a few people and then gradually increased the sample size as new contacts were mentioned by the people the researcher started with.

#### Methods of Data Collection

Questionnaires were used as the main instrument of data collection. This tool was chosen because it was easy to use and fast in data collection, less time consuming while the questionnaires were dropped and picked from the respondent later at an agreed time. The questionnaire was developed to address the research objectives and research questions of this study. Questionnaires are commonly used to obtain important information about the population.

#### Data Analysis

The data collected were analyzed using qualitative and quantitative techniques. The qualitative data were summarized and organized according to common themes and presented using statistical package for social science (SPSS) to generate frequency distributions and percentages in answering the research questions on the influence of use of social media in conflict management in Ekiti State

#### DATA ANALYSIS AND PRESENTATION

**Table 1 Schedule of Questionnaire distribution Note**

S/N	Questionnaire	No returned	Percentage (%)
1.	Completed and returned	150	100
2.	Not returned	Nil	0
3.	Discarded	Nil	0
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Researcher's field work (2023).

One hundred and fifty (150) questionnaire were distributed to the respondents, and all were dully filled and returned, upon which the analysis is based.

**Table 2** Socio Demographic Data of the respondents

Items		Frequency	Percentage (%)
Age	15-19 years	30	20.0
	20 – 24 years	30	20.0
	25 – 29 years	59	39.3
	30 – 34 years	31	20.7
Highest	Total	150	100.0
educational qualification			
	Certificate	83	55.3
	Degree	56	37.3
	Masters	4	2.6
	Total	150	100.0

Source: Researcher's fieldwork (2023 )

**Table 3: Do social media influence the level of peace in the society?**

Items	SA	A	SD	D
Do social media influence the level of peace in the society	99(52.0%)	72(38.0%)	2(.7%)	17(9.3%)
Can social media be a tool for p ropagating peace in the society	57(30.0%)	114(60.0%)		19(10.0%)
What is the level of awareness of social media users as regards to peace	57(30.0%)	91(48.0%)	23(12.0%)	19(10.0%)
Can we reduce the abuse of social media	92(48.7%)	98(51.3%)		

Source: Researcher's fieldwork (2023)

From table 3 above shows that, 99 (52%) of the respondents strongly agreed that social media influence the level of peace in the society, 114 (60%) of the respondents agreed that social media can be a tool for propagating peace in the society, 91 (48.0%) agreed that level of awareness of social media users as regards to peace, 98 (51.3%) agreed that Can we reduce the abuse of social media.

**Table 4:** Can social media be a tool for propagating peace in the society?

Items	SA	A	SD	D
I get involved in social media/arguments/conflicts	95(50.0%)	44(23.4%)	32(16.6%)	19(10.0%)
I receive ethnic/tribal messages and share them with my friends or Followers	76(40.0%)	38(20.0%)	51(26.7%)	25(13.3%)
There are times my friends or followers use inappropriate language while communicating through social media	101(53.3%)	51(26.7%)	25(13.3%)	13(6.7%)
In case of conflicts anywhere, I will know about it through the social Media	89(46.7%)	63(33.3%)	13(6.7%)	25(13.3%)
I solve conflicts with friends face-to-face	76(40.0%)	46(24%)	43(22.7%)	25(13.3%)
Social media is being used to cause conflicts	66(34.7%)	48(25.3%)	42(22.0%)	34(18%)
I chat on social media with someone I have a conflict with to try and resolve it	57(30.0%)	91(48.0%)	23(12.0%)	19(10.0%)
I terminate any form of communication with someone I am in conflict With	37(19.3%)	115(60.7%)	19(10.0%)	19(10.0%)
I am careful about the messages I share with my friends or followers within social media	76(40.0%)	92(48.7%)	3(1.3%)	19(10.0%)
CBOs and NGOs use social media to manage conflicts	81(42.6%)	58(30.7%)	38(20.0%)	13(6.7%)
Sub-chiefs, Chiefs, Police and other government officers use social media to manage conflict	89(46.7%)	54(28.7%)	43(22.7%)	4(1.9%)

Source: Researcher's fieldwork (2023)

From table 4 above, it shows that 95 (50%) strongly agreed that they get involved in social media/arguments/conflicts, 76 (40.0%) strongly agreed that they receive ethnic/tribal messages and share them with my friends or followers. 101 (53.3%) strongly agreed that there are times my friends or followers use inappropriate language while communicating through social media, 89 (46.7%) strongly agreed that in case of conflicts anywhere, I will know about it through the social media, 76 (40.0%) strongly agreed that they solve conflicts with friends face-to-face. 66 (34.7%) strongly agreed that social media is being used to cause conflicts, 91 (48.0%) agreed that they chat on social media with someone I have a conflict with to try and resolve it. 115 (60.7%) agreed that they terminate any form of communication with someone I am in conflict with, 92 (48.7%) agreed that they are careful about the messages I share with my friends or followers within social media. 81 (42.6%) strongly agreed that CBOs and NGOs use social media to manage conflicts, 89 (46.7%) strongly agreed that Sub-chiefs, Chiefs, Police and other government officers use social media to manage conflict.

**Table 5:** What is the level of awareness of social media users as regards to peace?

Items	SA	A	SD	D
Social media can be used to effectively promote peace	37(19.3%)	115(60.7%)	19(10.0%)	19(10.0%)
A lot of people access information through the social media	76(40.0%)	92(48.7%)	3(1.3%)	19(10.0%)
Information shared in social media is done in real time	81(42.6%)	58(30.7%)	38(20.0%)	13(6.7%)
Information shared in social media is likely to be seen by so many People	89(46.7%)	54(28.7%)	43(22.7%)	4(1.9%)
Most of my friends or followers in social media are from my ethnic group	46(24%)	76(40.0%)	43(22.7%)	25(13.3%)

Source: Researcher's fieldwork (2023)

Table 5 shows that 115 (60.7%) agreed that social media can be used to effectively promote peace, 92 (48.7%) agreed that a lot of people access

information through the social media, 81 (42.6%) strongly agreed that information shared in social media is done in real time, 89 (46.7%) strongly agreed that information shared in social media is likely to be seen by so many people. 76 (40.0%) agreed that most of there friends or followers in social media are from my ethnic group.

**Table 6: To what extent can the social media abuse of be reduced?**

Items	SA	A	SD	D
There are enough initiatives by different organizations to call for peace whenever a conflict arise	48(25.3%)	66(34.7%)	42(22.0%)	34(18%)
Within the social media I access, we share reconciliatory messages and not messages which will divide people	91(48.0%)	57(30.0%)	23(12.0%)	19(10.0%)
The Government and other organizations can reach so many citizens through social media in the modern day	115(60.7%)	37(19.3%)	19(10.0%)	19(10.0%)

*Source: Researcher's fieldwork (2022)*

Table 6 above 66 (34.7%) of the respondents agreed that there are enough initiatives by different organizations to call for peace whenever a conflict arise, 91 (48.0%) of the respondents strongly agreed that within the social media I access, we share reconciliatory messages and not messages which will divide people, 115 (60.7%) of the respondents strongly agreed that the government and other organizations can reach so many citizens through social media in the modern day.

## **CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

### **Conclusion**

The study discovers that social media is all about information and communication using new and advancing mode of technology and social media to increases the speed of information dissemination and for peace promotion in Nigeria it allows a new audience to follow conflict, and express their support or dissatisfaction. It is also discovered that the media is a powerful tool of communication in peace and conflict situations as it can be use positively to promote peace and resolve conflicts at appropriate times. The Social media has moved from being just an interactive forum to a better form of mass media because of its ability to reach a large number of people very quickly and allows marginalized individuals and communities to articulate political voice and project political ideas in ways that were previously impossible. Finally, this study discovers that the social media is a faster and better forum for users to freely express themselves on current happenings on conflict and can be potent in influencing the users' perception and thinking during conflict as well as influence people's actions and reactions to the conflict situations. This study therefore concluded that social media is used for peace promotion in Nigeria.

### **Recommendations**

In view of the foregoing, this study hereby recommends that;

- i. There is a need for the government to create a platform for enlightenment for the positive use of the social media by the users.
- ii. Government should take advantage of the promotional value of the social media by making all its agencies to establish their presence on the web and be proactively involved in engaging it to promote the

values and ethics for peaceful co-existence and national unity among the political parties.

### References

- Achebe, A. B. (2016). Political participation and discourse in social media during the 2011 presidential electioneering. *The Nigerian Journal of Communication*, 10(1), 96–116.
- Agbaje, L. V. (2017). The media's role in peace-building: asset or liability? Paper presented at Our Media 3 Conference, Barranquilla, Colombia.
- Asadu, K. H. (2019). Democracy and imperialism in Africa: Reflections on the work of Claude Ake: Social Science as imperialism: The theory of political development. *Critical Sociology*, 35(4), 565–572.
- Best, L. G. (2016). *Issues in cultural and media studies*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Badgikian, B. (2016). The endless chain. *The Media Monopoly*, 1(1), 471 – 483.
- Baruh, L. (2015). Social media and citizen engagement in crises (Editorial). *Interactions: Studies in Communication & Culture*, 6(2), 131-139.
- Botes, M. G. (2019). "Network gatekeeping theory of information; behaviour: A researcher's Guide K.E. Fisher, S. Erdele and E.F Mekehine (Eds) Med foid, (247-254). *M.J Information Today*.
- Boyd, K. and Ellison, E. N. (2018). "Online media communities: Using Digital Media Channels to Voice protests and policy criticisms in Nigeria". Paper presentation at the ACCE Media conference, Ibadan, Oyo state.
- Brigitte Rohwerder (2019). Peacebuilding in a networked world. *Communications of the ACM*, 56(4),30. <http://doi.org/10.1145/2436256.2436265>.
- Clapperton, Y. I. (2019). Print media coverage of service delivery protests in South Africa: A content analysis, *African Studies*, 77(1), 145 156, DOI: 10.1080/00020184.2018.1426312
- Daramola, R. B. (2017). Why Networks Matter, *Network Logic: Who Governs in an Interconnected World?* In H. McCarthy, P. Miller, and P. Skidmore (eds). London: Demos.
- Dimitri, N. G. (2020). Twittering the Boko Haram Uprising in Nigeria: Investigating Pragmatic Acts in the Social Media. *Africa Today*, 59(3), 83-102. <http://doi.org/10.1353/at.2013.0010>
- Doumer, G. V. (2019). *Niger Delta Crisis: Media and Peace building options*. Publisher Unknown.
- Downing, K. W. (2018). "When you are faced with social media crisis", *Punch Newspaper*, Tuesday, (19-02-2013).
- Fahmi, L. E. (2019). Vernacular Dialogue and the Rhetoricity of Public Opinion. *Communication Monographs*, 65, 83-107.
- Farey, P. J. (2019). Sensationalism in television news: A review. In R.P. Konig, P.W.M. Nelissen & F.J.M. Huysmans (Eds.), (226-243). *Meaningful media: Communication Research on the social construction of reality*.
- Funk, T. F. (2019). *Webs of resistance: The citizen online journalism of the Nigerian digital Diaspora*. Unpublished doctoral dissertations, Department of Communication, Georgia State University, United States of America. Retrieved on March 3, 2013 from

- Gladwell, P. H. (2019). Conflict resolution in Nigeria after the 1967–1970 Civil War. *African Studies*, 1 - 22. DOI: 10.1080/00020184.2018.1432125.
- Jackson, T. B. (2019). The political economy of the mass media. *Monthly Review*. Retrieved from <http://www.chomsky.info/onchomsky/198901--.htm>.
- Jason Christopher (2017). *The net delusion: How not to liberate the world*. London: Allen Lane.
- Neal, N. (2012). The Public Sphere and the New Media. *Social Media Today*, April 25.
- Jobvite, O. B. (2018). *Blogging and Other Social Media: Exploiting the Technology and Protecting the Enterprise*. England: Gower Publishing Limited.
- Kaplan, P. and Haenlein, A. V. (2017). The Effects of Social Media on Environmental Sustainability Activities of Oil and Gas Multinationals in Nigeria. Feature Article published online in Wiley Online Library ([wileyonlinelibrary.com](http://wileyonlinelibrary.com)), Wiley Periodicals, Inc. DOI: 10.1002/tie.21584.
- Keck, G. B. and Sikkink, D. R. (2018). Social Media and the Nigerian Youth, *Nigerian Monitor*, a v a i l a b l e a t <http://www.nigerianmonitor.com/social-media-and-the-nigerian-youth/>. Accessed December 2017.
- Latané, S. L. (2019). Towards utilizing new digital media technologies for the promotion of peace education in Nigeria. *African Journal of Teacher Education*, 2(1), 1-9.
- Mann, P. M. (2018). Media, ideology and the nation: the Nigerian press coverage of the 'Denmark cartoon crisis'. *Journal of Media and Communication*, 1(1), 92-109.
- McNair, O. N. (2018). Use and Misuse of the New Media for Political Communication in Nigeria's 4th Republic. *Developing Country Studies*, 4(2), 44-53.
- Michael Aho, L. (2017). Influences of media on social movements: Problematizing hyperbolic inferences about impacts. *Telematics and Informatics*, 30(3), 275–288. <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.tele.2012.02.005>.
- Miller, K. S. and King, B. G. (2017). News commercialization, ethics and objectivity in Nigeria: strange bedfellows? *EstudosemComunicacao* no3, 13-28.
- Nardi, O. A. (2019), 'The enemy within! Exploring media reports of crisis and normative perspectives in Nigeria', in O. Omojola (ed.), *Communication Aspects of Conflicts and Terrorism*, (111 -128). Lagos: Corel Serve Publishing.
- Newson, E. H. (2018). Media, government and good governance in Nigeria: arch foes or potential allies?
- Niekerk, K. N. (2017). Exploring the ethical challenge of media ownership: Is Nigerian media's role in good governance possible?" *Journal of Applied Journalism and Media Studies*, 4(3), 397-415.
- Nunnally, M. F. (2018). The fourth-rate estate: Was journalism ever the democratic watchdog and champion of freedom its advocates claim? *Index for Free Expression*, 2(4), 471-483.
- Ojo, O. I. (2017). Comparative analysis of civil society, media and conflict. Working Paper for EU Project on Media, Conflict and Democratisation

- (MeCoDEM). Accessed from [www.mecodem.eu](http://www.mecodem.eu). Salawu, A. (2009). Media Narrative Construction of Ethno-Religious Conflicts in Nigeria. *Estudos Em Comunicacao*, 5, 75-93.
- Okunna, P. M. (2018). Internet and the public sphere: A glimpse of YouTube. Central Queensland University. Retrieved on September 30, 2011 from [www.ejournalist.com.au/v6n2/ubayasiri622.pdf](http://www.ejournalist.com.au/v6n2/ubayasiri622.pdf).
- Olabamiji D. Y. (2017). The Truthabout Fake News. Op-Ed Published by Cape Argus available at <https://www.iol.co.za/capeargus/opinion/the-truth-about-fake-news-12127441>. Accessed 6 December 2017.
- Omenugha, K. H. & Oji, G. D. (2020). Sensationalism in the media: the right to sell or the right to tell? *Journal of Communication and Media Research*, 5(1), 69- 78.
- Omenugha O. F. & Okunna, M. S. (2018). Media framing of political conflict: A review of the literature. Deliverable 3.2 for EU Project on Media, Conflict and Democratisation (MeCoDEM). Accessed from [www.mecodem.eu](http://www.mecodem.eu)
- Pamoja, T. O. (2019). Explosive connections? Mass media, social media, and the geography of collective violence in African states. *Journal of Peace Research*, 52 ( 3 ) , 297 – 311 . <http://doi.org/10.1177/0022343314558102>
- Poulami, L. T. (2020). An engaged public: Considerations for the use of social media in managing crises. *Interactions: Studies in Communication & Culture*, 6(2), 141-154.
- Rdube, P. G. (2017). Is social responsibility a sham for media? *Global Media Journal– Indian Edition*, Summer Issue/June 2011
- Robertson, I. N. (2016). Use and Misuse of the New Media for Political Communication in Nigeria's 4th Republic. *Developing Country Studies*, 4(2), 44-53.
- Ronfeldt, O. and Arquilla, K. (2018). Influences of media on social movements: Problematizing hyperbolic inferences about impacts. *Telematics and Informatics*, 30 ( 3 ) , 275 – 288 . <http://doi.org/10.1016/j.tele.2012.02.005>.
- Sanjay Kumar Sahoo (2017). News commercialization, ethics and objectivity in Nigeria: strange bedfellows? *Estudosem Comunicacao* no3, 13-28.
- Sobowale (2019), O. A. (2019), 'The enemy within! Exploring media reports of crisis and normative perspectives in Nigeria', in O. Omojola (ed.), *Communication Aspects of Conflicts and Terrorism*, (111-128). Lagos: Corel Serve Publishing.
- Sparks, S. L. and Tulloch, M. F. (2019). Media, government and good governance in Nigeria: arch foes or potential allies?
- Tadzie, R. D. (2018). Exploring the ethical challenge of media ownership: Is Nigerian media's role in good governance possible?" *Journal of Applied Journalism and Media Studies*, 4(3), 397-415.
- Udeze, O. I. (2017). The fourth-rate estate: Was journalism ever the democratic watchdog and champion of freedom its advocates claim? *Index for Free Expression*, 2 (4), 471-483.
- Ojo, O. I. (2017). Comparative analysis of civil society, media and conflict. Working Paper for EU Project on Media, Conflict and Democratisation (MeCoDEM). Accessed from [www.mecodem.eu](http://www.mecodem.eu). Salawu, A. (2009). Media Narrative Construction of Ethno-Religious Conflicts in Nigeria. *Estudos Em Comunicacao*, 5, 75-93.

- Warren, T. I. (2018). Internet and the public sphere: A glimpse of YouTube. Central Queensland University. Retrieved on September 30, 2011 from [www.ejournalist.com.au/v6n2/ubayasiri622.pdf](http://www.ejournalist.com.au/v6n2/ubayasiri622.pdf).
- Watson, F. N. (2015). The Truthabout Fake News. Op-Ed Published by Cape Argus available at <https://www.iol.co.za/capeargus/opinion/the-truth-about-fake-news-12127441>. Accessed 6 December 2017.



**AN APPRAISAL OF PHONOLOGICAL PROCESSES: NASALISATION AS A  
FEATURE OF TIV AND FRENCH PHONOLOGICAL FEATURE**

**By**

**Rosaline Mnguhenen Sokpo Ph.D**

[rosalinesokpo@gmail.com](mailto:rosalinesokpo@gmail.com)

08064008896

Department of Languages and Linguistics

Benue State University

Makurdi

**Godwin Ona Ode Ph.D**

[odegodwin44@gmail.com](mailto:odegodwin44@gmail.com)

08068064116

Department of Lang. & Ling.

Benue State University

Makurdi

**Magnus Terna Ate Ph.D**

[talk2terna@yahoo.com](mailto:talk2terna@yahoo.com)

Department of Languages and Linguistics

Benue State University

Makurdi

**Emmanuel Yio**

[emmanuelvio@gmail.com](mailto:emmanuelvio@gmail.com)

07038181544

Department of Lang. & Ling.

Benue State University

Makurdi

**Abstract**

The study of whatever aspect of language is important to scholars who have interest in the development and growth of their indigenous languages. The importance of such academic record cannot be overstated because the role of languages to national development. This work is an appraisal of the phonological processes through the nasalisation of Tiv language. This is one aspect ignored by researchers which call for the bridging of gap in the present study. Phonology in recent times is driven by rules and processes to account for the axiom that language is a rule govern behaviour. These processes will help non-native speakers understand and appreciate the Tiv language. The theory of generative phonology was used for the analysis. It was observed that the Tiv Language which is one of the major languages in Nigeria shares these pre and post nasal features with many languages of the world. The research is a ground breaking document for young scholars who may wish to delve into these phonological processes in all languages that share these features with the Tiv Language. For instance, the French language shares these same pre nasal and post nasal features with the Tiv language. It is recommended in principle therefore that a good understanding of these processes will help one's understanding of these languages because phonology is a critical aspect of every human language.

**Introduction**

Language basically has three components – phonology syntax and semantics. Phonology deals with the sound pattern of a language. In more technical terms, phonology in linguistics deals with the system of sounds within a language or between different languages. Nikolai Trubetzkoy in *Grundzüge der Phonologie* defines phonology as “the study of sound pertaining to the system of language.” This is opposed to phonetics which by extension is “the study of sound pertaining to the act of speech.” Syntax is therefore concerned with the structure of words and phrases, clauses or sentences. Semantics on the other hand deals with the meaning of words and sentences.

In this discourse, certain variables are key for conceptual clarifications. These are phonology and its offshoot term – nasalisation. Phonological processes mediate between underlying, basic phonological forms on the one hand and surface,

phonetic forms on the other. Therefore, phonological processes involve feature change in segments or phonemes in words or connected speech. In all likelihood, features may mutually influence each other once there is coarticulation. There are different types of processes. Some are universal and some can be language-specific.

Nasalisation is the production of sound where the velum is lowered, so that some air escapes through the nose during the production of the sound by the mouth. Thus, this discourse chronicles nasality as a feature of both Tiv and French phonology to appraise pre and postnasalised levels.

#### **Statement of Problem**

Researchers over the years have ignored nasalisation in Tiv Language. It should be noted that nasality is a major feature of Tiv language. Sadly, researchers seem not to appreciate this great linguistic asset. It is in attempt to bridge this research gap that this paper is conceptualised.

Most importantly, languages all over the world precede at the levels of phonemes. Words can have one or more syllables, phrases, clauses/sentences, paragraphs, passages etc. At the phoneme level, a phoneme may be phonetically described as containing particular features. For instance, /m/ can be described as bilabial nasal consonant and /p/ as the voiceless bilabial plosive consonant. However, when these phonemes are used in context, either in words, phrases or clauses, they most often than not are influence by other phonemes around the environment, thus assuming other features. This does not spare the other levels as mentioned above.

In Tiv and French languages, phonemes that occur around the environment of nasal sounds are influenced by the nasal sound to acquire some nasal features even though they are not nasal sounds themselves. This occurs as a result of the environmental or contextual influence of the nearby nasal sound which tends to nasalise the neighbouring non-nasal sounds. In order to ascertain what necessitates this process, this study is eminent which try to dig into the process to know its workings in Tiv language and how it affects the use of the language. Also, there is dearth of reference materials on Tiv language especially in the areas of phonological process, hence the need for urgent studies that will provide such materials and make them available to ease the studies on the language. It is against this backdrop that this study is set to give an appraisal of the nasalisation process, one of the phonological processes in Tiv, and assess how it affects the language as well as enhances the euphony of words while speaking.

#### **Aim and Objectives**

This study is essentially aimed at evaluating the Tiv and French phonological processes with specific interest in nasalisation process. In order to achieve this aim, the study is set to:

- a. explain the concept of phonological processes in Tiv Language.
- b. discuss the nasalisation process in Tiv language.

#### **Research Questions**

In order to successfully carry out an evaluation of on the nasalisation process in Tiv and French Languages, the following questions are stated to guide the study:

- a. What are the phonological processes in Tiv and French?
- b. Why is it necessary to study the nasalisation process in Tiv and French?
- c. What are the different types of nasalisation that occur in Tiv and French languages?
- d. What are phonological environments that nasalisation process operates in Tiv and French languages?

### Theoretical and Conceptual Framework

This study adopts the theory of Generative Phonology to investigate the Tiv and French phonological processes. *The theory of generative phonology was, therefore, developed from Chomsky's Transformational Generative Grammar in 1960s* as a reaction against the earlier theories of phonology which concentrated essentially on identifying the sound segments and analysing the relationship between them. It received its first full and authoritative statement in Chomsky and Halle's (1968) book, *The Sound Pattern of English*. Since then, it has moved on in various directions. The basic tenet of the theory in the early years emphasises making explicit the relationship between underlying and surface phonological representations by investigating the nature of formal phonological rules, the ways in which rules interact and the distance between the underlying and surface representations in phonology. In consonance to this, Roach (2011:37) maintains that "... beneath the physically observable ("surface") string of sounds that we hear there is a more abstract, unobservable "underlying" phonological form." If this claim is true, then it is necessary to write rules that state how the above claims work, using an elaborate method of writing in an algebra-like style as done in the best known generative phonological treatment of English, *The Sound Pattern of English* by Chomsky and Halle (1968). However, lately its focus has been shifted to scrutinising the nature of phonological representations themselves and the relationship between phonology and other components of the grammar.

This theory is, therefore, used in this study to account for the nasalisation process in Tiv. It uses the system of rules to explain the phonological structures and processes that characterise the various phonological segments in Tiv by highlighting the internal structures of sounds bringing out the phonological rules that are generated and applied to the natural classes of sounds that share certain phonetic properties.

### Review of Related Literature

Nasalisation, simply put, is the process whereby a non-nasal phoneme acquires some nasal features in a neighbouring environment. Tench (2011:88) opines that vowels adjacent to nasal consonants 'catch' something of their nasal quality. This nasalisation of the vowels is more or less automatic and would not necessarily be transcribed. But if needed, the symbol is [̃]. In a parallel way, word-final /n/ easily adjusts to a velar /ŋ/ in anticipation of following velar consonants /k and g/. Jones (2010:341) asserts that nasalisation is the addition of a nasal escape of air to a sound which would not normally have it.' These nasals are /m/, /ʔ/, /n/, /ŋ/.

Ladefoged and Johnson (2010:308) attest that nasalisation is lowering of the soft palate during a sound in which air is going out through the mouth, as in the

vowel [ʔ] between nasals in English *man*. Vowels can be nasalised by lowering the velum to allow air to flow through the nasal as through the oral cavity. This is simultaneous nasalisation, according to Clark, Yallop and Fletcher (2007:62).

Sokpo (2016:52) maintains that nasalisation may be described as 'inherent' when speakers do not exert strong control over the raising of the velum, allowing nasalisation to become an 'unintended' characteristic of all their vowels, even when not adjacent to nasal consonant. Nasalisation may also be a general property of speech, for reasons of individual articulatory habits, dialect type, or pathological condition such as cleft condition. Such nasalisation is often described as 'pervasive.' Nasalisation can be pigeon-holed into prenasalisation and postnasalisation. In prenasalisation, according to Clark, Yallop and Fletcher (2007:63), 'a component of nasal articulation occurs before, or in the initial part of, the basic articulation of a segment.' Most commonly this applies to stops, which can have nasal output during the initial part of the occlusion phase.

Trask (1996:233-234) conceives nasalisation in two folds, as a process and in terms of secondary articulation. Secondary articulation is "a modification applied to the main articulation of the speech sound" (Collins and Mees, 2013:302). This entails that, apart from the main articulation of a particular speech sound, such a sound can be modified in a way depending on the environment in which it occurs. As a process, therefore, Trask defines nasalisation as "any phonological process in which some other segment is converted into a nasal stop". This simply means giving a nasal quality to a phoneme that does not belong to nasal sound. As a secondary articulation, he defines it as "the articulation of a segment, particularly one not involving a complete oral closure, with an accompanying lowering of the velum, allowing air to pass out through the nose" (1996:233-234).

In their own view, Skandera and Burleigh (2005:106) consider nasalisation as "a process whereby a sound, usually a vowel, is produced with a lowered velum, which opens the passage to the nasal cavity, so that air escapes not only through the mouth (as is usually the case with vowels), but also through the nose." The researcher observes that Tiv nasalised sounds differ from real nasals, in that, in nasal sounds, there is a complete closure of vocal tract, such that no air escapes through the mouth, while in nasalised sounds, there is a simultaneous escape of air from both the oral and nasal cavities. Again, unlike syllabic languages where most of the nasalised sounds are vowels, nasalisation occurs on both the vowel and consonant sounds occasioned as a result of the influence exerted in an environment by a nasal sound in Tiv. Just like other languages, nasalisation in Tiv is influenced by a neighbouring nasal sound. There are five nasal sounds in Tiv language which include /m, n, ɲ, ŋ, ɳ/. Nasalisation is indicated in a phonetic transcription by a tilde (~) symbol above the nasalised sound or a superscripted nasal before the nasalised consonant in the case of prenasalised consonants. This is considered in more details in the data presentation and analysis in chapter four

While carrying out an autosegmental analysis of Tiv phonology, Sokpo (2016:50) maintains that nasalisation can be "inherent" especially when speakers exert less force or control raising the velum thereby allowing it to be an 'unintended'

feature of all vowels, even when a phoneme is not adjacent to nasal consonants. She also describes nasalisation as 'pervasive', especially when it becomes a general property of speech occasioned by an "individual articulatory habits, dialect type, or pathological condition such as cleft condition" (2016:52). She, therefore, classed nasalisation into prenasalisation and postnasalisation. Sokpo avers that Tiv /b/ and /d/ are "prenasalised and may be presented phonetically as '[mb] or [ʰb] and [nd] or [ʰd]' appropriately. On postnasalisation, she describes it as "the sequential revers[al] of prenasalisation, with transitional nasal coupling at the end of the basic articulation" (2016:52). She also states the rule that governs the Tiv prenasalisation process. According to her, the rule stipulates that, if *b* comes after the nasal *m*, and *d* comes after *n*, then *m* and *n* are prenasalised, as in *mbagen* [ʰbagen] (others), and *nder* [ʰde:] (wake up).

However, as component of nasal sound that occurs before or at the initial part of the main articulation, this study has discovered that apart from the voiced plosive bilabial, /b/, and the voiced stop alveolar, /d/, identified by Sokpo (2016:52), prenasalisation in Tiv is also mostly applied to other sounds such as the voiced plosive velar, /g/, and the semi-vowel, /j/ respectively. These sounds, *g* and *j*, are prenasalised, especially when they are preceded by or come after any of the nasal sounds in Tiv as demonstrated in *myenger* [ʰjeŋ ge:] (lamp), *ngbea* [ʰgbea] (push), *ngô* [ʰgʔ] (mother/male) and *nyen* [ʰjen] (yesterday) respectively.

More so, Katamba (1989:93) defines nasalisation as "a process whereby an oral segment acquires nasality from a neighbouring segment." He maintains that the articulatory motivation for nasalisation is self-evident, as producing nasal segment necessarily involves lowering of the velum for air to escape through the nose, while articulating oral sound involves complete closure of nasal cavity by raising the velum as high as it can go. This is because any leakage of air that passes through the velum produces some nasalisation.

According to Roman Jakobson's binarity of phonological features, some consonants are characterised with the [+nasal] features, which entails that their articulation is done with the air escaping through the nose. This process affects vowels and some non-nasal consonants that occur in the environment of nasal consonants. Going by this, nasalisation can be seen as a process whereby an oral sound takes on the properties of a nasal sound because of its occurrence in the same distributional environment with the nasal sound. Nasalisation rule states that a vowel is nasalised when it occurs before or after a nasal sound or when it occurs between two nasal sounds. This rule can be represented notationally, thus:

$$V \longrightarrow \sim \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{---} \# \\ \# \text{---} \end{array} \right\} / \text{---} [+nas] \text{---} [+nas]$$

This rule according to Davenport and Hannahs (2005) affect individual features or small groups of features in which the specifications for the features, [anterior] and [coronal], match between a nasal stop and a following obstruent. The above rule can, therefore, be formalised to suite peculiar environments in situations where the sound in question comes either before, after or between the distributional nasal environments such as:

between the distributional nasal environments such as:

- a.  $\left[ \begin{array}{c} \text{Cons} \\ +\text{Voice} \\ +\text{Plos} \end{array} \right] \sim [+nas] \_\_\_\_\_\_$
- b.  $[j] \sim [+nas] \_\_\_\_\_\_$
- c.  $V \left[ \begin{array}{c} \_\_\_\_\_\_ [+nas] \end{array} \right]$

The nasalisation rules formalised above are explained thus; Rule (a) above states that voiced plosive consonants are prenasalised in an environment when they occur after or precede nasal sounds. Rule (b) states that the palatal approximant [j] is prenasalised in an environment when it precedes a nasal sound, and rule (c) above states that a vowel is nasalised in a phonological environment when it precedes, comes between or precedes any of the nasal sounds.

#### **Phonological Processes in Tiv**

Generally, phonological processes are conceived in two parameters. On one hand, they are conceived from the perspective of a child learning a language; and on the other hand from the perspective of an adult using a language he/she already knows how to speak very well. Using the first parameter, phonological processes can be construed to mean the “patterns of sound errors that typically developing children use to simplify speech as they are learning to talk” (<http://www.linguisticsystems.com>). However, this study takes the second parameter as explained below.

On the second parameter, phonological processes can be viewed as the natural changes that occur in certain sounds as a result of their occurrence in a particular phonological environment. They are processes that involve feature changes in segments, in individual words or connected speeches. As part of generative phonology, these processes help the native speaker who has the knowledge of the language to interpret the phonetic representation of sounds and the changes that sounds or phonemes undergo in different phonological environments. Simply put, Oyeade (1998:61) in Yio (2021) defines phonological processes as “the processes that make pronunciation easy.” This implies that they are sound modification motivated by the need to maintain euphony in a language of an utterance. According to Yio, this also comes about sometimes in order to maintain the muscular quality of utterance to make its production easy to release. He maintains that the explanation of these changes that phonemes undergo is made possible with the application of some rules that link the underlying structure with the phonetic or surface structure. The rules, therefore, serve as the directives which map the underlying forms on to the surface forms. Oyeade (1998:13) also quoted in Yio (2021) explains that these rules show the derivational sequence of an item in its journey from the underlying level to the phonetic level. They also account for proper pronunciation of words. Their application in pronunciations displays the knowledge of the sound pattern of the language by the language users. In other to give an accurate account of the

phonological processes, the phonological rules are notationally represented. Formalisation makes the rule precise and relatively easy to understand. For example,

$X Y/Z \longrightarrow$

The above formula means X changes to (  $\longrightarrow$  ) 'Y' in the environment of ( / ) 'Z'. 'X' here, represents the phoneme, while 'Y' stands for the allophone that is realised after the application of the phonological rule. The slant symbol (/) refers to the environment in which the change occurs. However, the (X, Y, Z) can be null, in which case, the formula is able to capture different phonological processes. In the case where 'X' is null, the rule will appear as thus:

$\emptyset \longrightarrow Y/Z$

It should be noted that there are always exceptions to any rule in any language, the most important thing is the frequency of the occurrence of the phenomenon. A process, therefore, becomes a rule when the possibility of its occurrence is higher than otherwise. In Tiv language, many phonological processes exist which include among others nasalisation, palatalisation, labialisation, deletion otherwise known as elision, assimilation, aspiration, insertion also known as epenthesis, etc. However, this study investigated only the nasalisation process.

#### **Why the Nasalisation Process in Tiv**

Nasalisation is simply the transfer of nasal qualities to a non-nasal sound which could either be vowel or non-nasal consonant. Yio (2021) quoted Katamba (1989:93) who defined nasalisation as “a process where by an or al segment acquires nasality from a neighbouring segment.”

In Tiv language, Yio established that any sound, vowel or non-nasal consonant, that occupies the phonological environment that either precedes, comes after or in between any of the five nasal sounds, which include /m, n, ɲ, ŋ, ɳ /, is nasalised. Consequently a rule is formalised to account for the nasalisation process. This rule states that, a vowel is nasalised when it occurs before or after a nasal sound or when it occurs between two nasal sounds. This explains why it is pertinent to evaluate the nasalisation process in Tiv to ascertain how it affects the non-nasal phonemes in the neighbouring environments as well as the use of the language to maintain the euphony in speech. Nasalisation can be indicated in a phonetic transcription by a diacritic (̃) symbol above the nasalised sound or a superscripted nasal before the nasalised consonant in case of the prenasalised consonants. This rule is notationally represented below:

Vow  $\longrightarrow$   $\sim \left[ \begin{array}{l} [+nas] \\ [+nas] \_ [+nas] \end{array} \right]$

This rule is applied to Tiv language as demonstrated in the data in table 1 below:

**Table 1:** Data Showing Nasalised Sounds in Tiv

S/N	Word	Phonetic Transcription	Gloss
1.	Bum	[bũm]	To swear
2.	Má	[mã]	To drink
3.	Ndyár	[ <sup>n</sup> da:]	To match/step on something
4.	Nyóhò	[ <sup>n</sup> jɔhɔ]	Sweet
5.	Āmbè	[ã <sup>m</sup> be]	Crocodile
6.	Ūmbùr	[ũ <sup>m</sup> bu:]	Remind
7.	Imbyòrivyũngū	[ĩ <sup>m</sup> bjɔ:ivjũ <sup>ŋ</sup> gu]	Sass totem
8.	Ndér	[ <sup>n</sup> de:]	Wake up
9.	Ndōr	[ <sup>n</sup> dɔ:]	Wet
10.	Ndùrán	[ <sup>n</sup> durán]	Rust
11.	Yángè	[jã <sup>ŋ</sup> gi]	Sun/Day
12.	Ngèr	[ <sup>ŋ</sup> ge:]	Write
13.	Ēngēm	[ẽ <sup>ŋ</sup> gēm]	Glow
14.	Nyén	[ <sup>n</sup> jɛn]	Yesterday
15.	Nyōr	[ <sup>n</sup> jɔ:]	Enter
16.	Nyòn	[ <sup>n</sup> jɔn]	Bird
17.	Nyàm	[ <sup>n</sup> jãm]	Meat
18.	Ímyèèn	[ĩ <sup>m</sup> jɛ:n]	Enticement
19.	Nyìòn	[ <sup>n</sup> jɔ:n]	Painful
20.	Mnyím	[m <sup>n</sup> jim]	Smoke
21.	Nágh	[nã <sup>y</sup> ]	Gift
22.	Nōròm	[nũ <sup>r</sup> ũm]	To spearhead
23.	Mēm	[mẽm]	To rest
24.	Món	[mɔn]	Neck
25.	Môm	[mɔm]	One

Considering the data in table 1 above, this study established that in a bid to pronounce the vowel sounds that come before, between, or after the nasal sounds

**Source:** The Researcher's Field Work, 2020

as contained in examples 1, 2, 5, 6, 23, 24 and 25 above, the vowels adjacent to or between the nasal sounds anticipate the pronunciation of those nasals in their environments and then change their normal places or positions of their articulation, thereby assuming some qualities of the nasal sounds on one hand. On the other hand, the spillover effects of the nasal sound in an environment affect the vowel in such environment by transferring some nasal features or qualities to such vowels thereby nasalising them. Again, it is observed from the data, numbers 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, and 12, in the table above that, where the nasal sounds are preceded by non-nasal consonants, /b/, /d/, /g/ and /j/, these non-nasal consonants assume some feature of nasality because of the spillover effect from the nasal sounds that preceded them in their environments, thereby



prenasalising them.

### Types of Nasalisation

In line with the data presented in table i above, two types of nasalisation are discerned in Tiv language which include; prenasalisation and postnasalisation processes. These two types of nasalisation are investigated below in order to bring out the rules as they are applied at different phonological environments in line with the theory of generative phonology using the data presented in the table above.

**a. Prenasalisation Process:** Prenasalisation process occurs when a component of nasal sound precedes the main articulation in a segment which could either be a non-nasal consonant or a vowel. It is mostly applied to the following non-nasal consonants in Tiv; /b/, /d/, /g/, and /j/. Prenasalisation is indicated in the phonetic transcription by a superscripted nasal in question before the prenasalised sound in the case of non-nasal consonants, while it is indicated by a diacritic (˜) above the nasalised sound in the case of vowels. The prenasalisation rules are, therefore, formalised to suite the peculiar distributional nasal environments in Tiv language, thus;

- |    |                        |  |
|----|------------------------|--|
| a. | Cons<br>[+voiced plos] | [+nas] [˜nas] ____   |
| b. | [j]                    | [+nas] [˜nas] ____   |
| c. | Vow                    | <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="margin-right: 10px;">             ____ [+nas]<br/>             [+nas] ____<br/>             [+nas] ____ [+nas]           </div> <div style="font-size: 2em; vertical-align: middle;">}</div> <div style="vertical-align: middle;">[˜nas] ____</div> </div> |

Rule (a) states that, voiced plosive consonants, /b/, /d/, and /g/, are prenasalised in an environment when they are preceded by any of the nasal sound in Tiv. This is possible because in a bid to articulate any of the nasal sound that comes before these voiced plosive non-nasal consonants listed above, the speech organs involved anticipate the articulation of the nasal sound and the preceding voiced plosive consonants thereby transferring the spillover effect as well as some features of the nasal sound on to them, consequently prenasalising them in the process as seen from the data in numbers 3,5,6,7,8,9 and 10 in the above table indicated by superscripted nasals under phonetic transcription column.

Apart from the voiced plosive consonants explained above, prenasalisation process also occurs with a palatal approximant, /j/, as indicated in rule (b) above. The rule states that in Tiv language, a palatal approximant, /j/, is prenasalised in an environment when it is preceded by any of the nasal sounds. Here too, prenasalisation occurs as a result of anticipating the articulation of two sounds any of the nasal sounds and the palatal approximant consonant that operate within the same phonological environment. The tongue slightly moves forward blocking the airflow thereby allowing the air to flow out through the nasal tract prenasalising the palatal approximant in the process, as illustrated in the data in numbers 4,14,15,16,17,18 and 19 in the table above also indicated by superscripted nasals under the phonetic transcription column.

**b. Postnasalisation Process:** There also exists a postnasal process in the Tiv language. Postnasalisation is the process whereby a component of a nasal sound precedes or comes after the main articulation, usually of a vowel sound, in a segment. This study discovered that postnasalisation in the Tiv language operates at three different phonological environments. It is, therefore, realised when a vowel sound precedes, precedes or comes between two nasal sounds as exemplified in numbers 1, 2, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, and 25 in the above table. This is indicated by a diacritic, (~), which is placed above or over the postnasalised vowels as indicated under the phonetic transcription column. The phonological rule formalised to take care of this aspect is contained in rule (c) above. The rule states that a vowel sound is nasalised in an environment when it appears before, after or in the middle of two nasal sounds.

**Phonological Environments that Nasalisation Process Operates in Tiv**

From the foregoing analysis of the two types of nasalisation observed in Tiv language – prenasalisation and postnasalisation – it is realised that nasalisation process in Tiv language operates in five different phonological environments as summarised below:

- a. Nasalisation occurs when any of the nasal sound is preceded or followed by voiced plosive consonants; /b,d,g/.
- b. It also operates in an environment when any of the nasal sound is preceded or followed by a palatal approximant; /j/.
- c. When a vowel sound occurs in an environment after a nasal sound it is nasalised.
- d. A vowel sound is also nasalised when it comes before a nasal sound in the same phonological environment.
- e. When a vowel sound occurs or comes between two nasal sounds, it is nasalised.

**Conclusion**

This appraisal has giving light to language as a field of study, phonology as an aspect of language as well as pre and post nasal features. The language shares these features with many languages of the world, including French. The review of related literature reveals that these features are quite relevant though researchers on Tiv language have ignored this aspect over years. Relying on the generative phonological theory which derives its composition from Transformational Generative Grammar gives room for languages to grow to accommodate neologisms. This work is premised on thorough appraisal of the Tiv language in its original form. It should be noted that every language has its adulterated form. The interpretations giving here are subject to further researches.

**References**

- Anyanwu, R.J. (2001b). "Review of Niang 1997". *Journal of African Languages and Linguistics*, 22.2: 175-181.
- Clark, J., Yallop, C. and Fletcher. (2003). *An Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology. Third Edition*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.
- Collins, B. and Mees, I.M. (2013). *Practical Phonetics and Phonology*. (3<sup>rd</sup> Ed). New York: Routledge.
- Davenport, M. and Hannahs, S.J. (2005). *Introducing Phonetics and Phonology*. 2<sup>nd</sup>

Ed. Britain: Hodder Arnold.

<http://www.linguisystem.com>

Jones, D. (2010). *English Pronouncing Dictionary*. New 17th Edition. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Katamba, F. (1989). *An Introduction to Phonology*. New York: Longman.

Ladefoged, P. & Johnson, K. (2010). *Course in Phonetics*. Six Edition. Boston: Wadworth.

Nyitar, D.T. (2015). *Tiv Phonetics and Phonology: An Introduction*. Makurdi: Lamp and Word Books.

Oyebade, F. (1998). *A Course Book in Phonology*. Nigeria: Shebiotimo Publication.

Roach, P. (2011). *English Phonetics and Phonology*. <<https://peterroach.nets>> Accessed: 17/06/2020.

Skandera, P. & Burleigh, P. (2005). *A Manual of Phonetics and Phonology*. Germany: Gunter Narr Verlag Tübingen.

Sokpo, R.M. (2016). "An Autosegmental Analysis of Tiv Phonology". A PhD thesis presented to the postgraduate school, Benue State University, Department of Languages and Linguistics.

Trask, R.L. (1996). *A Dictionary of Phonetics and Phonology*. New York: Routledge.

Tench, P. (2011). *Transcribing Sound of English: A Phonetics Workbook for Words and Discourse*. Cambridge: Cambridge University.

Yio, E. (2014). "The Impact of English Language on the Growth of Tiv Language". A BA research project

**LA DIALECTIQUE DU MYSTÈRE DANS LA CONDITION HUMAINE D'ANDRÉ  
MALRAUX**

**Kwaghfan Victor TARNONGO**

*Department of Languages and Linguistics  
Benue State University, Makurdi  
+234(0)8073532704/8033565903  
kwaghfantarnongo@gmail.com*

*et*

**Tartule TIJAH**

*Department of Languages and Linguistics  
Benue State University, Makurdi  
08065313288  
tartijah2015@gmail.com/ttijah@bsum.edu.ng*  
*et*

**Mbaadega TOOCHI**

*Department of Languages and Linguistics  
Benue State University, Makurdi  
+234(0)7037880934  
toochimba@gmail.com*

**Résumé**

La condition passagère de l'homme sur la terre connaît maints phénomènes qui s'échappent à l'intelligence ou à la connaissance humaine, phénomènes étant mystérieux à l'homme. André Malraux dont l'écriture romanesque ou la création artistique se consacrent à la réflexion sur l'homme et son rapport avec le monde traite le thème du mystère de l'existence dans son œuvre. Pour lui, l'homme n'a aucune idée valable à propos de son existence: il ne choisit pas la famille de sa naissance; il ne choisit pas non plus ni son sexe ni sa nationalité ni sa langue maternelle de naissance, entre beaucoup d'autres choses. Plus fondamentale encore est le fait que, l'homme n'a aucune idée ni de la mort ni du déroulement des choses dans le monde. Alors, il ne connaît pas l'essence de son existence sur la terre puisque la vie mène toujours aux ténèbres de la mort. Les œuvres malruciennes, surtout *La Condition humaine* et *Les Noyers de l'Altenburg* démontrent ce fait de façon claire. Dans cet article, nous avons souligné le mystère de l'existence humaine dans *La Condition humaine*. Malraux y révèle que, l'individu manque la connaissance de lui-même, d'autrui (ses semblables) et de celle du monde dans lequel il se trouve, un monde étrange qui se montre sourd à l'appel humain. **[Mots-clés: la dialectique, le mystère, l'absurde, l'étrangeté, le destin, la mort]**

**Introduction**

La réflexion sur l'homme est un sujet privilégié dans l'œuvre d'André Malraux. Dans *La Condition humaine*, l'auteur aborde, parmi d'autres thèmes, le problème du mystère de l'existence et du fonctionnement du monde, le mystère que l'homme ne parvient nullement ni à dévoiler ni à réduire, en dépit de ses efforts. Il est commode de noter que, Malraux n'est pas le premier écrivain-philosophe à reconnaître le problème du mystère. Socrate, un philosophe bien connu a déjà assigné jadis un devoir à l'homme de se connaître comme cité par Romain Treffel:

« connais-toi toi-même » (<https://1000-idees-de-culture-generale.fr/connais-toi-toi-me-socrate/>). Si Socrate donne un tel devoir à l'homme, c'est qu'il reconnaît le fait que l'homme manque la connaissance de lui-même, c'est-à-dire la connaissance personnelle et celle de l'autrui. Ainsi, le devoir ici n'implique-t-il pas seulement la connaissance de l'individu de lui-même mais aussi celle d'autrui, celle de ses semblables.

La perspective de méconnaissance chez Malraux est dans le droit fil de celle de Socrate. Chez Malraux comme chez Socrate, la méconnaissance de l'homme dépasse les limites de l'individu. Elle englobe les erreurs que l'un commet à l'égard de l'autre et même l'inintelligibilité ou l'étrangeté du monde qui n'est pas fait à l'échelle humaine. Le problème de méconnaissance des êtres a été un sujet de réflexion depuis le 17<sup>e</sup> siècle en France. Les moralistes et les romanciers classiques analysent ce qui fait écran à la connaissance des êtres et du monde. Alors, on pourrait dire que *La Condition humaine* de Malraux est inspirée des idées du 17<sup>e</sup> siècle par rapport au mystère. Alain Meyer affirme que,

Malraux peut encore s'inscrire dans la lignée des moralistes français du XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle qui mettent en évidence, de Pascal à La Rochefoucauld, les « puissances trompeuses », les erreurs que nous commettons à l'égard de notre propre personnalité. Par la suite, la méditation va s'élargir encore à nos possibilités insoupçonnées, à l'énigme de notre présence sur la terre et même à l'existence de cette terre. (57)

Le thème du mystère est évident dans *La Condition humaine*. Le choix de mots dans le roman même est révélateur du mystère: on y trouve souvent les mots tels que, « secret », « inconnu », « insaisissable », « inconnaissable », « mystérieux », « brume », parmi bien d'autres. Ainsi, est-on d'accord avec Yves Moraud que, « Malraux comme Dostoïevski, n'écrit qu'aux abords de cette zone mystérieuse d'ans l'homme et dans ses rapports avec le monde ... » (<https://malraux.org/uploads/2009/07>). Il va de soi que, la réflexion de Malraux sur le mystère réside dans le caractère énigmatique et incompréhensible de l'homme. Il croit que l'homme se trouve dans le monde inconnu, insaisissable et brumeux où presque tout échappe à sa compréhension, y compris le processus de son existence.

#### **La méconnaissance de soi-même dans *La Condition humaine* d'André Malraux**

*La Condition humaine* soulève le problème de la méconnaissance de soi-même où il y a des conceptions erronées de l'individu à l'égard de lui-même. Cela révèle que, l'individu lui-même manque la connaissance de sa propre personnalité. Alors, la vie de l'individu devient-elle mystérieuse à lui. Alain Meyer affirme fortement que, « un des plus grands mystères est la méconnaissance de soi-même » (57).

Tout d'abord, le scénario où Kyo, dans *La Condition humaine*, ne reconnaît pas sa propre voix enregistrée dans le disque est révélateur de cette énigme qui ne cesse de l'obséder depuis qu'il en a pris conscience. Il pense que l'enregistrement était mauvais ou peut-être le parleur de l'appareil était mauvais qu'il n'émit pas exactement sa voix; mais son camarade chinois, Lou-You Shuen, lui explique que c'est ainsi parce que c'est la première fois que celui-ci entend sa voix: « Il est rare

que l'on reconnaisse sa propre voix, voyez-vous, lorsqu'on l'entend pour la première fois.... Chacun reconnaît sans peine la voix des autres mais on n'a pas l'habitude, voyez-vous de s'entendre soi-même... » (21).

L'obsession de l'expérience de disque envahit Kyo et lorsqu'il la partage avec son père, Gisors, cet intellectuel sociologue comprend la raison pour laquelle celui-ci ne reconnaît pas sa voix sur le disque. Le vieil intellectuel affirme que, « c'est sans doute une question de moyens: nous entendons la voix des autres avec les oreilles. Et la nôtre? – Avec la gorge: car, les oreilles bouchées, tu entends ta voix » (47). La question de différents moyens d'entendre sa voix et celle des autres trouble Kyo jusqu'à l'angoisse et l'envoie à un voyage de profonde réflexion sur la vie. Cela fait naître en lui l'idée que si cela est vrai de la voix de l'individu, il est aussi vrai de la vie humaine. Pour lui, on s'aperçoit de sa vie d'un moyen différent et les autres s'en aperçoivent aussi d'un autre moyen:

Il y retrouvait l'angoisse, et se souvint des disques: « on entend la voix des autres avec ses oreilles, la sienne avec la gorge ». Oui. Sa vie aussi, on l'entend avec la gorge, est celle des autres... ? », « Tais-moi, pour moi, pour la gorge, que suis-je? Une espèce d'affirmation absolue, d'affirmation de fou: une intensité plus grande que celle de tout le reste. Pour les autres, je suis ce que j'ai fait. (57)

Kyo prend conscience de la différence qui existe entre la conscience intime que possède individu de lui-même, de son moi, de son égo et la connaissance qu'en possèdent aussi les autres. Voilà l'idée de Malraux. Il affirme dans *Les voix du silence* cité par Gaëtan Picon que, « Nous savons que l'homme ne prend pas conscience de lui-même comme il prend conscience du monde; et que chacun est pour soi-même un monstre de rêves » (159). Chacun est enfermé dans son être, dans son égo, dans son moi; chacun se voit comme le centre de l'univers et se croit être ce qu'il veut être. Chacun a une appréhension subjective de sa conscience individuelle. En d'autres termes, chacun est entièrement aliéné à lui-même ce qui est une espèce d'affirmation absolue, d'affirmation de fou comme affirme Gisors:

« Tout homme est fou mais qu'est-ce qu'une destinée humaine sinon une vie d'efforts, pour unir ce fou et l'univers:... » (335). Cette conscience lance Kyo dans un sentiment de la solitude parce qu'il découvre que l'autrui lui est objet et lui aussi est objet aux yeux d'autrui. Pour cette raison, il n'y a pas de communion entre lui et l'autrui. En ces termes, Boutet de Monvel affirme que, « Ainsi, découvert-il, tout communion est impossible entre l'objet qu'autrui est pour moi, que je suis pour lui, et le « monstre incomparable », « l'affirmation absolue », semblable à ma voix dans ma gorge, que chacun est pour soi-même » (15).

Le problème de méconnaissance de soi-même, incarné dans le récit par l'erreur de Kyo à l'égard de sa propre voix est ce qui fait que Malraux nomme son livre, *La Condition humaine*. Malraux explique cela dans *Les voix du silence* en ces termes comme étant cité par Gaëtan Picon: « J'ai conté jadis l'aventure d'un homme qui ne reconnaît pas sa voix qu'on vient d'enregistrer parce qu'il l'entend pour la première fois à travers ses oreilles et non plus à travers sa gorge: et parce que notre gorge seule nous transmet cette voix intérieure, j'ai appelé ce livre « *La Condition Humaine* » » (159). Voilà la condition de toute humanité sans égards à un critère quelconque. Dans le roman même, Gisors, le père de Kyo, a une expérience pareille: « De même que Kyo n'avait pas reconnu sa propre voix parce qu'il l'avait entendue avec la gorge, de même la conscience que lui, Gisors, prenait

de lui-même, était sans doute irréductible à celle qu'il pouvait prendre d'un autre être, parce qu'elle n'était pas acquise par les mêmes moyens. Elle ne devait rien aux sens » (71). Gisors ressent cette expérience lorsqu'il se trouve par hasard devant une glace et n'arrive pas à se reconnaître: « Il m'est arrivé de me trouver à l'improviste devant une glace et de ne pas me reconnaître » (47). Evidemment, c'est la première fois que Gisors voit son visage. Pareillement à l'expérience de Gisors, Baron de Clappique se voit dans la glace au Black cat et se croit voir un autre, un inconnu et se met à parler à son image comme s'il s'adresse à une autre personne:

Il se vit dans la glace s'approcha: « Tout de même, mon bon, dit-il au Clappique du miroir, pourquoi filer, au fond? Combien de temps tout ça va-t-il encore durer? Tu as eu une femme: passons, oh! Passons! Des maîtresses, de l'argent: tu peux toujours y penser quand tu as besoin de fantômes pour se foutre de toi. Pas un mot: Tu as des dons comme on dit, de la fantaisie, toutes les qualités nécessaires à faire un parasite: tu pourras toujours être valet de chambre chez Ferral quand l'âge t'aura amené à la perfection. Il y a aussi la profession de gentilhomme – clochard, la police et le suicide. Souteneur? Encore la folie des grandeurs. Reste le suicide, te dis-je. Mais tu ne veux pas mourir, p'tetit salaud! Regarde pourtant comme tu as une de ces belles gueules avec lesquelles on fait les morts.... » (258)

*La Condition humaine* incarnée ici par Clappique ressemble à la condition des poules qui se battent leurs propres images dans le miroir. Dans ce cas, on pourrait dire que Malraux place l'homme au rang des animaux tant sauvages que domestiques en ce qui concerne la méconnaissance de soi par soi-même. Or, la différence dans les moyens de prendre conscience de soi-même et celles des autres donne une sorte de dualité existentielle à la personnalité humaine: la conscience intérieure et la manifestation extérieure. Si l'individu prend conscience du *moi* intime, il manque conscience du *moi* dont les autres s'aperçoivent. Il est donc difficile à un individu de se connaître. **La méconnaissance d'autrui dans *La Condition humaine* d'André Malraux** Malraux croit que, connaître un être humain c'est un grand problème que l'homme ne peut nullement déchiffrer quel que soit son effort. Si on ne se connaît pas, on ne connaît non plus l'autrui. Prétendre connaître quelqu'un est un des grands mensonges sans base. Pour avoir la connaissance complète d'un être humain, on doit avoir la conscience intérieure de l'individu, c'est-à-dire, ce que celui-ci conçoit de lui-même et la connaissance extérieure, ce que celui-ci manifeste par ses gestes, ce qui semble être la plus grande impossibilité des impossibilités. C'est le bilan entre la conscience intérieure et extérieure de l'individu qui forme sa complète personnalité. On n'est pas seulement ce qu'on aperçoit de lui-même ni seulement ce que les autres aperçoivent à propos de celui-ci, mais on est ensemble de tout comme Gaëtan Picon cité par Ana Maria Alves affirme: « si l'homme n'est pas ce qu'il cache il n'est pas seulement ce qu'il fait » (*Ier.letras.up.pt>uploads>ficheiros*).

Le constat de Picon ci-haut répéré implique que la dualité de l'homme doit être mise en considération dans le trajet vers la connaissance d'une personne en question. D'après lui, l'homme ne doit pas être défini uniquement par ses actes.

Voilà exactement l'idée de Malraux comme on le voit à travers le vieil Avear dans *L'Espoir*: « [...] l'homme n'engage dans une action qu'une partie limitée de lui-même » (*Ier.letras.up.pt>uploads>ficheiros*). Pour Malraux encore, la partie que l'homme intériorise est plus grande que la partie extériorisée. Ceci est justifiable dans *Les noyers de l'Altenburg* où l'auteur en guise de définir l'homme affirme que: « Pour essentiel, l'homme est ce qu'il cache, un petit tas de secrets » (Damazeau 89). Cela veut dire que l'homme cache pleines de choses aux yeux des autres. L'homme manifeste souvent les valeurs qu'il n'a pas. On prétend être bon mais ce qu'on fait en secret révèle autre chose, c'est-à-dire, celui-ci n'est que le contraire de sa manifestation.

Lorsque Ferral demande à Gisors: « pensez-vous qu'on puisse connaître – connaître – un être vivant » (225), celui-ci lui explique qu'il est difficile si non impossible de connaître un être humain car la vérité humaine se rend inintelligible. Il affirme ainsi:

Je crois, reprit Gisors, que le recours à l'esprit tente de compenser ceci. La connaissance d'un être est un sentiment négatif: le sentiment positif, la réalité c'est l'angoisse d'être toujours étranger à ce qu'on aime.... On ne connaît jamais un être, mais on cesse parfois de sentir qu'on l'ignore (je pense à un autre garçon). Connaître par l'intelligence, c'est la tentation vaine de se passer du temps.... (226)

Pour Gisors, prétendre connaître quelqu'un c'est le mensonge et tenter de connaître quelqu'un c'est une façon de perdre du temps en vain. Gisors conçoit cette idée du fait qu'il y a de la tendresse entre lui et son fils, Kyo, mais ce dernier lui cache beaucoup de choses. Cela fait que l'intellectuel n'arrive pas à connaître son propre fils. De la même manière qu'il ne connaît pas son fils, il ne comprend non plus Tchen, son boy, quand celui-ci vient de commettre un meurtre. Il ne peut pas lui apporter l'aide que celui-ci désire:

Il sentit combien il avait mal apporté à Tchen l'aide que celui-ci demandait, combien le meurtre est solitaire – Combien, par cette angoisse, Kyo s'éloignait de lui. Pour la première fois, la phrase qu'il avait si souvent répétée: « Il n'y a pas de connaissance des êtres », s'accrocha dans son esprit au visage de son fils.

Tchen, le connaissait-il ? Il ne croyait guère que les souvenirs permissent de comprendre les hommes. (65)

Gisors est le personnage le plus intelligent dans *La Condition humaine*. Ainsi, est-il un personnage porteur de l'idée de Malraux et s'il constate qu'on ne peut pas connaître l'autrui par l'intelligence, Malraux semble nous faire comprendre que la connaissance de l'homme se rend inintelligible. Henri Dumazeau affirme que, « Cette conviction est restée très profondément ancrée chez Malraux puisque c'est lui-même et non un de ses personnages qui affirme en marge du texte de Gaëtan Picon: « Je crois que nous ne connaissons personne » (48). Tout l'effort humain va donc consister à sortir de soi à tenter d'en sortir » (51). De la même manière, Picon cité par Dumazeau affirme que, « Le langage qu'il [Malraux] prête à ses personnages, c'est le sien, celui de sa conversation, mais filtré, magnifié » (90). Pour Malraux, ce qui concerne la connaissance des êtres exige une réflexion spirituelle. Gisors se croit connaître Tchen plus que Kyo, son



fils mais du fait qu'il ne comprend plus Tchen après le meurtre, le narrateur révèle qu'il ne connaît qu'une partie limitée de celui-ci, surtout la partie qu'il forme lui-même en Tchen à l'université de Pékin. Quand Gisors se demande « Pourquoi ai-je l'impression de le connaître mieux que mon fils? », le narrateur révèle que,

C'est qu'il voyait beaucoup mieux en quoi il l'avait modifié: cette modification capitale, son œuvre, était précise, limitable, et il ne connaissait rien, chez les êtres mieux que ce qu'il leur avait apporté. Dès qu'il avait observé Tchen, il avait compris que cet adolescent ne pouvait vivre d'une idéologie qui ne se transformât en actes. (67)

La seule chose que Gisors connaît chez Tchen c'est le mépris de celui-ci pour l'enseignement religieux au collège luthérien. De plus en plus, le passage de Tchen au collège luthérien est une autre scène où la méconnaissance des êtres se manifeste. Là, le pasteur est très proche de Tchen mais ne connaît pas la mission de ce dernier au collège: « Le pasteur s'était attaché à Tchen. Il ne soupçonnait pas que l'oncle chargé de Tchen ne l'avait envoyé aux missionnaires que pour qu'il apprit l'anglais et le français, et l'avait mis en garde contre leur enseignement....

(66). Le rapprochement du pasteur à Tchen ne révèle pas au premier ce qui est à l'intérieur de Tchen.

Pour Malraux, quel que soit le niveau de rapprochement entre les individus, chacun ne connaît qu'une partie limitée de l'autre. Cela est vrai même entre les amoureux. L'histoire de Kyo et May, sa maîtresse est révélatrice de cela. Kyo se croit avoir bien connu sa maîtresse mais l'ironie c'est qu'il est surpris et déçu lorsqu'il découvre la relation charnelle entre sa maîtresse et Lenglen, un ancien camarade de celle-ci. Kyo est déçu du fait qu'il a confiance en sa maîtresse, il ne croit aucunement qu'elle puisse le tromper, mais May finit par lui révéler ce qu'elle lui cache depuis longtemps. C'est à ce moment que Kyo se rend compte qu'il ne connaît pas vraiment sa maîtresse. Pris par la jalousie, Kyo s'exclame: « - triste métier – de comprendre » (53), car pour lui, May « était tout autre chose que sa biographie » (57). Ici, Kyo est d'accord avec son père que, prétendre connaître l'être est une manière de perdre du temps. C'est parce qu'il découvre ses erreurs à l'égard de sa maîtresse, qui transforme à ce qu'il ne croit aucunement. Le narrateur affirme que: « Pourtant ce corps reprenait le mystère poignant de l'être connu transformé tout à coup, - du muet, de l'aveugle, du fou. Et c'était une femme. Pas une espèce d'homme. Autre chose... » (54). Un être que Kyo croit connaître bien devient un étranger: « Tout à l'heure, elle me semblait une folle ou une aveugle. Je ne la connais pas. Je ne la connais que dans la mesure où je l'aime. On ne possède d'un être que ce qu'on change en lui, dit mon père... » (57).

On entend dire souvent des gens d'avoir confiance en telle ou telle personne. Avoir confiance en une personne c'est prétendre la connaître bien, ce qui est illusion pour Malraux. Ces mêmes gens ressentent souvent la déception de la part de ceux en qui ils jurent d'avoir confiance. On constate que, la découverte qui les rend déçus même n'est qu'une partie limitée de la vie de ceux-ci, révélée par une situation. Dans *La Condition humaine* Malraux croit que « un homme est la somme de ses actes, de ce qu'il fait, de ce qu'il peut faire » (229). Ces actes varient selon les situations dans lesquelles se trouve cet individu en question. Il est donc commode de noter que, pour Malraux, l'homme n'a pas une définition fixe, qu'il

est défini en situation car si l'homme est défini par ses actes, ses actes sont déterminés par des situations. Alors, on découvre l'homme continuellement selon les situations et certains actes ne se révèlent même pas. Ainsi, est-il difficile d'avoir la somme des actes d'un être pour le définir effectivement. Or, ces actes découverts même se contredirent selon les situations. On peut être ceci dans une telle situation et cela dans une autre. Alors, avoir la confiance en un être, c'est-à-dire prétendre le connaître est la plus grande et la plus déraisonnable erreur de l'homme procédant de l'ignorance. Bien entendu, s'il y a la connaissance complète de l'autrui, il n'y aura pas de malentendu entre les êtres, et puis, il n'y aura pas de jugement des autres. Mais Kyo affirme que, « Les hommes ne sont pas mes semblables, ils sont ceux qui me regardent et me jugent » (57). Cela montre que, les hommes ne le connaissent pas car Malraux croit qu'on juge seulement quand on ne connaît pas.

De plus, pour Malraux, il y a une opposition quelquefois entre la réalité et le paraître. Dans le roman, après avoir commis un meurtre, Tchen se place en face de la glace d'une cabine, mais il ne voit aucune trace de meurtrier sur lui-même, le meurtre ne laisse aucune trace sur son visage. Cependant, regarder son visage ne suffit pas à quelqu'un d'autre de savoir qu'il a commis un meurtre. Encore, quand le factionnaire examine son passeport, il reste calme en se disant: « ce que je viens de faire ne se voit décidément pas » (16). Ici, une question se pose: si l'on ne voit pas ce qu'il vient de faire, peut-on savoir ce qu'il a fait? Si non, peut-on vraiment connaître l'être par ses actes quand certains actes sont secrets? Parfois, même l'action de l'autrui est mal interprétée, ce qui mène par la suite au malentendu car l'action ne traduit pas toujours l'intention. Nous voyons cela dans la scène où Tchen voit Katow manger des bonbons. Gagné par la gourmandise, Tchen tend sa main pour en demander à son camarade. Mais ce geste est mal compris par Katow. Ce dernier croit comprendre que Tchen entend par ce geste lui dire au revoir et lui serre la main (20). Dans ce scénario, le message de Tchen n'est pas transmis effectivement à Katow et la communication entre les deux personnages est ratée.

De plus en plus, Malraux met en scène un mythomane, Baron de Clappique, qui est témoin à l'arrestation de Kyo et Katow par les troupes de Tchang-Kaï-Shek lorsque l'insurrection échoue. Il se déguise en matelot et réussit à monter sur le paquebot et s'enfuit. Aucun passager ne le reconnaît car son costume les trompe. De cette expérience, Clappique s'exclame de cette manière: « Non, les hommes n'existaient pas, puisqu'il suffit d'un costume pour échapper à soi-même, pour trouver une autre vie dans les yeux des autres » (294). Dans ce costume, Clappique devient une autre personne aux yeux des autres. Les hommes qui prétendent le connaître ne le reconnaissent plus. Ces expériences de méconnaissance des êtres y compris ses proches sont révélatrices du fait que l'être humain n'est qu'être mystérieux à ses semblables.

#### **L'étrangeté du monde dans *La Condition humaine* d'André Malraux**

Si l'homme commet les erreurs à l'égard de sa propre personnalité et à celle de l'autrui, peut-il connaître le monde? La réponse à cette question est sans doute négative. L'homme doit se connaître pour mieux connaître le monde. Malraux croit et on le suit que, le monde n'est pas fait à l'échelle humaine. Tout y est mystérieux à l'homme et puis échappe à son entendement. Le fonctionnement du

monde est tout à fait étrange et incompréhensible à l'intelligence humaine. L'incompréhensibilité du monde est la raison pour laquelle Alain Meyer affirme que, « l'univers est dans la nuit » (154). Face à cette nuit, l'homme cherche à trouer les ténèbres du monde mais le monde se montre dur contre tout effort humain. Cela crée l'impression du non-sens chez l'homme et montre un désaccord entre lui et la réalité existentielle. La relation de l'homme avec la nature s'enfonce dans un fossé existentiel d'où le divorce entre l'homme et sa vie. Ce divorce entre l'homme et sa vie c'est proprement le sentiment de l'absurdité qui rapproche l'œuvre de Malraux à la philosophie de l'absurde que développe plus tard Albert Camus.

Le mot « absurde » est utilisé en philosophie par Camus pour caractériser ce qui est dénoué de tout sens préétabli. Force est de constater que l'absurde commence avec la prise de conscience du caractère machinal de l'existence et de la certitude de la mort à venir au bout d'une vie où le temps fait inexorablement succéder chaque jour à un autre. Le sentiment de l'absurdité naît de l'étrangeté du monde que l'homme ne peut pas comprendre. L'absurde étant ce qui est contraire à la raison semble donc ne pas avoir de sens. Cette pensée naît de la confrontation entre l'appel humain et le silence déraisonnable du monde. Comme on l'a déjà affirmé, l'appel humain est caractérisé par la recherche de l'homme à trouer les ténèbres du monde d'une lumière de la raison mais le monde refuse à se dévoiler, d'où le mystère.

Il est utile de noter que l'étrangeté du monde à l'homme procède de la mort. Comme affirme Joseph Hoffmann cité par Pol Gaillard: « Nous entendons percer le secret de l'homme, alors que nous savons que toute question posée sur l'homme fait surgir la mort, l'absurde, la solitude et l'angoisse: toutes les figures du destin (154). Le plus grand mystère du monde est les ténèbres de la mort, ce qui rend la condition humaine inacceptable. L'expression « les ténèbres de la mort » accentue le caractère mystérieux de la mort car l'homme n'a aucune idée valable sur la mort. On ne sait pas pourquoi la mort, pourquoi telle ou telle personne meurt et on ne sait pas quand on va mourir. De plus, on meurt une seule fois sans pouvoir ressusciter pour partager son expérience de la mort. Alors, la question de la mort reste un mystère à l'homme. Pour Malraux, si les religieux croient en vie éternelle après la mort, c'est une de la quête de consolation injustifiable, comme on le voit sous la plume de Perken dans *La Voie royale*:

Presque tous ces corps, perdus dans la nuit d'Europe ou le jour d'Asie, écrasés eux aussi par la vanité de leur vie, pleins de haine pour ceux qui au matin se réveilleraient, se consolaient avec dieux. Ah! Qu'il en existait, pour pouvoir, au prix des peines éternelles, hurler, comme ces chiens, qu'aucune pensée divine, qu'aucune récompense future, que rien ne pouvait justifier la fin d'une existence humaine.... (182)

Manquant toute justification de la mort, l'homme éprouve un sentiment d'angoisse face à elle. Or, la présence de la mort, la fin ultime de l'homme fait que Malraux s'interroge profondément sur l'essence de l'existence de l'homme et sur les causes de l'univers, ce qu'il relie l'œuvre de Malraux à la préoccupation métaphysique. Dans une production Tétra media, « Le mystère Malraux » de Marie Drogue Jean-François Boyer, écrite et réalisée par René-Jean Bouyer, Malraux lance son interrogation ainsi: « La question fondamentale c'est qu'est-ce

que l'homme fait sur la terre? Mais la question plus fondamentale encore c'est pourquoi y a-t-il quelque chose plutôt que rien? Qu'est-ce que l'existence du monde? ». Cette interrogation fondamentale occupe une place importante dans *La Condition humaine* et elle procède sans doute du caractère mortel de l'homme, qui rend existence humaine insignifiante. Dans le roman, Malraux illustre cette interrogation par le biais du vieux Gisors qui, suite à la mort de Kyo, unique être qui le relie à la vie, se sent « rejeté hors du temps », car « Le monde n'avait plus de sens, n'existait plus: l'immobilité sans retour, là à côté de ce corps qu'il l'avait relié à l'univers, était comme un suicide de Dieu » (314). De plus, lorsque Gisors atteint l'âge de soixante, il se rend compte que son développement moral et spirituel s'arrête et une angoisse de la mort le gagne: « ses souvenirs étaient pleins de tombes » (70). Lors de son entretien avec May, Gisors affirme que,

Vous connaissez la phrase: il faut neuf mois pour faire un homme, et un seul jour pour le tuer? » Nous l'avons su autant qu'on peut le savoir l'un et l'autre... May, écouter: il ne faut pas neuf mois, il faut soixante ans pour faire un homme, soixante ans de sacrifices, de volonté, de ... de tant de chose: Et quand cet homme est fait, quand il n'y a plus en lui rien de l'enfance, ni de l'adolescence, quand, vraiment, il est un homme, il n'est plus bon qu'à mourir. (337)

La prise de conscience de cette fin ultime et injustifiable fait que la vie lui devient dégoûtante car, il voit qu'après tant d'expériences qu'il a eues et tous ses efforts pour atteindre le bonheur, il ne finira que par mourir injustifiablement et tout n'aura pas de sens. Il affirme jadis que,

On peut tromper la vie longtemps mais elle finit toujours par faire de nous ce pour quoi nous sommes faits. Tout vieillard est un aveu, allez, et si tante de vieillesse sont vides, c'est que tout d'hommes l'étaient et le cachaient. Mais cela même est sans importance. Il faudrait que les hommes pussent savoir qu'il n'y a pas de réel, qu'il est des mondes de contemplation – avec ou sans opium – où tout est vain.... (333)

Pour Gisors, on ne vit que pour mourir. A cette lumière, Gaëtan Picon affirme que, «sans doute Sartre a-t-il raison de dire que pour Malraux comme pour Heidegger, l'homme est un être pour-pour-la-mort » (75). C'est la conscience de ce fait qui rend l'existence de l'homme mystérieuse.

### Conclusion

Dans cet article, le mystère est considéré vis-à-vis des erreurs que l'individu commet à l'égard de lui-même, à l'égard de l'autrui et même à l'égard de l'étrangeté du monde dans lequel l'homme se trouve. Comme Malraux le démontre dans *La Condition humaine*, l'homme manque la connaissance de sa personnalité et celle de ses semblables. Encore, l'homme trouve le monde et son fonctionnement incompréhensible. Malraux illustre la méconnaissance de soi-même par les métaphores. Il met en scène surtout les personnages qui n'arrivent pas à reconnaître leur propre voix enregistrée dans le disque. Un certain nombre d'entre eux ne reconnaissent même pas leurs visages dans la glace, les visages qu'ils voient pour la toute première fois. Ces scénarios constituent pour l'auteur la révélation de l'incompréhensibilité de la vie humaine. Malraux croit que, si l'on ne reconnaît ni sa voix ni son visage, l'on ne peut même pas connaître sa vie. En termes de la méconnaissance de l'autrui, Malraux croit que les actes d'un être

varient d'une situation à l'autre, ce qu'il fait qu'on ne peut nullement avoir la somme des actes d'un être vivant pour le définir effectivement et que ces actes sont parfois mal compris. Pour lui encore, la connaissance d'un être est impossible d'autant plus que sa partie intérieure ne se révèle pas. Enfin, le monde dans lequel l'homme se trouve lui est inconnu du fait de son caractère machinal surtout grâce aux ténèbres de la mort qui rend tout dénoué du sens donc déraisonnable. Or, la méconnaissance de soi, de l'autrui et bien sûr l'étrangeté de l'univers à l'homme constituent le mystère de l'existence chez André Malraux.

### **Bibliographie**

- Alves, Ana-Maria. « Les intellectuels français de l'entre-deux guerres: le tragique de la condition humaine chez Malraux et Martin du Gard ». <http://ler.letras.up.pt/uploads/ficheiros/14088.pdf>. Téléchargé le 1 septembre, 2021.
- Bouyer, René Jean. « Le mystère Malraux ». Paris: Editions de Montparnasse, 2008.
- Dumazeau, Henri. *La Condition humaine de Malraux*. Paris: Hatier, 1974.
- Gaillard, Pol. *Les critiques de notre temps et Malraux*. Paris: Garnier Frères, 1970.
- Malraux, André. *La Condition humaine*. Paris: Gallimard, 1946. *La Voie royale*. Paris: Grasset, 1930.
- Meyer, Alain. *La Condition humaine d'André Malraux*. Paris: Gallimard 1991.
- Monvel, Boutet de. *André Malraux: La Condition humaine*. Paris: Larousse, 1955.
- Moraud, Yves. « La Chine dans *La Condition humaine*: une esthétique du mystère ». Téléchargé le 10 octobre, 2017.
- Picon, Gaëtan. *Malraux*. Paris: Gallimard, 1953.
- Treffel, Romain. « 1000 idées culture générale ». Téléchargé le 6 septembre, 2021.

## PHILOSOPHICAL THEOLOGY AND IMPLICATIONS FOR COSMIC WELLBEING: A BASIC EVALUATION

**Assoc. Prof. Ameh A. Ejeh, Ph.D**

*Department of Religion and Cultural Studies,  
Benue State University, Makurdi*

### **Abstract:**

*It is a given that while the primary frame of reference for philosophy derives from reason and logical analysis, theology originates more from faith, revelation and metaphysical realities as the bases for engagement and operation. In philosophical theology, therefore, these two major disciplines remain inseparably woven together. This also accounts for the differences in methodologies as demonstrated in these two disciplines, philosophy and theology, which are closely related but, at the same time, maintain their distinct subject-areas and modus operandi. It must be acknowledged therefore that the two disciplines are only distinct but not separate, therefore making philosophical theology a discipline and locus that enhances the desired symbiotic relationship between philosophy and theology. In order not to be overly abstract, however, philosophical theology must be in constant relation with humanity who, as **imago Dei**, continues to remain the prime co-creator as they deputize for God in the universe. In the same vein, philosophical theology must constantly engage humankind and the entire cosmos in a viable and productive dialectic in such a way that common good is secured, in both animate and inanimate beings alike, and the well-being of all existents in the cosmos is equally ensured and preserved.*

*The well being of the cosmos, the dwelling place for human beings and other existents, must therefore be one of the areas of primary focus for humankind in their role as co-creator and co-sustainer of creation. The objective of this paper is to articulate this primary responsibility and obligation for humankind richly domiciled and identified in the subject of philosophical theology. Drawing mostly on secondary sources and by use of historical and comparative methods, the paper challenges humankind to abhor and repudiate all inclinations towards negativity and cynicism. Included in this goal therefore is the clarion call to a greater awareness of the sacred nature of our obligation as human beings to foster and maintain the well-being of the cosmos.*

**Key Words/Phrases:** Philosophy; Theology; Existents; Cosmic Well-Being; Co-

Creator; Co-Sustainer; Philosophical Theology; Cosmos; Humankind.

### **Introduction**

Philosophical theology is basically the application of the tools of philosophy to the fundamental teachings of theology in such a way that the exercise provides clarity, intelligibility and rationality to the meaning, interpretation and understanding of doctrine. In philosophical theology, therefore, religious beliefs and the tenets of theology are subjected to a reasonable scrutiny such that doctrine is more accommodating and better to relate with. Logical reasoning is necessarily built into this process of scrutiny and investigation. Among the many questions that are of interest to philosophical theology therefore would include: Who are we and where are we? Where do we come from? And where are we going? In the application of analytical rigour and critique, the faith, truth and

authenticity-claims of theology yield to a process that unfolds and unveils the inscrutable mysteries laid all around and about it. The application of sheer scrutiny brings about a healthy dose of demythologization that then leads to both religious and over- all wellbeing of individuals, society and the entire cosmos. Cosmic wellbeing must therefore be holistic, encompassing both animate and inanimate creatures alike, all under the direct supervision of humankind as co-creator and co-sustainer of the cosmos. This is a noble responsibility that falls on human beings in line with their status as *imago Dei*, because, the higher the level of nobility, the higher the degree of obligation --- *nobles oblige*. It is from this perspective also that subjects such as philosophy of religion, philosophical anthropology, theological anthropology, metaphysical cosmology; natural theology and the relationship between science and religion, are among the subjects that philosophical theology busies and grapples with in its operation.

The paper shall therefore follow this outline: The History and Development Philosophical Theology; Identifying Major Personalities, among others, in Philosophical theology: *Justin Martyr, Augustine of Hippo, Paul Tillich and Thomas Aquinas*; Philosophical Theology and the Appreciation of Cultural Studies; The Place and Role of Humankind as *Imago Dei* and Cosmic Well-Being; Recommendations and Conclusion.

### **History and Development of Philosophical Theology**

Tracing the history and development of philosophical theology must necessarily include a treatment of the background of the relationship between philosophy and theology. This is because, as noted earlier, the fact that the primary frame of reference for philosophy is reason/logical analysis while that of theology is faith/revelation could create some tension which, unfortunately, have been witnessed over the centuries, although this did not have to happen. The trajectory of the development of this relationship through history has therefore identified certain individuals who maintain the non-compatibility of philosophy and theology and those who subscribe to their compatibility. Among the earlier group are individuals such Tertullian (recalling the famous query: "what has Athens got to do with Jerusalem... and what has the academy to do with the Church...?"---queried Tertullian), Karl Barth and his disciples in the spirit of the so called "kerygmatic theology" who, unfortunately, perceive any association of theology with philosophy as an expression of human arrogance resulting from the "fallen nature" (Barth, 1928:17-28 ). The later group, however, would include Justin Martyr, Augustine of Hippo, Thomas Aquinas and Paul Tillich, to mention but a few. There is a general belief and appreciation of the fact that since the world governed by reason is created by God from whom reason itself originates, and the same God inspires faith and revelation, there must be a fundamental relationship between the two disciplines: philosophy and theology. Philosophical theology is therefore rooted and anchored on this basic position and understanding. A further testimony to this assertion is the fact that even among the early philosophers, Socrates, Plato and Aristotle, reason and logical analysis were not demonstrated to a total exclusion of the awareness and appreciation of religious and metaphysical realities that were subsequently acknowledged in their thoughts and works. This mindset that has been developed over the years produced a tradition that gave rise to what we call philosophical theology.

**Identifying Major Personalities in Philosophical Theology:****Justin Martyr, Augustine of Hippo, Paul Tillich and Thomas Aquinas**

**Justin Martyr** was born in Samaria about the year 100AD and died at about 165AD. He was a fierce *Apologist* who became a martyr. Justin Martyr is venerated in most Christian denominations and canonized by the Catholic Church. Belonging to the school of ancient philosophy and middle Platonism, he lived his life as a Christian philosopher. Among the sources of influence to Justin Martyr are the writings of ancient philosophers such as Socrates, Heraclitus, Pythagoras, Empedocles, Plato and Aristotle. In his work, *The First Apology*, Justin Martyr defended the primacy of the *Logos*, whom he said predated the Incarnation of Jesus Christ as he acted in history from the very beginning. It is on the basis of his adoption of the Stoic philosophy of *Seminal Word*, that he argues that ancient Greek philosophers including Socrates, Heraclitus and Plato were Christians without knowing it (*The First Apology*, 1:46; *Second Apology*:10). For him therefore, philosophy was within the understanding of the identification of the Word with Christ. Christian religion, according to Justin Martyr, is the zenith of philosophy, because while the ancient philosophers and law-givers possessed only a part of the *Logos*, in Christ, the fullness of the *Logos* is manifested. Motivated mostly by Platonic philosophy, he took on the career of public teaching as he went about teaching philosophy in a recognized garb/attire of professional philosophers of his time. In his epistemology, he asserts that truth and God, the author of truth, need no witness but because of human weakness and inadequacies, arguments sometimes become necessary for people to be convinced. As a professional apologist and philosopher, Justin Martyr spent his life defending the reasonableness and intelligibility of Christian religion, thus his teachings fall within the category of what we now call philosophical theology (Barnard, 1997: 71-79).

**St. Augustine of Hippo (AD 354-430)**, is arguably the greatest Christian philosopher of late antiquity, who is said to have “baptized and Christianized” Plato as he grew under the influence of platonic philosophy and neo-Platonism. He adopted and promoted the notion that philosophy is “love of wisdom” and that it is in this love of wisdom that happiness is pursued in this world in the hope of full realization in heaven through salvation in Jesus Christ (*Confessions*: 3.8; *De Civitate Dei*: 8.1 & *Contra Academicos* 1.1). Augustinian epistemology which is directed against the skeptics, maintains that truth is attainable and knowledge/wisdom possible, and that *Veritas* (Truth) is the goal of every philosophical enterprise. His position is a contradiction to that of the skeptics as laid down in Cicero's *Academica*. Furthermore, Augustine firmly asserts that this Truth, ultimately, is God himself. It therefore follows that the question of reason/logical analysis on one hand and faith/revelation on the other are not opposed to one another since both have the ultimate Truth as their goal. God remains the basis of both philosophy and theology. In the Augustinian tradition, therefore, Philosophical Absolute and the God of Religion are equal to one another. Developing his *Theory of Knowledge* further, Augustine draws on the analogy of the Sun in Plato's Republic (*The Republic*: 508a-508b). He asserts that just as the sun is both visible in itself, and, illumines objects of sight in order to enable the eye to see them, so too God is intelligible in himself and illumines intelligible objects to be known. In this way, reason, which is the eye of the soul, is enabled to activate its capacity for intellection. Augustine compares the soul to



the inner teacher who lives in every human being directing this process of illumination (*De Vera Religione*: 72). The human mind, according to Augustine, has been created by God in such a way that it remains connected to intelligible reality and to apprehend intelligible truth just like the sun is naturally made to see colours through the help of the rays of light from the sun. It is through this same process of divine illumination that the Trinity, although a mystery, can be apprehended by means of the structure of inquiry built into the human mind. From the point of view of Ethics, Augustine also states that every human mind is illumined by divine light to be able to make judgment about matters of good and bad, right and wrong. However, it is necessary to convert to God to develop these natural institutions that would then become the source for virtuous life (*De Trinitate*: 14.21). While not endorsing "Plato's Recollection" completely, because it is at variance with Christian faith, it is commonly believed that Augustine developed these teachings based on insights acquired from his reflection on the lessons as well as those he obtained through the study of Plato's Theory of Forms/ Ideas. It is equally in his doctrine of divine illumination that Augustine develops and presents an alternative to platonic recollection. And, through this, Augustine built a philosophy where his epistemology and ethics, the knowing and the doing, are woven together (Buzbacz Bruce, 1981: 140-152). St. Augustine, therefore, through his teaching and writing, demonstrates the compatibility and interdependence between philosophy and theology that makes him an outstanding scholar in what is today known as philosophical theology (O'Donnel, 2005: 102-130).

**Paul Tillich (1886-1965)** was a German-American philosopher and theologian who among the 20<sup>th</sup> century scholars mostly deserves to be called a philosophical theologian. In his own words: "Philosophical Theologian is a name that suits me better than any other, since the boundary line between philosophy and theology is the center of my thought and work" (Tillich, 1952: 13-20). He is considered to be one of the most significant thinker and author from the protestant tradition. As a matter of fact, Paul Tillich conceived of Systematic Theology as Philosophical Theology. In his works, he weaves the subject of ontology with existential philosophy, because, for him, the fundamental question of the nature of being (ontology) is also the fundamental question that faces existential philosophy. He insists that ontology must not be confined to the world of the abstract but be made to address the practical day-to-day existential questions such as who are we, where do we come from and where are we going? According to Tillich, as philosophical theology deals with reason, and addresses the question of existence, the concept of history and religion as well as the categories that belong to them, the subjects of philosophy and theology find their compatibility (Tillich, 1952: 21-39). This explains why he cautions that the attempt to "unnaturally and violently" separate philosophy and theology must be stopped because it amounts to "self-deception" and "primitivism". For him the watchword is "Correlation". (Tillich, 1951: 34-58). Although there are differences in methodology, theology cannot escape the question of being any more than philosophy, because, God who is being itself, is the object of both theology and philosophy (ontology). In his own words: "God as being itself is the ground of the ontological structure of being without being subject to their structure itself." (Tillich, 1951: 62-81). Although Paul Tillich benefited from the insights of his predecessors in the field of philosophical theology, he is credited for making his own contributions that

make him stand out as one of most significant thinkers from the protestant tradition in philosophical theology.

**Thomas Aquinas (1225---1274)** Thomas Aquinas was an Italian, born in the castle of Roccasecca near Aquino in a year generally believed to be 1225. Aquinas was a Dominican Friar, a catholic priest and doctor of the Church --- angelic Doctor. He is identified as philosopher, theologian and a jurist, in the tradition of scholasticism and his works are categorized as Thomism. Arguably, Thomas Aquinas is identified as the most eminent philosophical theologian that has ever lived in the world. Philosophical reasoning, according to Aquinas is a source of divine knowledge and divine truth. Together with logical analysis therefore, philosophical knowledge serve as tools to be used in the service of theology. It is from this perspective that Aquinas insists that our knowledge of God is by way of reason and sacred teaching. Through faith and revelation as well as the process of reason we come to a good understanding of the nature of the Supreme Being ---

God himself. Aquinas' famous *Five Ways* by which we know God are products of philosophical reasoning but also inspired by divine enlightenment. These are: Argument from Motion; Efficient Causes; Argument from Contingency; Different Grades of Perfection in the Natural Order; and Teleology – the Goal Oriented/Directed Activity of Natural Objects (SCG 1.13; ST. 1a 3). By way of reason therefore, we can demonstrate that God exists, although this cannot yield complete knowledge of the nature of God himself (SCG 1.3.3). But, what Christian faith reveals and professes can be illuminated by reason, because, human reason is equally a product of divine providence. This would however fall under natural theology. Aquinas recognizes that certain truths about the nature of God in himself are beyond the demonstration of reason and for these we yield to faith and revelation.

Aquinas was influenced by ancient philosophers, most especially, the pagan philosopher, Aristotle, just like Plato influenced Augustine. The principle of causality within the analysis of potency and actuality, primary and secondary causes, is derived from the structure of Aristotle's causal nexus. Like Augustine, Aquinas did not adopt philosophical teachings that were at variance with Christian doctrine, but transformed and Christianized them. A good example is the teaching of Platonic emanations as an explanation for creation that Aquinas transformed into his own theory of *exitus et reditus*, to explain how creation comes out from God, and is destined to return to him. Although influenced by Aristotle whom he referred to as "the philosopher", he did not endorse him completely. He modified, corrected and transformed Aristotle's teaching when ever this became necessary. For instance, in the analysis of the relationship between body and soul, Aristotle applied his *hylomorphic theory*, (matter and form), which by implication meant that there is an intrinsic unity between body and soul. Knowing that this position was at variance with Christian eschatology with regard to the teaching on resurrection, Aquinas modified and corrected it in his own teaching which underscores *unity* and *complementarity*. It therefore means that the unity which exists between body and soul would not interfere with the temporary separation at the moment of death (*De Anima II. I*). Aquinas' philosophical theology is nature-friendly and remains a good resource for addressing ecological crises that abound all around us today (Pegis, 1948: 180-189, & Davis, 1992: 1-23).

### **Philosophical Theology and the Appreciation of Cultural Studies**

Cultural studies occupy a considerably significant place in tertiary institutions of learning especially in countries of traditional backgrounds. At the heart of the investigation of cultural studies is the realization and acknowledgment of the profound presence of sophisticated native ideas and native mechanisms of conceiving and articulating knowledge. This is a culture-based epistemology that draws on the natural wisdom of the natives. It is context-dependant and socially bound with meanings rich and locally domiciled, and of high epistemic value. It is a direct repudiation of the erroneous position that knowledge, as such, is of western origin and a product of western civilization. And, it is along this same thought pattern that modern studies in Inculturation, for instance, emphasize the importance of locating the root of faith and belief in God in the native cultures, such as Africa, in contra-distinction to the position of conceiving them as imported by missionaries from the west. While not down-playing the great sacrifice of the early missionaries, it is nonetheless pertinent to acknowledge the fact that what the missionaries did was only unveil that which was already native to the mission lands, the experience of deep profound faith and believe in God, albeit, expressed in a rather unrefined, and rudimentary way. This explains why part of the mechanism for Inculturation and indigenous epistemology consist in the appreciation and rightful inclusion of native values that are compatible with Christian faith. (Airoboman, & Asekhauno, 2012: 11-26). This “nativeness” of the concept of knowledge to African culture, highlighting originality, is of vital interest to philosophical theology.

Because, African society is essentially communitarian, the conception and articulation of knowledge is equally community oriented. Thoughts and words of wisdom are processed along the lines of community knowledge patterns that are passed on from generation to generation to ensure that subsequent generations are thoroughly schooled in the culture and tradition of the people. Proverbs and other words of wisdom become the common media through which this is communicated. Elders play a significant role in this process by scrutinizing and checking out these native-based items of knowledge, to protect the authenticity of indigenous epistemology. This explains why younger generations are often admonished on the importance of developing interest in native languages and acquaintance with native cultures. Departments that include *Cultural Studies* in tertiary institutions always make sure that their curriculum of studies is richly endowed with programmes that enhance research and knowledge of native cultures. Philosophical theology has built into its mechanism, a well developed system that responds to the need for research and study in cultural heritage. (Luzbetak, 1996 :133-181). This is because, philosophical theology has a great appreciation for the importance of native-based knowledge inherent in various cultures as a viable opening to wisdom. However, this does not mean that all aspects of tradition and culture are acceptable. For instance, African culture has little or no respect for women. And this must change. Thus, while we appreciate and encourage the promotion of traditional values in our cultures, we must also work hard to transform those aspects that are unacceptable for human development. Included in this dynamics also is the recognition of the fact that it is only after sufficient grounding in one's own native culture that one is prepared to undertake any meaningful study and appreciation of foreign cultural tenets. Philosophical theology therefore opens up that repertoire/reservoir within

every person and every culture to assimilate that of other cultures in an exchange that enriches both of them. In some cases, the meeting of two different cultures might lead to syncretism, which is a situation where the intermingling of two cultures could produce a third one that is neither the first nor the second. This development, from the point of view of philosophical theology, could provide additional locus for deeper and wider knowledge areas for the growth of individuals, the community and the society. Cultural studies, therefore, forms a major area of interest for philosophical theology.

#### **Humankind as *Imago Dei* and Cosmic Well-Being**

*Imago Dei* is the Latin rendition of "Image of God" that has a biblical base as chronicled in Genesis 1:26-27; 5:1-3 and 9:1-7. It is a theological term that is applied to humankind in a unique way which denotes a special and symbolic relationship between God and humankind. *Imago Dei* is a special natural status accorded to humankind, not just something that they "have" but who they "are", not just a quality that humankind possesses but a condition of their being, their very nature as established by the Creator himself. However, this is not to be interpreted as God being in the form of humankind but as human-beings being fashioned after God himself in their spiritual, rational and moral nature --- the image and likeness of God the creator. Humankind mirrors God's divinity as his divine qualities are reflected in human nature, making them stand apart in a unique way and on a level different from other creatures. Within this status as *imago Dei*, humankind is gratuitously granted gifts of creative freedom, self actualization and capacity for self transcendence. Humankind has attained a status whereby God's divine plan and purposes in the cosmos can be made known and actualized. This is because, within the status of *imago Dei*, humankind becomes co-creators and co-sustainers of creation as they deputize for God in the cosmos.

It is however pertinent to state that this unique and special relationship of *imago Dei* does not put humankind totally outside the domain of "creatureliness" in terms of what they share with other creatures, animate and inanimate alike. While it is true to say that the uniqueness makes us different to a certain degree, it is not a radical difference strictly from the perspective of ontology, since, ultimately our roots as creatures, animate and inanimate alike, is traced to the one God. Thus, it still remains true also, from what we now know through science and our knowledge of the evolutionary heritage, that all creation, to a certain degree share in the image of God, although humankind stands at the zenith of this continuum (Gilkey, 1993: 41-49, & Peterson, 1999: 283- 306). It is in acknowledgment of this development that Pope John Paul II also states that "Today...new knowledge has led to the recognition that the theory of evolution is no longer a mere hypothesis." (*L'Osservatore Romano*, 30<sup>th</sup> October, 1996).

As noted before, the special and unique status of humankind as *imago Dei* also carries with it an equally high level of responsibility --- *nobles oblige*, and this brings in the perspective of cosmic well-being. It is a well being, not just at the level of humankind or even at the level of living creatures only, but that of all, the animate and inanimate alike. It is a commonly acceptable position that basic concepts of health development and promotion, especially from a holistic perspective, are attributable to medical advancement of the last two decades.

However, the roots of these medical developments, are traceable to ancient civilizations, particularly Greek antiquity. This assertion is evident from philosophical and medical documentations derived from the 6<sup>th</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> centuries, BC. It was among the early Greeks that we started to witness the distancing from overly supernatural conceptions of health and disease that were dominant in the society of that time. This position started to grow from the gradual realization that interactions in physical and social environments as well as human behaviour together form the basis for the understanding of health and disease in the human society. This mind-set led to the formation of the “physiocratic school of thought” where there is a belief in the place of natural causes in the maintenance of good health and avoidance of illness. Within this context, good health is defined as a state of “dynamic equilibrium between internal and the external” factors as witnessed in the relationship between physical, social, human and environmental causes that go into determining health and wellbeing in the society (Tountas, 2009 :185-192). The advantage of the insight of this analysis lies in the fact that cosmic wellness is not that which is limited to the domain of living organisms but of all creatures, animate and inanimate alike. Human ecology and nature ecology, among others, are therefore subjects of interest to philosophical theology.

#### **Recommendations of Philosophical Theology**

a) Philosophical theology challenges us to erase any dichotomy between philosophy and theology because, the two disciplines are only distinct but not separate. Methodologies differ, but ultimately both are in the quest for truth and truth does not contradict itself. In the same vein, philosophical theology draws our attention to the need not to confine and limit “supernaturalism” and “naturalism” to separate unrelated domains. Traditional theology, dominated by supernatural concepts and beliefs must be made to loosen up and open her windows for fresh air, such that through a healthy dose of ventilation, excessive wave of dogmatism is softened and reduced to a level that ordinary worshippers can relate with and accommodate.

b) Healthy and productive demythologization is recommended in philosophical theology because there is a recognition of the fact that while supernaturalism has the tendency of identifying God too much with mystery and myth, creating an unhealthy distance between the creator and his creatures while naturalism equally needs to be adjusted because it tends to also identify God too much with the universe and other creatures. In philosophical theology there is a healthy balance between Transcendence and Immanence qualities in God. God, who is above and beyond creation in his transcendence, is equally immanent in creation but not identified with it.

c) The sacred duty and solemn obligation of humankind as *imago Dei* is highlighted in Philosophical theology because it underscores their place as creative stewards who must deputize for God in the world and remain committed to their responsibility as co-creators and co-sustainers in creation. Today, it is no more news that much of climate change and global warming are attributed to the human factor. It has been confirmed by scientists that a great deal of these negative effects on the universe are caused by abuse of nature by human beings. Nature has enough to satisfy or need but not our greed. A

responsible and creative stewardship is what must be practiced by human beings for a healthy and productive cosmos.

d) Philosophical theology challenges us to appreciate Culture and Tradition. There is an unfortunate trend among the younger generation to be less appreciative of culture and tradition. Interest in this area is ridiculed and quickly labeled primitive and unrefined. Young people must be made to understand that our identity is inseparably tied up with our culture and tradition. To refuse to acknowledge our culture and tradition is to deny our roots. While we acknowledge the fact that some elements of our culture are detrimental to proper human development in the society, we must not “throw away the baby with the bath water”. We, indeed, have an obligation to transform our traditions and cultures, to weed them of those unacceptable elements, to transform and upgrade them for the benefit of humankind and the society at large. Closely related to this is the call to practice Inculturation. In this regard, the message of the Gospel is made to take on native culture in such a way that indigenous values become avenues through which the Gospel message is communicated to the people. Thus, while the essence of the Gospel is maintained, and kept in tact, the mode of delivery is localized for more effective evangelization. In this way too, the native cultures are waned of negative and superstitious beliefs such that religion is made more life enhancing.

e) Cosmic well-being is a major part of the role of philosophical theology. This explains why philosophical theology underscores the areas of interdependence, interrelation and interconnection in creation. A good example is demonstrated in *photosynthesis* whereby plants make their food by use of sunlight and carbon-dioxide in the atmosphere, in conjunction with chlorophyll in the green leaves. As food is produced by plants the by-product is oxygen which animals desperately need for respiration while in turn putting out carbon-dioxide as by product to be used by plants. The lesson of philosophical theology is inherent in the interrelation, interconnection and interaction of existents in the cosmos. Thus, while we **use** what the creator has provided in creation, we must not abuse them.

### **Conclusion**

In this article, the meaning of philosophical theology has been laid out along with the different dimensions to help us understand and appreciate the place of this discipline in human life and in the society at large. Philosophy and theology may have different methodologies, but they are only distinct, not separate. This is a fact that philosophical theology articulates in a clear and profound way. Certain major characters were identified such as Justin Martyr, Augustine of Hippo, Paul Tillich and Thomas Aquinas as examples of individuals who exemplified the themes and values of philosophical theology in their lives as demonstrated in their thoughts and works. In philosophical theology therefore, creation is committed to the honour and glory of God the creator and service of humankind and other existents within creation. As *imago Dei*, humankind takes on a unique and sacred responsibility of creative stewardship because they must deputize for God in creation being co-creators and co-sustainers in the cosmos.

Cosmic well-being remains a major goal of philosophical theology as well as a noble and sacred responsibility of humankind as *imago Dei*. In philosophical

theology therefore human must take on their unique and solemn duty as co-creators and co-sustainers, representing God in the cosmos. And this is a task that comes with the challenge to respect all creatures, to use but not abuse creation, because we all share a common origin as creatures from the hands of God the creator.

### **Reference**

- Anton C. Pegis. (Ed) *Introduction to St. Thomas Aquinas*, New York: Random House, 1948.
- Brian Davis, *The Thought of Thomas Aquinas*, (1992) Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Buzbacz Bruce, *St. Augustine's Theory of Knowledge: A Contemporary Analysis*, New York: Edwin Mellen Press, (1981).
- FA Airoboman, & AA Asekhauno, *Is There An African Epistemology?* Journal of Research in National Development 10(3), 13-17. 2012.
- Karl Barth, *The Word of God and the Word of Man*, [1928] New York Harper Brothers, pp17-28 & *Church Dogmatics*, Volume III, Part III, Westminster, John Knox Press, 1994).
- Langdon Gilkey, *Nature, Reality and the Sacred: The Nexus of Science and Religion*, Minneapolis Fortress Press, (1993).
- Louis J. Luzbetak, *The Church and Cultures: New Perspectives in Missiological Anthropology* Orbis Books, Maryknoll, New York 1996.
- O'Donnel, James, J. *Augustine: A New Biography*, (2005) New York, Harper Collins
- Peterson, Gregory, "The Evolution of Consciousness and the Theology of Nature" in *Journal Zygon* 34(1999).
- Yannis Tountas, "The Historical Origins of the Basic Concepts of Health Promotion and Education: The Role of Ancient Greek Philosophy and Medicine" in *Health Promotion International*, (Volume 24, Issue 2, June 2009).

**RELEVANCE OF PHONOSTYLISTIC DEVICES IN CHIMAMANDA NGOZI  
ADICHIE'S *HALF OF A YELLOW SUN***

**Terfa Aor Ph.D <sup>1</sup> and Moses Tseveda <sup>2</sup>**

**1** Department of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages,  
National Institute for Nigerian Languages (NINLAN), Aba-Abia State of Nigeria  
[aorterfa80@gmail.com](mailto:aorterfa80@gmail.com)

+2348033117647

**2** Department of English and Literary Studies,  
Federal University Wukari  
[tseveda@fuwukari.edu.ng](mailto:tseveda@fuwukari.edu.ng)  
+2348037003039

**Abstract**

This study examines the relevance of phonostylistic devices in Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun*. The treatment of Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun* from the literary perspective and *a mere assemblage of the levels of language without stating their stylistic functions or relevance* does not in any way reflect the author's linguistic virtuosity. The phonostylistic devices used in the *Half of a Yellow Sun* are yet to be adequately explored. This study discusses phonostylistic devices and *investigates the relevance of such devices in the select novel*. The study used qualitative method which is based on a descriptive type of research design. The study sampled Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun* as a primary source using purposive sampling. The novel was selected because it is replete with phonic devices that aid in the understanding of the setting, characterisation and diction. The theory of Foregrounding was used. Foregrounding is enhanced by the use of linguistic parallelisms and linguistic deviations. It has been discovered that phonostylistic devices helped in measuring the linguistic competence of the characters and enhanced the degree of musicality, rhythmic appeal and metrical orchestration. This study will be of tremendous benefit to students, writers, media practitioners, linguists, grammarians and literary scholars.

**Keywords:** Alliteration, linguistic stylistics, onomatopoeia, phonostylistics and stylistics

**Introduction**

Stylistics, a bridge between language and literature, works with written and oral texts. It is often described as the language of literary texts. When oral discourse is converted into black and white we can then call it written discourse. Written discourse can be found in literary texts (prose-fiction, dramatic texts and poetry), textbooks, journals, newspapers and magazine. Grammar of our discourse is layered into what Leech (1969:37) calls levels of descriptive linguistics which comprise realisation (graphology and phonology), form (grammar and lexicon) and semantics (denotative and cognitive meanings). Linguistic stylisticians study graphological, phonological, morphological, syntactic, semantic and pragmatic features and relate them to their stylistic relevance or function.

The relevance of sound devices in literary works in general and Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun* in particular cannot be ignored in a hurry. *Adichie's Half of a Yellow Sun* (2006) is a reminiscence of Nigeria Civil War. The central issue in this novel is about the effects of the civil war on Nigerians, especially in the defunct Republic of Biafra. The deployment of phonostylistic devices in the novel under study helps in painting



*the picture of war scenario, character delineation, linguistic capacities of the characters, advancement of plot, rhythmical appeals, musicality, phonological concatenation and above all, the foregrounding of the entire text. However, gleaning from the available scholarly literature on Adichie's Half of a Yellow Sun, it is obvious that there is no serious scholarly study that analysed the novel under discussion phonologically. It is this lack of scholarly works on the select novel that this study attempt to fill.*

### **Conceptual Review**

There are three relevant concepts that this study attempts to review. We have the concepts of stylistics, linguistic stylistics and phonostylistics. The explanation of these concepts will reduce the tedium of understanding this study.

#### **Stylistics**

Stylistics is the scientific study of style of any spoken or written discourse. It is also defined as the language of literary texts. It can be discerned that stylistics has several elocutions such as literary linguistics, literary semantics, literary pragmatics, poetics, modern stylistics, the new stylistics, modern rhetoric and several others. Varied appellations of stylistics, as a matter of fact, make some people not to have a firm grip of this discipline. Stylistics appears to be controversial sub-discipline of linguistics because it is encompassing. Some scholars view it as a branch of linguistics (Crystal and Davy, 1969:9; McArthur, 1996:914; Leech, 2008:54; Binkert, 1997:120; Galperin, 1981:9), applied linguistics (Simpson, 2004:2), text-linguistics (Wales, 2001:1046) and hermeneutics (Stockwell, 2006:746). Some scholars like (Finch, 2003:210) just see stylistics as a theory that is used in analysing literary and non-literary texts.

Toolan (1996:iii) and Yul-Ifode (2001:24) still look at stylistics as a branch of literature, context and choice (Semino, 2011:550), branch of sociolinguistics or variation in language (Turner, 1973: 7; Chapman, 1973:11) and lastly, some call it a science (Cuddon, 2003:688). Aor (2019) affirms that stylistics is surely a 'branch of applied linguistics that makes use of texts as its 'raw material' – thus subsuming it under text-linguistics'. Scholars have varying opinions about the status of stylistics; it has been viewed as an autonomous discipline by some researchers and other critics consider it as sub-department of either Linguistics or Literature. In his submission, Aor (2019:28) is of a strong opinion that stylistics is an autonomous discipline, linking or yoking Linguistics and Literature.

#### **Linguistic-Stylistics**

Yul-Ifode (2001), Akmajian, Demers, Farmer and Harnish (2001), Lyons (2009) and O' Grady, Archibald and Katamba (2011) define linguistics as the scientific and systematic study of how natural human natural languages work. All the above definitions of linguistics hinge on the concept of language. Language is a medium in which human beings communicate with one another. Linguistic-stylistics is, therefore, a branch of stylistics that studies literary and non-literary texts using phonology, syntax, semantics and graphology to bring out the objective analysis of such works. Stylistics of sounds is called phonostylistics; stylistics of orthography, layout, typography and graphics is graphological stylistics, stylistics of morphemes or words is morphostylistics, stylistics of

sentence formation is syntactic stylistics, stylistics of meaning is referred to as semantic stylistics and that of meaning in context is labelled pragmatic stylistics.

Any critic who wants to carry out a linguistic-stylistics of any text must have adept knowledge in the theories of modern linguistics. Linguistic stylistics explores the linguistic features of a text. The reasons why such features are used are clearly stated. Carter (2012) substantiates that linguistic devices that have been identified to be stylistically significant greatly hinge on observation and institution and may differ from one stylistician to another but no stylistic analysis of text can ignore the discussion and explanation of such features. Linguistic stylistics, therefore, points out those linguistic choices which a writer or speaker has made as well as the effects of the choices.

### **Phonostylistics**

Phonology is a branch of linguistics that studies the sound system or pattern of individual languages whereas phonetics is the classification, transmission and perception of speech sounds. The utilisation, analysis, synthesis, description, interpretation of phonological devices in the spoken and written discourses is within a branch of linguistic stylistics popularly known as phonostylistics or stylistics of sounds. Chatman (1967) introduced the term 'phonostylistics' into stylistics. Varshney (1973) asserts that phonostylistics studies specific phonological features such as assonance, verse, length, alliteration, rhyme and onomatopoeia for expressive purposes. Oluwole (1992) adds changing of the usual spelling of a word indicates how a word is pronounced. Bussmann (1998) defines **phonostylistics as a branch of stylistics** which analyses the stylistic features of articulation and intonation in a given text. Crystal (2008) opines that phonostylistics studies the expressive features and/or aesthetic functions of sound. Vrabel (2009) posits that phonostylistics studies the how sounds are used in spoken or written texts to achieve certain stylistic effect.

Phonostylistics investigates characteristics of the sound concatenation and distribution from the stylistic point of view. Phonostylistics analyses various types of spoken utterances by examining the phonetic features, explaining why these phonetic devices are utilised and classifying them into their relevance or function. Such a phonological analysis involves the discussion of both the segmental and supra-segmental or prosodic features. Phonostylistics also studies abnormal, aberrant, defective, awkward and deviated pronunciation. The role of a phonostylistician is to identify the set of stylistically significant phonetic expressive means, outline a method of analysis, which would allow the stylistician to arrange these features in such a way as to facilitate the comparison of the use of phonetic expressive means of one language with any other and decide on the function of these features by classifying them into categories, based on the paralinguistic or extra-linguistics purpose they have. Speaking on the importance of sounds, Wray & Bloomer (2006) state that the patterning of sound in any given text is vitally important in linguistic-stylistics.

### **Empirical Review**

The author of *Half of a Yellow Sun*, Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie, whose name 'Chimamanda' translates loosely as 'my spirit is unbreakable' was born on 15 September, 1977 and grew up on a university campus in eastern Nigeria. She

came from a conventional, middle-class African family whose father was a Professor of Statistics and Deputy Vice-Chancellor and her mother was a University Registrar (Laurea, 2012/2003). The following scholars have varied contributions about *Half of a Yellow Sun*. Killam & Kerfoot (2008:5) assert that *Half of a Yellow Sun* deals is about colonialism, class, race and morality. Krishnan (2010) treats *Half of a Yellow Sun* as postcolonial novel. Christopher (2011) highlights the gory effects of the war in *Half of a Yellow Sun*. Kivai (2011) dwells on the roles of women in *Purple Hibiscus* and *Half of a Yellow Sun*.

Orabueze (2011) investigates the conditions of the dispossessed characters Adichie's novels. Ojinmah (2012) exposes horrific and traumatised effects of a theatre of war on humanity. Ngwira (2013) focuses author of 'The Book' in *Half of a Yellow Sun*, history and gender. Tugba (2014) looks at the commodification of women in the novel. Rackley (2015) examines the trauma of middle class Igbo women and their roles. Koziel (2016:26) looks at the social and cultural phenomena as well as the author's feminist approach. Hua (2016:2) acknowledges that Adichie is social activist who expresses feminism, race relations in her novel. Jha (2016:26) examines issue of gender disparity and retribution sought by the weaker sex in the course of her narratives. Omofuma (2017:6) compares the behaviour of male and female characters and the effects of gender role in *Half of a Yellow Sun*.

*The above review clearly showed that Half of a Yellow Sun foregrounded feministic and gender related issues, race, war, authorship problem, trauma effects of war and postcolonial issues. Obviously, the foregoing review did not discuss language and stylistics in general and phonostylistics in particular. Without much ado, this study has attempted to fill the existing gap on the significance of phonostylistic devices in Adichie's Half of a Yellow Sun that previous studies did not pay attention to..*

### Theoretical Framework

The researchers used the Theory of Foregrounding in this study. The Prague scholar Jan Mukarovsky (1891–1975) shaped the notion of foregrounding into a scholarly literary concept. In his words, Mukarovsky (1964:20) states that in the 'literary texts, foregrounding is structured: it tends to be both systematic and hierarchical'. Mukarovsky classified foregrounding into standard language and poetic language. Jakobson simply calls foregrounding as 'the dominant'; 'prominence' (Halliday, 1971:340), 'defamiliarisation' (Shklovsky, 1965:18) and 'deautomatisation'. The researcher has adopted Leech's (1969) treatment of foregrounding.

Leech (1969) opines that foregrounding is realised by linguistic deviations and linguistic parallelisms. The realisation of foregrounding is captured thus:



### Realisation of Linguistic Foregrounding

Leech (1969:42-49) lists the following linguistic deviations: lexical deviation, grammatical deviation, phonological deviation, graphological deviation, semantic deviation, dialectal deviation, deviation of register and deviation of historical period. Parallelism can operate at the levels of phonology, graphology,

syntax, lexis or morphology and semantics.

The theory of foregrounding contributes to general creativity and development in societies. Theory of foregrounding is also one of the few literary theories which have been tested empirically for its validity. It is also employed to indicate the specific poetic effect on the reader. As Leech (1969) points out foregrounding achieves a goal: giving prominence which results in meaning that is special. Awonuga (1988) affirms that foregrounding aids in selecting linguistic and literary devices that have stylistic meaning. The theory of foregrounding is vitally important in this study because it enables the authors to select parallel and deviated phonostylistic devices that are stylistically significant in the *Half of a Yellow Sun*.

#### **Research Methodology**

The study used qualitative method which is based on a descriptive type of research design. The study sampled Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun* as a primary source using purposive sampling. The documentary sources are textbooks, journal articles, dissertations, theses and dictionaries and these secondary sources have been used for conceptual and empirical reviews. *Half of a Yellow Sun* was selected because it is replete with phonic devices that aid in the understanding of the setting, plot, characterisation and diction. As for the data analysis, the authors classified phonostylistic devices into: phonetics of sequential devices (alliteration, assonance and onomatopoeia), prosodic means (rhyme and epistrophe) and phonetic variations (epenthesis and elision). The relevance of these phonostylistic devices will be stated in this study.

#### **Data Presentation and Analysis**

The data for this study have been presented below:

- I. Phonetics of sequence devices,
- ii. Prosodic means,
- iii. Phonetic variations, and
- iv. Significance of sound patterning in *Half of a Yellow Sun*

#### **I. Phonetics of Sequential Devices**

Phonetics of sequential devices comprise the repetition of letters/phonemes and or words to achieve phonological parallelism; euphony, cacophony and for naming, especially onomatopoeic words. This study identifies alliteration, assonance and onomatopoeia for analysis using Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun*.

##### **Alliterations in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun***

McArthur (1996:31) states that the word *alliteration* is a derivation from Latin '*alliteratio/alliterationis*' meaning 'putting (the same) letters together'. Leith (2011), Trask (1996) and Wales (2011:13) define **alliteration as a phonological device that repeats** initial consonants in a string of words in a connected text. These repeated consonants add cohesion and musicality to the text. The following examples are obtained from *Half of a Yellow Sun*.

- i. Her hand was in his [...] he was having hand (Adichie, 2006:64) /h?: hænd w?z ?n h?z [...]h?: w?z hæv?ɳ ... hænd/. The repeating of a voiceless glottal fricative consonant /h/ indicates that their hands were loosely held.

- ii. he held her hand' (Adichie, 2006:68) / h?: held h?: hænd/ has emphasized that the duo are still seen holding their hands.
- iii. Who will win? Biafra will win' (Adichie, 2006:403). The repetition of the voiced bilabial approximant /w/ foregrounds the relevance of the questions and quickly responds that 'Biafra will win'.
- iv. Where were you wounded? (Adichie, 2018:422). The repetition of the voiced bilabial approximant adds intensity to the question and demands a quick response so that treatment will commence forthwith.
- v. The Ugwu lifted himself—up... helplessly, haplessly' (Adichie, 2018:422). The reiteration of a voiceless glottal /h/ indicates hopelessness, powerlessness, weakness and powerlessness.

#### **Assonance in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun***

**Nørgaard, Montoro and Busse (2010:50) state that** assonance is a stylistic device that repeats the same stressed vowel sound in the same line or sentence. The repetition of identical vowels creates internal rhyme which adds rhythm to a piece of work. Assonance brings about cohesion in texts. In *Half of a Yellow Sun*, /?/ and /?:/ assonate in:

- i. It still did' (Adichie, 2006:10) [ʔt st?l d?d],
- ii. ...defeated people, and yet he...(Adichie, 2006:181) '[dʔf?:t?d p?:pl ænd jet h?:]' The use of short sound (vowel) /?/ may create a mood of speed, vitality, joy or suspense. Furthermore, Simpson (2014: 54) attests that assonance is type of vowel harmony that contributes to points of equivalence' in the above expressions.

#### **Onomatopoeias in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun***

One of the phonostylistic devices is the use of onomatopoeia. Etymologically, onomatopoeia is a Greek word meaning: 'name-making'. Pharies (1979), Aarts, Chalker and Weiner (2014) and Brazil and Reed (2006) contend that onomatopoeia formation of words by imitating their sounds. Onomatopoeia is often referred to as 'sound symbolism', 'phonoaesthetics', 'echoism' and 'idiophone'. Rhodes (1994) dichotomises onomatopoeia into 'wild' and 'tame'. According to him, "wild' forms are closer to simple phonetic imitation while 'tame' counterparts strongly adhere to the phonological rules of the language in which they are uttered'. The 'tame' onomatopoeia is what Feld, Fox, Porceller and Samuels (2004:324) describe as 'lexical onomatopoeic metaphors'. Sachkova (2012) dichotomises onomatopoeia into direct and indirect onomatopoeia. The former is non-lexical onomatopoeia and the latter is prominently called lexical onomatopoeia. Simpson (2014) distinguishes lexical and non-lexical onomatopoeia. According to Simpson (2014), the pronunciation of words echoes their meanings. He cites the following words as lexical onomatopoeias: *buzz*, *crack*, *slurp*, *thud* and *crack*. Non-lexical onomatopoeia matches sounds with their meanings. Aor (2019:122) maintains that in *Half of a Yellow Sun*, Adichie uses onomatopoeia to paint a vivid picture of a war scenario. These

onomatopoeias echo the sounds of war planes and guns. These are 'boom-boom-boom' /bu:m bu:m bu:m/ (Adichie, 2006:219; 384), 'gom-gom-gom' /g?m g?m g?m/ (Adichie, 2006:230), 'ka-ka-ka' /kæ kæ kæ/ (Adichie, 2006:336), 'wah-wah-wah' /wa: wa: wa:/ (Adichie, 2006:482). These sounds portend danger. The use of hyphen connotes a continual deluge of bullets or shelling. Other onomatopoeias are 'mmee-mmee-mmee' (Adichie, 2006:163) [? m?: ? m?:

? m?:] of bleating goat, 'ta-wai, ta-wai, tawai' (Adichie, 2006:502) [tæwa? tæwa? tæwa?] sound of beating somebody and 'oh-oh-oh' (Adichie, 2006:407), 'ah!' [a:] and 'Oh!' [??] (Adichie, 2006:56) 'hmm' [hm] (Adichie, 2006:81) express sudden feelings. Pastor Ambrose's *she baba she baba she baba*' (Adichie, 2006:409) belongs to non-lexical onomatopoeia known as speaking in tongue. He prays in tongue to avert the imminent destruction of the Republic of Biafra by Nigerian troops.

## ii. Prosodic Means in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun*

According to Carr (2008:138) defines prosody a branch of phonology that deals with the study of sound features that are above segments. He lists **word stress, rhythm and intonation as prosodic features**. The study of syllable, stress, pitch, metre, tone, intonation and phonological phrase is within a purview of prosodic features. Prosodic features contribute to metrical orchestration, terminal cohesion and syllabic harmony. Rhyme and epistrophe) have used in this study.

### Rhyme as a prosodic in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun*

Bradford (2005) affirms that rhyme occurs when similar sounding words join 'together into larger structural units'. Spurr (2006:377) defines rhyme as a poetic device in which similar sounds in different words have identical pronunciation at a word-final position. Rhymes are used for metrical architecture and euphony. They aid in the identification of similar phonemes and syllables. An example of rhyme is found in Adichie's (2006) *Half of a Yellow Sun*:

<i>I can't forget that I'm bereft</i>	<b>a</b>
<i>Of all the pleasant sights they see,</i>	<b>b</b>
<i>Which the Piper also promised me.</i>	<b>b</b>
<i>For he led us, he said, to a joyous land,</i>	<b>c</b>
<i>Joining the town and just at hand,</i>	<b>c</b>
<i>Where waters gushed and fruit trees grew,</i>	<b>d</b>
<i>And flowers put forth a fairer hue,</i>	<b>d</b>
<i>And everything was strange and new (109).</i>	<b>d</b>

The above poem shows that, 'see' /s?:/ and 'me' /m?:/ are monosyllabic and opened syllable words; 'see' starts with a voiceless alveolar sound /s/ and 'me' begins with a voiced bilabial nasal sound. The nucleus (vowel) is a long close front vowel /?:/. The 'heaviness' or duration of /?:/ adds phonological cadence to the rhymed words. Again, 'land' /lænd/ and 'hand' /hænd/ are also monosyllables and they differ because of the initial consonants /l/ and /h/. /l/ is a voiced lateral consonant while /h/ is a voiceless glottal consonant. The nucleus of the two words is a short open front vowel /æ/ and the coda of the two words has a cluster of 'nd'. Lastly, 'grew' /gru:/, 'hue' /hju:/ and 'new' /nju:/ have the same phonological parallelism just like the ones discussed from the foregoing. They all have a two-consonant cluster at a word-initial position - /gr/, /hj/ and /nj/. Graphologically, there is no consonant cluster in 'hue' and 'new' but there is

in 'grew'. Spellings are not reliable means of determining a rhyming scheme as shown in 'grew', 'hue' and 'new'. Apart from the last word of line one (bereft), other end-words have phonological parallelism. The non-rhyming of 'bereft' /b?reft/ constitutes internal deviation – deviation against a norm set up by the text (poem) itself.

### **Epistrophe as a prosodic in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun***

Epistrophe is a phonostylistic device that appears at the last word or set of words in one sentence, clause and phrase. Epistrophe is a device of emphasis because it is placed at the end of every word in a phrase and/or sentence. The repetition of last similar words brings about memorability, pleasurability, rhythm and cadence to the texts. In this study, a rally held in Freedom Square in Adichie's (2006:201) has been used to illustrate the use of epistrophe.

We shall not, we shall never move,  
Just like a tree that's planted by the water,  
We shall not be moved.  
Ojukwu is behind us, we shall never move.  
God is behind us, we shall never move (underlining is  
my emphasis).

In the prose words and phrases can be repeated at the end of a phrase, clause or sentence. In verse the repeated words or phrases may appear at the end of the lines as shown above. The underlined words in the above lines are stylistically marked. The only deviated line is graphologically unmarked. Because of its unmarkedness it is said to violate the convention of lineation in the above poem. The frequency of move(d) is lexically foregrounded and the rhythm of the above song is facilitated. Aor (2019:132) asserts that the difference between epistrophe and end rhyme is that epistrophe repeats the same word at the end of a line or sentence whereas in rhyme a word of the same part of speech or different word classes can be repeated.

### **iii. Phonetic Variation Devices**

Phonetic variation devices are invariance with the laid down phonological rules.

These devices involve reduction, deletion, swapping and insertion of sounds. They can be generally known as metaplasmic devices. Elision and epenthesis constitute deviational foregrounding. A number of syllables are added or deleted for smooth pronunciation and repairing strategies. This study discusses elision (deletion of sounds) and epenthesis (insertion of sounds).

### **Elision in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun***

Elision is the deletion of sounds at the beginning, middle and at the end of words. Aor (2020<sup>a</sup>) classified elision into four: aphaeresis (deletion of initial sounds); syncope (deletion of media sounds); haplology (deletion of entire syllables) and apocope (deletion of final sounds). Elision of sounds is a repairing strategy, a consonant deletion device and reduction of syllabic structure. Adichie's (2006) *Half of a Yellow Sun* has the following phonological deviations – 'flou' (flour) (397) (thus swallowing the 'r'), 'Lep! Ai!' (Left! Right!) (426) where *t* is apocopated; the initial *l* and the last *t* of 'light' are elided. The spelling of Ai!

results in double elision, eye-dialect and dissimilation. The mispronounced words such as: 'rayconzar' and 'mansrit' reduce a four syllable -word 'reconnaissance' to a three-syllable 'rayconzar' and a three-syllable word 'manuscript' to a bisyllabic words 'mansrit' The enunciation of 'Lep! Ai!' /lep a?/, 'mansrit' and 'rayconzar' is a reflection of the socio-linguistic capabilities of the speakers.

### **Epenthesis in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun***

Epenthesis is the insertion of sounds in the words that do not have them. According to Aor (2020<sup>b</sup>), epenthesis is classified into four types: prothesis (insertion of sound before a word without altering its meaning); anaptyxis (sandwiching of a vowel(s) between consonants); excrescence (sandwiching of a consonant(s) between consonant) and paragoge (insertion of a vowel(s) at the end of words). The addition of 'h' does not change its pronunciation or usage. Therefore the insertion of 'h' is a clear example of paragogic consonant. Also, the author chooses 'sah' /sa:/in the place of 'sir' /s?:/ to replace the pronunciation of her illiterate characters. 'Sah' is an obvious instance of eye dialect. Its usage demonstrates the linguistic background of Adichie's characters. Adichie further shows an instance of paragogic consonant in ".... Kill and Go shouting, 'Lep! Ai!'"

(*Half of a Yellow Sun*, 2006:426). In the place of a consonant cluster <ft>, Kill and Go uses <p> to break the consonant cluster in the pronunciation of 'left' /left/. Kill and Go cannot enunciate 'left' that is why he deletes the last two consonants and replaces them with <p>. There is a substitution of 'e' instead of 'u', 'kede' (*kedu*) (277), "I do *rayconzar meechon* ' (reconnaissance mission). Ugwu says, 'That word you call *re-con-zar* is reconnaissance' (434). The above phonological deviations are caused because of illiteracy. High-Tech mispronounces 'rayconzar meechon' and 'Ba-yafra' he is not lettered. The insertions of 'ee' and 'o', 'ay' are examples of epenthesis. Alice's *f*'s in Asaba dialect of Igbo sounded like *w*'s and the lorry driver's Abba dialect was heavy, each *f* sounding like a *v*' (179). The swappings of *f* with *w* and *f* with *v* are examples of consonant epenthesis. The last swappings are caused because of dialects of Igbo.

### **Significance of Sound Patterning in Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun***

The aforementioned phonostylistic devices have been foregrounded. There are reasons why assonance, alliteration, rhyme, epistrophe, elision and epenthesis are used. *Thornborrow & Wareing* (1998) observe that the patterning of sounds has aesthetic appeal, should conform to a style or convention, should foreground words or expressions and for onomatopoeic reasons. Certain syllables are reiterated for rhythmical and aesthetic appeals as in rhyme. Rhyme has the potentials of linking similar sounding words together. Thus, the linked words have meaning. The foregoing poem repeats terminal words such as *see* and *me*; *land* and *hand*; *grew*, *hue* and *new* for rhythmical, aesthetic and metrical



architecture. The rhymed words are parallel, have same number of consonants, vowels and syllables.

Furthermore, consonants are reiterated for onomatopoeic reasons. Initial consonants describe the movement of humans and non-humans. This is the function of lexical onomatopoeias. Leith (2011) observes that alliteration emphasises keywords and reinforces stresses. Assonance, alliteration and consonance are used for wiring or knitting of similar sounding consonants and vowels in the line of poetry or paragraphs. The repetition of such phonemes enhances sound harmony thus foregrounding their roles in the select text. The reiteration of same sounds brings about memorability and attests that words are not haphazardly used. Wales (2011:14) affirms that the repetition of sounds in spoken and written discourses creates emphasis and enhances memorability.

Again, epenthesis of sounds helps in breaking clusters, simplifying pronunciation and measuring speeches of illiterate characters in *Half of a Yellow Sun*. Most of the epenthesis letters change the spelling of words such as 'sah' /sa:/ instead of 'sir' /s?:/. Adichie's foregrounds Ugwu's pronunciation to show his defective pronunciation. Cooks, gardener and drivers have their own idiolects that are stylistically marked. Some words have been clipped to reduce consonant clusters, for metrical arrangement, syllabic reductions, spelling simplification as in 'Ai!' instead of 'light' and 'mansrit' for manuscript. Sounds are also swapped for dialect differentiations as reflected in Alice's Asaba dialect of Igbo that *f* as *w*.

Lastly, the patterning of sounds in *Half of a Yellow Sun* results in onomatopoeicity. Words used by Adichie paint vivid picture of war scenario. They represent the sounds of cannons, war planes, shelling, delusion of bullets, shooting such as 'ka-ka-ka' and 'wah-wah-wah'. These sounds echo the actual sounds made by war planes, guns and land mines (*ogbonigwe*). Phonostylistic devices bring about repetitions and deviations which help in the understanding of Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun* as a war novel.

### **Conclusion**

Stylistics of sounds which is well-known as phonostylistics belongs to linguistic stylistics expressive device. Its mastery depends of the knowledge that one has on one's phonology. The study has explored various phonostylistics devices into three major headings: phonetics of sequence devices (alliteration, assonance and onomatopoeia), prosodic means (rhyme and epistrophe), and phonetic variations (epenthesis and elision) and concluded with the significance of sound patterning in *Half of a Yellow Sun*. Phonostylistic devices helped in accent differentiations, memorability, cohesion, musicality, aesthetic, *onomatopoeicity*, *phonetic harmony*. *The beauty of Half of a Yellow Sun is greatly enhanced by the use of different sound patterns used.*

### **Recommendations**

This study is not exhaustive therefore we make the following recommendations:

- i. The theory of foregrounding could be extremely valuable for students, teachers and lectures to highlight main points while learning and teaching.
- ii. Researchers should discern that phonostylistic devices give life, significance, power, prominence to the dead mass of words used in the

novel.

- iii. To the readers, phonostylistic parallelisms and deviations identified in the novel help in character delineation and paints horrific picture of war scenario.
- iv. Finally, this study is recommended to scholars who want to research on language and literature.

#### References

- Aarts, B., Chalker, S. and Weiner, E. (2014). *The Oxford dictionary of English grammar*. (2nd Ed.). Oxford: Oxford University.
- Adichie, C. N. (2006). *Half of a Yellow Sun*. Lagos: Farafina.
- Adichie, C. N. (2018). *Half of a Yellow Sun*. Lagos: Narrative Landscape Press.
- Akmajian, A., Demers, R. A., Farmer, K. & Harnish, M. R. (2001). *Linguistics: An introduction to language and communication*. (5th Ed.). Cambridge: The MIT Press.
- Aor, T. (2019). *A linguistic-stylistic study of Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's hibiscus, half of a yellow sun and Americanah*. Ph.D Thesis in English Language, Department of English and Literary Studies, Ahmadu Bello University, Zaria.
- Aor, T. (2020). *Elision as a phonological process in Tiv language*. *Taraba journal of English and literature* 2 (1), 15-38.
- Aor, T. (2020). *Effects and functions of epenthesis in the Tiv language*. In *languages' studies: A journal of the National Institute for Nigerian Languages*, 4(2), 216-226.
- Awonuga, C. O. (1982). *Language use in literary meaning: A study of linguistic and stylistic realisation of theme in Wole Soyinka's Interpreters*. P h . D Thesis, Department of English Literature, The University of Edinburgh, Scotland.
- Binkert, J. P. (1997). *A Glossary of Terminology used in the Study of Language and Linguistics*. Troy: The Langtech Corporation.
- Brazil, L. G. & Reed, J. B. (ed). (2006). *Volume library: A modern, authoritative reference for home and school use*. Nashville: Southwestern Company.
- Bradford, R. (2005). *Stylistics*. London: Taylor and Francis.
- Bussmann, H. (ed). (1996). *Routledge dictionary of language and linguistics*. Carr, P. London: Routledge.
- Carter, R. (2012). *Coda: Some rubber bullet point*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press., 21 (1):106-114.
- Chapman, R. (1973). *Linguistics and literature: An introduction to literary stylistics*. London: Edward Arnold Publishers.
- Chatman, S. (1967). *Stylistics: Quantitative and qualitative*. In *Style*, 1, (1)34-45.
- Christopher, O. (2011). **Childhood in contemporary Nigerian fiction. An Unpublished Ph.D Thesis, Department of English**, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
- Crystal, D. & Davy, D. (1969). *Investigating English Style*. London: Longman.
- Feld, S., Fox, A. A., Porcellor, T. & Samuels, D. (2004). *Vocal anthropology: From music of language to the language of song*. In Duranti, A. (ed). *Companion to linguistic Anthropology*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.

- Finch, G. (2003). *How to study linguistics: A guide to understanding language*. (2nd edn.). New York: Palgrave Macmillan
- Galperin, R. I. (1981). *Stylistics*. (3rd edn). Moscow: Vyssaja Skola.
- Hua, K. (2016). Beyond the single story: A feminist critical discourse analysis of Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie' An Unpublished M.A. Thesis, Department of English, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.
- Jha, K. (2016). Fictional world of Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie: A thematic study of selected works. An Unpublished Ph.D Thesis, Department of English, Mhanlal Sukhadia University, Udaipur.
- Kivai, M. G. (2010). The voice and the future of gender relationships in the Nigerian nation in Chimamanda Adichie's *Purple Hibiscus* and *Half of a Yellow Sun*. An M.A. Thesis, Department of English, Kenyatta University, Nairobi.
- Koziel, P. (2016). The Afropolitan portrayal of Nigerian women in Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's short story collection *The Thing Around Your Neck*. *Hemisphere*. 31 (3): 26-27.
- Krishnan, M. (2010). Biafra and the aesthetics of closure in the third generation Nigerian novel. *Rupkatha Journal of Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities*. 2, (2):185- 195.
- Laurea, L. (2012/2013). The danger of a single story in Chimamanda N. Adichie's *Letter to My Mother*. An Unpublished M.Phil Dissertation, Lingue, letterature e culture modern euroamericane, Università degli Studi di Padova. A *Linguistic Guide to English Poetry*
- Leech, G. (1969). *Language in literature, style*. London: Longman Group.
- Leech, G. (2008). *Language and linguistics: Introduction*. Harlow: Pearson Longman.
- Leith, S. (2011). *You Talkin' to Me?: Rhetoric from Aristotle to Obama*. London: Profile Books.
- Lyons, J. (2009). *Language and linguistics: Introduction*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. *The Oxford companion to English language*
- McArthur, T. (ed). (1996). *Language and linguistics: Introduction*. (Abridge Ed.). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Mukarovsky, J. (1932). Standard language and poetic language. In Garvin, Paul. (ed). *A Prague School Reader on Esthetics of Literary Structure*. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press.
- Ngwira, M. E. (2013). History, authorship and gender in the fiction of Zoe Wicomb and Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie. An Unpublished Ph.D Thesis, Department of English and Literature, Stellenbosch University, South Africa.
- O'Grady, W. M., Archibald, J., & Katamba, F. (2001). *Contemporary linguistics*. Essex: Pearson Education.
- Oluwale, A. (1992). *Language and style in Soyinka: A systemic text-linguistic study of a literary idiolect*. Ibadan: Heinemann Educational Books.
- Omafuma, O. J. (2017). An investigation of the stability of gender roles and expectations before and during the Nigerian Civil War in Chimamanda Adichie's *Half of a Yellow Sun*. M.A. Thesis in Literacy Studies, University of Stavanger, Norway.
- Orabueze, O. F. (2011). The possessed in Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's *Purple Hibiscus* and *Half of a Yellow Sun*. An Unpublished Ph.D Thesis, Department of English and Literary Studies, University of Nigeria,

Nsukka.

- Pharies, D. A. (1979). Sound symbolism in Romance languages. Ph.D Thesis in English, Department of English, Berkeley: University of California. *Half of*
- Rackley, L. (2015). Gender performance, trauma, and orality in Adichie's *a Yellow Sun* and *Purple Hibiscus*. An Unpublished M.A. Thesis, Department of Literature, The University of Mississippi, Oxford.
- Rhodes, R. (1994). Aural images. In Hinton, L., Nichols, J., and Ohala, J. J. (eds). *Sound symbolism*. New York: Cambridge.
- Sachkova, V. E. (2012). *Style*. MockBa.
- Semino, E. (2011). Deixis and fictional minds. 45, 3: 418-40.
- Shklovsky, V. (2007). Art as technique. In Richter, D. H. (ed). *The Critical Tradition: Classic Texts in Literary Criticism*. Stylistics: A Resource (3rd edn.). Boston: Bedford/St Martin.
- Simpson, P. (2004). *Stylistics: A Resource Book for Students*. London: Routledge.
- Simpson, P. (2014). . London: Routledge.
- Stockwell, P. (2006). Language and literature: Stylistics. In Aarts & McMahon. Joanna (ed). Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.
- Thornborrow, J. & Wareing, S. (1998). *Patterns in language: An introduction to language and literary style*. London and New York: Routledge.
- Toolan, M. (1996). *Language in literature: An introduction to stylistics*. Great Britain: Hodder Education, an Hachette UK Company.
- Trask, R.L. (1996). . London: Routledge.
- Tugba, L. (2014). Shifting perspective in gender representation: A corporeal study of women's roles in contemporary Nigerian fiction. M.A. Thesis, School of English, University of Southampton.
- Turner, G. W. (1973). *Stylistics*. Harmondsworth: Penguin.
- Varshney, R. (1973). *An introductory textbook of linguistics and phonetics*. Bareilly: Student Store.
- Vrabel, T. T. (2009). *Lectures in Theoretical Phonetics of the English Language and Method-guides for Seminars*. Ungva: Poliprint.
- Wales, K. (2001). *A dictionary of stylistics*. (2nd Ed.). London: Longman.
- Wales, K. (2011). *A dictionary of stylistics*. (3rd Ed.). London and New York: Routledge.
- Wray, A. & Bloomer, A. (2006). *Projects in linguistics: A practical guide to researching language*. New York: Hodder Arnold.
- Yul-Ifode, S. (2001). *An Introduction to language in history and society*. Port

Harcourt: University of Port Harcourt Press.

**RURAL WOMEN, AGRICULTURE AND FOOD SECURITY IN BENUE STATE:  
A THEATRE FOR DEVELOPMENT STUDY OF SELECT  
COMMUNITIES IN OJU LGA**

**JAMES Luper Sokpo**

*Department of Theatre Arts  
Benue State University Makurdi  
E-mail: [jlsokpo@gmail.com](mailto:jlsokpo@gmail.com); Phone: +234 8061255438*

And

**JOY Adoga-Ikong**

*Department of Theatre Arts  
College of Education Oju, Benue State  
E-mail: [joyadoga1@gmail.com](mailto:joyadoga1@gmail.com); Phone: +234 8036101388*

**Abstract:**

*Agriculture is the chief economic activity in rural communities of Benue State and rural women play a focal role in this sector. However, certain cultural practices prevent them from effectively contributing to increase food production, agric-business and thereby threatening food security. To interrogate this problematic, this study deployed the Theatre for Development (TfD) and Participatory Learning and Action (PLA) approaches in three rural communities of Ega, Igwe and Ochimode in Oju LGA of Benue State. The approach was adopted to ensure effective participation of women, as well as to generate data to address the research problem, using participatory tools for data collection, synthesis, and analysis. Drama skits were developed in line with the data collected and presented to community members, to stimulate discussions that led to strategic actions for addressing the challenge. The study found out that, there is poor support from the men, the traditional authority and the government to enable rural women to increase their production capacity in agricultural business. The rural communities also lack basic infrastructure to support women in processing agricultural produce for marketing and storage, which they currently do using poor local processing equipment. The study further revealed that, rural women lack information on modern farming methods and techniques, and as such still rely on subsistence farming. The study therefore recommends that, the Federal, State and Local Governments should be committed to the provision and improvement of rural infrastructure. Traditional laws and customary practices that limit the potentials of women in agriculture need to be reviewed. Lastly, rural women are encouraged to form cooperative societies to enhance information sharing, capital mobilization and collective actions that will help them realize their potentials in agricultural business.*

**Key Words:** Rural Women, Agriculture, Food Security and Theatre for Development

**Introduction:**

Agriculture and development can be viewed from two main angles of food security and poverty reduction (NEPAD 23). While food security is necessary for the survival of every society, agriculture is the major human activity that ensures food security. It also contributes to gross domestic product of the economy;

however, it is argued not to be impacting positively on development of the rural poor in sub-Saharan Africa (Boserup 7).

Women are said to be the backbone of food security especially in the rural areas. Not only are they responsible for purchasing, preparing and processing food in households but also play a focal role in National Agricultural production and food security. This contribution is often not recognized, undercounted and undervalued particularly in developing nations. Furthermore, in some third world countries like Nigeria women have minimal control of key resources such as land, loan and extension training services. It is argued that the world's food need by 2020 and the aim of the Sustainable Development Goals will largely depend on the capabilities and resources of women given that they are the main food producers (Vision 20:2020). It is crucial therefore for this study to investigate the nature and extent to which women (particularly rural women) participate in agricultural production.

Women's involvement in agriculture in Nigeria plays a crucial role in the economy and sustainability of their families. The socio-economic activities of women indicate that the most important activity is the care of children, housekeeping and petty trading. With respect to their involvement in farm operations, Nigerian women's activities influence the economy, thus a major determinant of the extent to which women are involved in farming as against processing and trading. However, in Northern Nigeria, there is a restricting influence of the Islamic religion on the women.

It is perceived that across the globe, women engage in agriculture in billions and this large heterogeneous group has vastly different realities, opportunities and challenges. Rural women traditionally play the role of care takers of not only the household but also farms and landscapes. Cherry Doss claims that 'Women produce 60-80 percent of the world's food' (3). This indicates that women shoulder a greater responsibility of the farm-work during the farming and off farming seasons. Women are seen to play an important role in agriculture, and ensuring that women have opportunities to participate in making food systems more sustainable, might therefore increase the chances that such a transformation will succeed. Given that in many cases women have less access and control fewer rights and opportunities than men.

The inclusiveness of rural people in development process will be viable through Theatre for Development (TfD) as a catalyst for socio-change; a theatre practice that provides itself as an alternative communication strategy which is people centered and deeply rooted in community development. It attempts to empower marginalized groups, to consciously take up the onus of effecting social change within the purview of their immediate environment. In this regard, this study adopts Theatre for Development to effectively mobilize rural women in Iggede-land to bring about development in the area through improvement in agricultural practices and output. Against this backdrop, this study interrogated women's participation in agricultural production in Iggede-land with focus on challenges women face in agriculture business in some select communities of Oju Local Government Area in Benue State.

The deployment of a theatre for development study envisaged that it will allow policy makers and development practitioners to have a deeper knowledge and understanding of the challenges facing rural women in agriculture and come up with informed and better ways of ameliorating their participation in agriculture. It is important to state categorically right from the onset that this study is not anchored on any gender or feminist theories, but rather its focus is on food security and how certain factors inhibiting women's participation in agriculture could harm the food security of their communities, the state and the nation at large.

#### **Brief History of the Igede People**

Before delving into the study area, it is important to have an insight of the Igede people, their culture, traditions and worldview. The **Igede people** also known as Agba descendants are a [Nigerian ethnic group in Lower Benue State of Nigeria](#). They are natives of Oju and Obi local government areas of Benue State Nigeria. According to 2006 population census, their figures stand at an estimated 267,198 people. However, many Igede people are dispersed across the state and the Nation (Igoli, Igwue and Igoli 3). The Igede language is a member of the [Benue-Congo](#) subgroup of the [Niger-Congo language family](#) (Apochi 12). The [language](#) is spoken in Konshisha and Gwer LGA of Benue State, some parts of [Cross River State](#). There are also some Igede communities in [Osun](#) and [Ogun States](#) in western Nigeria.

Oju is the traditional administrative headquarters of the Igede of Benue state, the seat of the Adigede of Igede is located here. In past, the Igede did not have a paramount ruler but second class Chiefs under the Idoma traditional council. However, Igede people have a first class chief called Adi Igede, meaning, the father of the Igede with a palace at Oju town. The spokesman of the Chiefs of Igede resides at Ibilla a town near Oju and is officially regarded as the Adu Utu of Igede meaning the father of the Igede. The choice of Oju as the headquarters historically brought contention between Oju and the Ibilla who were said to be the original inhabitants of the land, as well as the owners of the land where the district officer's house was situated (Apochi 12).

Igede people are predominantly farmers cultivating crops like maize, cassava, groundnut and yams. The yam birthed the Igede-Agba festival, a colourful annual celebration that marks the new yam harvest season in September of each year. Much importance is attached to the yam amongst the Igede people, not only because it is the first crop to be harvested, but also that it is the most important and palatable crop. The New Yam Festival is therefore a celebration depicting the prominence of yam in the social-cultural life of the Igede people and all Agba descendants such as the Obudu and Bekwara people (Directorate of Information, Office of the Governor 4).

#### **Religious World view and Culture**

The Igede, like other African ethnic groups, believe in the existence of a universe called "Ebina" where creative energies of mysteries operate (Agocha 16). Birth is regarded as a transition from *Ijalegwu* to *Ijalehe* (from the abode of the dead or spirits to the abode of the living). The Igede mythology has it that Man originated from Olegwu (spirit); that Olegwu enters the womb of a woman and takes on a body, and if the woman has sexual relations with any man at this time, the result is

pregnancy. The woman will not be pregnant until the spirit enters her body. Death is regarded as a transition from *Ijalehe* to *Ijalegwu* (the abode of the living to the abode of the dead). Man's destiny is believed to have originated from *oheoluhye* -- the great god whose abode is the sky. Apart from this god, there are other lesser gods through which one could reach the supreme god (3). No sacrifices are offered directly to the god of the sky, but through the lesser gods. These gods, according to Ikonn, are *Ohe-Ogbadadogogo*, the god who keeps the ancestors, *Ojiga Utodi*, the god of medicine, *Ebina Omeno*, the god of harvest, *Egede ohyeoyobi*, the god of misfortune, *Afuruja*, the god of madness.

#### **Approach to the Study**

The study was driven through a fieldwork which entails deployment into the community and setting up a community workshop. The Theatre for Development (TfD) and Participatory Learning and Action (PLA) approaches were used to encourage participation of rural women in study activities. TfD has been found to be useful in addressing challenges that confront communities at various levels as a way of helping them to utilize the resources at their disposal to overcome the challenges confronting them. Its practice allows for participatory dialogue to raise actions that bring solutions to their common problems. This methodological approach made it possible for the women in Ochimode, Ega and Igwe communities of Oju Local Government Area of Benue State, to be involved in the processes of identifying the problems affecting women in agriculture, and identify solutions to such problems.

TfD approach was synergized with the Participatory Learning and Action (PLA) technique which is an intensive, systematic, but semi-structured learning experience carried out in a selected community by a multi-disciplinary team, working alongside members of the beneficiary communities. The focus of activities in the three communities was on the involvement of rural women in agriculture. Data collected was analyzed with the women using the problem tree instrument of analysis; drama skits were then developed from the result of the analysis and presented at a general meeting of the three communities. Facilitation technique was employed to get reactions of rural women to the issues raised in the drama skits; this created an opportunity for them to discuss and suggest ways of addressing the challenges identified in their respective communities.

#### **Area of Study**

The study was conducted in three select communities of Igwe, Ega and Ochimode in Oju Local Government Area of Benue State, whose main inhabitants are the Iggede speaking people. The study population included rural women who engage in agriculture, who are between the ages of 18 years and above. 150 participants were selected from the three rural communities in Oju LGA (50 in each community) through a simple random sampling technique.

#### **Instruments for Data Collection**

Some participatory tools were deployed to help generate information, synthesize, analyze and rank issues raised. These included use of PLA tools like Focus Group Discussions (FGDs), Key Informant Interviews (KIIs), games and folk songs and forum drama to help elicit information. Drama skits were then



developed; rehearsed and performed for the community by some select community members. Solution to the issues and challenges exposed in the drama were discussed after the drama presentation and key actions agreed upon.

### **Conceptual Framework**

This study anchored on three main concepts that need to be clarified in this paper; these are Agriculture, Food Security and Theatre for Development (TfD). The Theatre for Development was used as a tool to sensitize and mobilize rural women to use improved agricultural practices.

#### **Agriculture**

Agriculture is a practice that has existed since ancient civilizations. Overtime, it has involved a novelty as a science and art practice, and business. The words commonly used to describe this practice include growing, raising and harvesting; these are descriptive of the enterprise, activity or practice. However, Rubenstein says ? Agriculture is the deliberate effort to modify a portion of earth's surface through the cultivation of crops and the raising of stock for sustenance or economic gain? (496). Agriculture is seen in this study as means of livelihood where individuals engage in both crop and animal production in order to produce food and achieve both economic growth and community development.

#### **Food Security**

Food security as a concept is said to have originated in the mid-1970s with a focus on assuring the availability and to some degree the price stability of basic foodstuffs at the international and national level; discourses on food security were around food supply problems. World Food Summit (WFS) of 1996 considered food security at the individual, household, national, regional and global levels as being achieved "when all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food to meets their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life? . In 2001 the definition was refined with the inclusion of the word ? social? as; ? a situation that exists when people, at all times, have physical, **social** and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food that meets their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life? . This second definition paid attention to demand side which the first ignored; indicating that food needs have demand and supply sides, which matter in the analysis of food security.

The thrust of food security is therefore to ensure that people have access to quality food at all times; anything short of this is considered a case of food insecurity. Food insecurity exists when people do not have adequate physical, social or economic access to food. Food insecurity is a situation of poverty and hunger, when people are vulnerable and unable to meet their basic dietary needs, both at the household and community levels. This study therefore views a situation where those who are the major producers of food, have their capacities limited as threatening the food security of the nation.

#### **Theatre for Development (TfD)**

Theatre for Development otherwise known as *participatory theatre for development* has been used as one of the viable means of engaging communities in pushing for development action. TfD is thus a strategic communication

method; an instrument that improves the chances of information dissemination, education, conscientization and awareness creation. This theatre practice has in the past been referred to variously as ? Radical Theatre? , ? Popular Theatre? , ? Community Theatre? , and ? Guerrilla Theatre? by various practitioners. The practice was made famous by the political and aesthetic philosophy of Augusto Boal and Paulo Freire, who were greatly influenced by the Marxian ideology and the theatre experiments of Bertolt Brecht.

Theatre for Development is therefore perceived to be any kind of theatre practice that engages people with the aim of identifying options that will address challenges affecting them. It is conceived as a catalyst for change with the aim to improve the quality of life of poor, vulnerable, underprivileged and marginalized people. This theatre practice offers an alternative way of communicating and enhancing development as it stresses community and individual empowerment aimed at breeding social, political and economic change. In the words of Charity Angya; ? Tfd has been used effectively in some societies as protest theatre but in the sense in which it is practiced in many areas in Nigeria, it is meant to help bring development closer to the people? (14).

#### **Women in Agriculture in Oju LGA**

In Benue State which is considered as the food basket of the nation, rural women play important roles in agriculture and the rural economy, which is fundamental to agricultural and rural development. However, they are disadvantaged in accessing the factors of production in spite of their involvement in farming generally. They are often at a severe disadvantage when it comes to land tenure rights or owning land outrightly, owning livestock, accessing loans/ credit facilities, as well as in receiving the kind of extension services that will increase and improve their agricultural output. These in a nutshell are some of the major constraints to the rural women in agriculture in Iggede-land. As a result of the above constraints, the women are affected negatively in such a way that they have little or no finance or wealth of their own, thereby hindering them from having financial autonomy, or being able to own their own properties.

Iggede women invest much of their time in agricultural activities; they cultivate crops like maize, sesame (beniseed), cassava, groundnut, yam, rice, amongst others. They are also involved in poultry and livestock production. However in many of the communities in Iggede-land like Igwe, Ega and Ochimode, the women face some challenges and constraints which have a negative impact on their output/contribution towards food security. These identified challenges were woven into five drama skits (as presented below) and presented to a general meeting of the three study communities.

#### **Synopsis of Drama Skits**

##### **Skit One:**

The arena opens with a middle age man having a discussion with his wife; in the discussion, the wife requests a portion of land from her husband for farm work to enable her support the home. A sharp argument erupts between them as husband turn down wife? s request with reason being that ? a woman is not permitted to own a land in our community? . Out of frustration, wife is seen visiting one of her husband? s kin men pleading with him to lend his voice on the

same issue. Unfortunately, all her efforts become futile. Frustration sets in as the two daughters come in crying from school because they are driven back home for not paying their fees. Another argument leading to a fight starts as wife leaves for her father's house as she expresses her disappointment, blaming the situations on her husband's refusal to give her land. Now husband is left with the whole responsibilities of his children as he is seen making fire to cook.

**Skit Two:**

A tall well-built man in his early forties is seen putting on his shirt as he gets ready to go out in the evening to a usual drinking joint as noticed by his wife. Angrily call on his wife? Terija?, wife murmuring at the call comes out behind the house reluctantly. She receives a threat from her husband warning to send her packing if she does not bring to him the whole money she made at the market yesterday. Wife refusing to submit the money will eventually result in a battering, so out of fear she gives him the money. Feeling overwhelmed and angry she goes to tell her sister-in-law who is in the company of another woman, she is told that even they too give most of their income to their husbands just so peace can reign. Early in the morning the next day, a quarrel situation is seen between the man and his wife over his refusal to go to farm because he is going to see someone at the drinking joint. Wife complains about how her husband has refused involving himself in farming activities but all he does is sitting at drinking joint all day getting drunk.

**Skit Three:**

Angrily, a woman walks in with little load obviously returning from farm. She meets her husband sitting in the house chewing stick. ? Ahum? (meaning my wife) as she is called by her husband ? let me help you bring down the load? (speaking Igede native dialect), but she harshly refuses, claiming the load is not heavy as she could not find anything meaningful to harvest. She blame the poor harvest on her husband, narrating that when she ask him to allow the land fallow for few years, he refused but insist on farming on it. Denying his wife's claim, husband accuses wife of selling their farm produce secretly. Eventually, quarrel erupts. The next moment, children are seen looking sad, showing disappointment on their parents to a point that father come home, walks into the room expecting a welcome from children but didn't get rather a snob because they have gone through the day without food.

**Skit Four:**

A young woman approaches her husband who is sitting idly under a tree and asks him to assist her with money to hire labourers, to expand their farm. He insults her for being lazy and refuses to give her the money. She pleads with him that the labour is intensive and tedious and she alone cannot achieve much, stating that they could not harvest much last farming season because she could not cover much ground working alone. Her husband tells her that he has no money, but if she needs money she should go and look for where she would borrow and leave him alone. She tells him that there is no institution that would lend her money for farmwork; she leaves dejectedly, lamenting her plight and cursing nature for making her a woman.

### **Drama Skit Five:**

A woman is seen in the compound under a tree milling cassava using a manual locally made hand Grater. Exhausted and complaining of sustaining several cut on her hands from the Grater. She is informed by a passer by of a man who has bought a new grinding machine though his charges are quite high. Husband returns from drinking joint demanding for food. But wife complains of overworking herself so could not prepare meal early. Later at night, husband demand for sex but wife refuses explaining she is too tired

### **Challenges Women face in Agriculture in Iggede-Land**

Some of the challenges portrayed in the drama skits were identified by the community members who watched the presentations. These were discussed in greater detail to identify the root causes and the effects of such challenges on the communities in Iggede-land.

#### **1. Access to Land:**

Participants claimed that traditional and customary laws allow only men to own land in Iggede-land; this cultural practice limits women's access to land for agricultural purposes. Customarily, women only use land with permission from their husbands or heads of families. During focus group discussions with women leaders in the three study communities, it was gathered that land belongs to the men, who grant women temporary access to use for a limited period of time. This means that, women cannot have Certificate of Occupancy (C of O) that can enable them to obtain loans from banks in order to expand agricultural production. The permission granted for usage of land is on temporary basis, sometimes for just a farming season. This limits their productive capacity on the farmland and it is seen as one of the major challenges that women face in agricultural venture in Iggede-land.

#### **2. Inability to access Agricultural loans/ credit facilities:**

The women linked inability to access loans and credit facilities to inability to access enough land to expand their farming ventures. They placed this blame squarely on the government for failing to ensure that policy provisions ensured that poor rural women have access to/ benefit from agricultural loans and credit facilities.

#### **3. Capital/ Labour Intensive Farmwork:**

Women participants complained that agricultural activities are labour/ capital intensive and require money and energy. Considering the fact that women lack resources and the physical ability to carry out some of the labour intensive agricultural activities, it contributes to limiting their involvement in agriculture and also denies them the benefits of large scale agricultural production. One of the participants disclosed that ? women submit their income to their husbands or must spend with permission of their husbands. Together with the fact that women lack the collateral securities that would enable them get loans from financial institutions, it becomes difficult for them to cope with the labour/capital intensive nature of agricultural activities? . This challenge has robbed many women of the opportunities agriculture provides for the individual and community development.

**4. Poor support from the Traditional Authority/ men:**

Women that participated in study activities in the communities lamented that the Igede traditional and customary practices do not favour women, and as such women are treated like slaves. It was gathered that most of the men are unwilling to support the women in farm-work, but would insist on taking control of the income generated by the women from farming activities. The men believe that women are subordinate to them and as such continue to exercise their supremacy over them. This feeling of superiority continues to give men certain advantages over women as some crops such as yam and economic trees are even considered as exclusively men's reserve.

**Effects of the Challenges on Rural Women in Oju LGA**

Having identified the challenges affecting rural women in agriculture in Igede-land, some of the effects that these challenges have on them and the rural economy were also identified. Some of these are discussed below.

**1. Low Agricultural Productivity:**

One of the major effects identified was the issue of low agricultural productivity. The women claimed that they do not have the support of the men in farming activities. This they claimed is coupled with lack of incentives from the government, which makes it difficult to produce enough to cater for their food needs, not to talk of marketing what is produced to raise an income. According to one of the participants during FGDs, 'sometimes it is difficult to have enough to eat out of our farms not to talk of selling it to get money. This is because farming activities are tedious and expensive thus without the support of men, the traditional authority and the government, it is difficult for us to produce in large quantities (even though the soil is capable of yielding bountifully)?'.

**2. Food Insecurity:**

Directly linked to the issue of low agricultural productivity, the women complained a worsening food situation in the area. According to them what is produced is usually not enough for the family, thus it becomes necessary to buy food items from other communities to make up for the deficit. This shows that, some of the factors or challenges that women in Igede communities face in agriculture like denial of access to ownership of land, lack of support from men and traditional authority, poor soil fertility and poor extension services to create awareness on modern farming techniques, among others have made it difficult for Igede communities to produce enough food for their consumption.

**3. Poverty:**

Another effect of the challenges identified by the women is poverty and lack of development initiatives. Consequent upon the challenges of poor agricultural practices, lack of access to loans/inputs for commercial farming, poor soil fertility and other factors, women in particular remain poor and underdeveloped. In spite of the opportunities that agriculture has in improving human development and the rural economy, Igede rural women are unable to key in to these opportunities because they lack access to resources that would enable them engage in commercial farming both for food security and income generation. The underutilization of the potentials of agriculture as means of livelihood has kept the women poor and the community underdeveloped. One

participant lamented that, 'there is wide spread poverty among the women due to poor support from the male folk'. According to her women lack of support from the government has made it impossible for the women to use agriculture as means of livelihood and human development. Some of the women expressed their hope that the study would address the traditional authority and relevant government agencies to come to their aid, and alleviate the thorny issues affecting them in agriculture.

#### **4. Domestic Violence:**

This is one of the effects of the challenges of agriculture on rural women in Iggede-land. Participants during the post drama discussion (PDD) placed the blame of domestic violence on the Women's inability to access factors of production, which in most cases lead to low agricultural production. Participants during FGD in Ega community revealed that, 'women are most times unfriendly with their husbands sometimes due to anger and frustration resulting from traditional and customary inhibitions and limitations that prevent them from achieving their potentials for a meaningful life. Wife battering, child abuse, disrespect for husbands and quarrels among family members is common in the area, and this is not unconnected to the frustration and anger that the women experience' (FGD Ega 2021). This confirms that domestic violence is an effect of failure of the women to have stable sources of income, to provide for their dependents and meet up with demanding family needs. This situation in most cases leads to divorce or separation. A participant during post drama discussion added that

'misunderstanding between men and women, usually leads to poor food production which can even result to divorce or separation in some cases' (PDD Oju 2021).

#### **Key findings of the study**

The study set out to interrogate the challenges rural women face in agriculture in Iggede-land, through the lens of theatre for development. TFD has the capability to effectively sensitize and mobilize rural women, to advocate for change and improvement in traditional and customary practices that impact negatively on agricultural business in Iggede-land. After critical engagement with women in the study communities, the following emerged as key findings of the study.

- I. There are cultural and customary practices that are still prevalent that constitute inhibitions or limitations to women's involvement in agriculture. Some of the practices include denying women the opportunity to own land and to plant certain cash crops like yam (which is considered the main reserve for men). Women even in these contemporary times are not allowed to own land in most communities; this limits their potentials and involvement in agricultural production.
- ii. Women in Iggede-Land lack the capacity to engage in extensive agricultural production, as such they mostly engage at the subsistence level. This is because they cannot access loans and credit facilities, which makes it difficult for them to hire and pay labourers, as well as hire farmlands, in order to expand their agriculture business.
- iii. Lack of support from the Government, traditional authority and men. The evidence gathered from the study indicates that women do not always get the support of their spouses and that of the government to enable them to increase agricultural production.

- iv. It is clear that food production is diminishing in the rural areas due to factors that limit the participation of women in agricultural business. This diminishing agricultural production poses a major threat to the food security of the rural communities and the nation at large, it necessary policy interventions are not put in place to check-mate this occurrence.

**Conclusion**

This study interrogated the challenges facing Igede women in participating in agriculture business and how these impacts on the future of food security in the rural communities. It also demonstrated that Theatre for Development is a problem solving tool that could be used for the transformation of man in any given society. It shows that theatre does not only entertain but also mobilizes people by giving them information that helps them improve their environment and condition of living. It is an important approach to empowerment and sustainable development as it makes members of the community to become initiators and actors in their own destiny. The theatre was used in this study to sensitize people in the rural communities to understand that, cultural and customary practices that inhibit women's participation in agriculture threaten food security and well as the growth of the rural economy.

This study therefore concludes that, rural women play significant roles in agricultural activities in Igede-land but in spite of their roles, they lack support from the government and traditional authorities and this makes their involvement in agriculture mostly at a subsistence level. They produce just for feeding with a little left to sell. Considering the potentials for commercial agriculture, the need to encourage commercial agriculture among rural women in Igede land becomes imperative. The participation of rural women in farming is very important, particularly that it is key to the future food security of the nation; it is also a sure strategy for a stable rural economy.

**Strategic Actions**

It has been established that, eliminating impediments to women's effective participation in agriculture could result in increased food production and contribute immensely in the reduction of household, as well as national food insecurity. Having identified the challenges that of rural Igede women encounter in agriculture, the following strategic actions are recommended as viable options to overcome the challenges.

1. Traditional, political and religious leaders of Igede-land must work towards re-structuring the cultural and customary practices that hinder women from maximizing their potentials in agriculture. The re-structuring should particularly open up opportunities for women acquire and own land, as well as invest in the production of certain cash crops exclusively preserved for men.
2. The study also recommends that the Federal, State and Local Government be committed to the provisions and improvement of rural infrastructures. Rural communities are underdeveloped partly due to lack of infrastructures and social amenities that will improve the quality of life of rural people. In this regard, government policy must ensure that rural women have access to agricultural loans and credit facilities, in

order to boost agricultural production, create employment and promote the growth of the rural economy.

3. Related to the above, the policy environment to cater for the training and sensitization of rural women on new practices in agriculture both in area of crop and animal production. The State Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development, and the Local Government Department of Agriculture, should empower extension workers to train rural women on the use of modern techniques of farming, processing, marketing and value added chain. This will go a long way in improving agricultural production and the food security of the State.
4. Lastly, rural women in Igede communities must come together and form co-operative societies for information sharing, capital mobilization and collective actions that will help them realize their potentials in agricultural business.

#### WORKS CITED

- Angya, Charity, A. ? Difficult Dialogues in Development: Ideology, Power Relations and The Nigerian Theatre? . *Inuagural Lecture Series* No. 4. Makurdi: Benue State University Press, 2010. Apochi, M.E. *Landmark of Educational Development in Idoma Land*. Jos: Anieh Nigeria Ltd., 1999.
- Benue State of Nigeria, Makurdi: Directorate of Information Office of Government Governor. Makurdi: Onaive Printing Press, 2002.
- Boserup, Edigar. *Woman? s Role in Economic Development*. London: Earthscan, 2007.
- Calson, Marvin. *Theories of the Theatre. A Historical and Critical Survey from the Greeks to the Present*. (ed) Ithaca and London: Cornel University press, 1993. p.36
- Cherry, Doss. *If Women hold up half the sky, how Much of the Worlds Food do they produce?* ESA working paper No. 11, 04 March 2011. P.3
- FAO. *The State of Food Insecurity in the World*. Rome, 2002.
- Kidd, Ross. *The Popular Performing Arts, Non-formal Education and Social change*. The third world: A Bibliography and Review Essay. The Hague: Centre for the study of Education in developing countries, 1982. P.1
- Ogwuna, Oboh et al (eds), *Igede Gedegede: Selected Essays on Igede Language and Culture*. Oju (Nigeria): Oju Local Government. P.4
- Pava, Hamza. *Introduction to Crop Science* Central Mindanao University. Musan, Bukidnon publications 1987.p.238
- Rubenstein, John. *The Cultural Land Scape: An Introduction to Human Geography th*
- Teghtegh, Dennis and James Sokpo. *TfD and Social Development: The Benue Health Fund (BHF) IEC Programme. In Theatre for Development in the Benue Valley* James Alachi (ed) Makurdi, Bookmakers 2008. P.83



**Eyenkorin Journal of Arts, Management and Social Sciences**  
**VOLUME 1, NUMBER 2**

**Contents**

- **Liquidity Ratio and Deposit Money Banks Credit Allocation to Sectors: A Study of Nigeria** by Aina, Taiye John, Abdulmaieed, Idem, Tajudeen, Daramola, Ibadunni-Elizabeth MUSTAPHA, Abdulganyu, 1-18
- **Women role in Energy choice of Households in Southern Borno, Nigeria** by Obele, Tolulope Elorhor, PhD 19-26
- **Health Implications of Environmental Degradation in Ogoni Communities of Niger Delta Region of Nigeria** by Efunwuchi John Asukwo & Uye Agaba 27-47
- **Reflections on the Russia-Ukraine War: Implications for Global Security** by Rotimi Olajide Opeyeduwa & Manchang Naveh Gambo 48-57

- **Influence of Digital Billboard Advertising on Product Purchase: A study of Pepsi Advert Ilorin Metropolis** by Ibrahim, Ibukun Adebowale & Assoc. Prof. Chamberlain 58-70

- **Language Preservation through Plant Species: Tiv and Igde Example** by Elizabeth Shimenenge Eyenkorin, Ugetchi Godwin Ode, Tokuma Tyonande Damkor and Ogbene Onaji 71-74
- **Advertising and Corporate Popularity of Femtech Information Technology Ilorin, Nigeria** by Ibrahim, Ibukun Adebowale 75-93
- **Handling Peer Pressure in The 21st Century** by Adeseko, Oluwayemisi Adeola 94-99
- **Imprimatur of Terrorism in Banditry in Niger State** by Aod Okoro Ph.D 100-119
- **Global War Against Cyber Crime: The Nigerian Dimension** by Chidiobi, Okechukwu Christian, Udeagwu, C. Okechukwu & Ehenyi, Samuel Chinedu 120-146
- **Benue State Indigenous Technology in the Twentieth Century: Example of Indigenous Brewing** by Samuel Alegwu Omanchi, PhD, Mathew Oga Agbo, PhD & Adamu Usman Babayo 147-163
- **Implications of Media Exposure, Youth Violence and Gangsterism in Nigeria: The Agony of a Morally Dislocated Society** by Akan, Kevin Akpanke & Orogbeni, Elias Olajide 164-175
- **A Capture-Recapture Analysis of Recycled Fortunes of Political Office Holders in the National Assembly of Nigeria** by F.E. Amoyedo & W. B. Yahya 176-182
- **Vigilantism as Crime Prevention and Control Tool in Sub-Sahara Africa: An Alternative and Complementary Cure to Insecurity in Nigeria** by Orogbeni, Elias Olajide, & Akan, Kevin Akpanke 183-197
- **Rural Entrepreneurship Antidote to Poverty and Unemployment caused by Insurgency and Insecurity Among Rural Populace** by Ajao, James Olatunji, Bakare, Waheed Ademola, Olushola, Johnson Adebayo-Salami & Ahmed, Bolanle Rahmat (Mrs) 198-202
- **Terminal Illness/Cancer and the Divine Will: Studies In Theodicy** AMEHA Ejeh, PhD 203-213
- **Security in Nigeria: Does Intelligence Community Exist?** by Muiyiwa B. Afolabi PhD, Bodunde David Oluwafemi PhD & Dogi Ikiyouleimo Goodluck 214-230
- **Social Media and Peace Building among Youths in Ekiti State, Nigeria** by Adegboyega Adedolapo A.Ola, PhD 231-244
- **An Appraisal of Phonological Processes: Nasalisation as a Feature of Tiv and French Phonological Feature** by Rosaline Mnguhenen Sokpo Ph.D, Godwin Oha Ode Ph.D, Magnus Terna Ate Ph.D, Emmanuel P.M. Eyo 245-255
- **La Dialectique Du Mystère Dans La Condition Humaine D'andré Malraux** by Kwaghfan Victor Tarnongo, Tartule Tijah & Mbaadega Tenechi 256-265
- **Philosophical Theology and Implications for Cosmic Wellbeing: A Basic Evaluation** by Assoc. Prof. Ameh A. Ejeh, PhD 266-275
- **Relevance of Phonostylistic Devices in Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's Half of A Yellow Sun** by Terfa Aor Ph.D & Moses Isewenda 276-288
- **Rural Women, Agriculture and Food Security in Benue State: A Theatre for Development Study of Select Communities In Oju LGA** by Joy Adoga-Ikong 289-300

**Eyenkorin Journal of Arts, Management and Social Sciences**  
 for further information about this journal, visit the University website  
[www.crownhilluniversity.edu.ng](http://www.crownhilluniversity.edu.ng)

Printed & Published in Nigeria at  
 OG-Dozzy Printing Emporium Makurdi  
 07061642048, 09094291611